d70d

# LADIES' FRIED;

# FAMILY PHYSICAL LIBRARY.

THE MIDWIFERY IN THIS EDITION IS BY QUESTION AND ANSWER.

WITH

### THIRTEEN CURIOUS ENGRAVINGS

NATURAL AND UNNATURAL POSITION OF THE INFANT AS IT LIES IN THE WOMB.

With a true Description and Cure of every Disease incident to married and fingle Women, as well as those of young Children.

Though this Book is wrote in fo familiar and plain a Manner to every one's Understanding, yet the young PRESICIAN, SURGEON, APOTHECARY, ANATOMIST, MIDWIFE, and CHEMIST, by paying Attention may at least BEFRESH THEIR MEMORIES, if not gain instruction.

This Work contains at least three Times more than any former Edition.

#### THE ADDITIONS ARE.

A COMPENDIUM of ANATOMY, by Question and Answer.

A FORMULAE for the DISEASES incident to the white and black inhabitants of the INDIES, together with the medical REMEDIES that Country produces for each Difease.

A TREATISE of CANCERS, with the Cafe of Mrs. PHILLIPS, of BIR-MINOHAM, describing the Remedy that the Author made Use of to extir-pate a Cancer from her Breast, which weighed about seven Ounces: She was upwards of fifty Years of Age.

Of the Structure and Motion of the Muscles, according to the Dectrine of Sir Isaac Newton.

Philosophical Doctrine of Pulses.

The Medical Qualities of Milk, and of Whey, for Difeases in general.

Of 'AITIOAOFI'AHAOOAOFIKH"E;

or, Pathological Aitiology, &c.

The Method to recover Persons supposed to be drowned.

The Dispensary of the Royal Hospital of Edinburgh, for the afflicted Poor,

Translated from the Latin Copy.

#### THE FIFTH EDITION.

## BY S. FREEMAN. M. D.

OF KINGS COLLEGE UNIVERSITY, ABERDEEN:

AND MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF POLICE ASTS, MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE, LONDON.

#### LONDON,

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR: AND MAY BE HAD AT HIS MOUSE IN HATTON-GARDEN, AND OF ALL THE BOOKSELLERS

MDCCLXXXVII.

[Price Half a Guinea.]

\* The Author may be confulted personally, or by Letter, as usual, at his House in Hatton-Garden, Holborn, London.

HILL STEEL STEEL

CHARLES WILL THE REAL RES

The Artist with the same diese

en not a content all appoint and the

riceiún de nice de reference do de la ferma actual de la compania del compania de la compania del compania de la compania del la compania de la compania del la compania de la compania de la compania del la compania de la compania del la compa

t via via revolución de la companya de la companya

Carolina Carolina



el de la companya de la comp

AND THE SECOND TO SELECT ON THE SECOND SECON

# PREFACE.

THE numerous applications that have been made to the Bookfellers throughout the kingdom for the LADIES FRIEND, fince the fourth edition was out of print, is my motive for reprinting it, wishing never to withhold so valuable a Yewel from the Lovely Sex as the following mode of restoring to themselves health without other affistance, or without divulging their delicate fentiments to any person living; or even mentioning the nature or cause of their disease. In order to illustrate and make this work more useful than any former impression, it has undergone a great number of useful alterations, and many additions have been made, particularly the addition of two Formulæs, or Dispensatories; this I thought myself justifiable in doing, as every new improvement adds value to the publication.

I have left out of this edition a few pages, which upon a farther revifal appeared to be too immodest for the chaste ear; instead of which, have added some useful observations upon disorders in general; and an Appendix, which will render it of more general utility to families than ever it was before, there being but sew complaints incident to men, women, and children, but that there is a warrantable method

A 2

pointed

pointed out to them, in this particular part of the work, to make use of, which, if persevered in, will

prove falutary.

Having attended with unremitted labour and care to most, or all the diseases related in the following sheets, I found the methods of cure there preposed to succeed even beyond my expectation; nor am I fingular in this opinion, but can mention it with truth, that I have laid the proof sheets before a very eminent Gentleman, an old Practitioner in Medicine, and a Member of the Royal College of Phylicians in London, and other Gentlemen of the Faculty, and received their learned Opinion and Approbation of this publication; so that I have not hazarded one fingle prescription, without first having confulted and had the advice of my medical friends; which must certainly incite the practitioner to be more bold in persevering in the following doctrine.

It is the delicate texture of the female constitution, on the one hand, that renders them the most amiable object in the universe; so on the other, it subjects them to an infinite number of diseases to which man is an utter stranger, or which he is acquainted with only from report and observation. Being designed by the Omnipotent Being for the vehicle through which the human species should be propagated, and the repository where every original vital particle should be kept and nourished for a certain time, while it increases from infinitely small to a very considerable magnitude, it was proper that their generative parts should be suited to these ends; which they could not be, according to reason.

fon, without subjecting the whole machine to its present inconveniences. The habit of body being capable of being relaxed and contracted on every occasion, must necessarily want that degree of heat and firmness which is the characteristic of man, and which enables him to digeft and evacuate his nutriment in due time and proportion. Hence arises that montbly plenitude which calls for an extraordinary discharge, and for which nature has provided in the lituation and form of certain veffels. As this periodical fecretion in the female is unlike any thing known in the animal creation in Europe, it occasions various symptoms and cases that deserve the utmost and nicest regard of Phyficians, as they refemble no other diseases that fall under their inspection. And if we add to this, the dangers, difficulties, and various symptoms attendant on Child-bearing; all which as well as the former, are treated of at large in this edition. I make no question but the necessity and usefulness of compiling books on the general Difeases of Women and Children, will be acknowledged to be of the greatest importance, not only by every one of the Fair Sex, but also by every one of ours, who confiders their modesty, and is induced with fentiments truly generous and humane. the profecution of this work, I have frequently been obliged to recur to the best authorities ancient and modern, and have always faithfully translated the former, and rendered the latter as intelligible and familiar as the nature of the feveral fubjects would permit, being fincerely defirous to make the work univerfally ufeful, which cannot otherwife

wife be effected than by reducing the fubject to the level of every person's abilities. Consequently I flatter myself, that this publication will not be only useful in private families, but also to the young Surgeons, Apothecaries, and Midwives, throughout the kingdom, particularly to the pracsitioners in country towns and villages, as the that enterting free high was in delical to the

end moder confine on the a modelling months and The please o'e of beparous an attent selection felt. " Actific sees from force sails to be derive is within any dright known in the country creater in Places, le gernages reflée discreptes dell cales 2 1 Tildo Crayps Prists one Acceptance of second unit

istere and the energy of the post of the late.

en ought Respective has been able to apply not a serve. executive on advisorating, at waiting wall as the funder, are menue of menue in this ecition. Lande, to an elea out he general y end ofeteland the state of the control of the or to being the at the man the same and to TES SEPTEMBERS OF A STATE OF A SEPTEMBERS OF A ore continued by contract ore set

present a substitution of the color of the deal and

the Company of the post of the set of the company of 23- the classes of the company of the unit box solve or section a second control of the second the transfer thank a property of the course of the

Especial at San production and and a not state that CONTENTS reference of the methy i bene for energy

The control of the first

# CONTENTS.

a very de de la

The second secon

T. T. Wallet		rione Mali of warp	
INTRODUCT	rion -	PAGI	
Sect, I. The Date	的公司。 10.000 (10.000 ) 10.000 (10.000 ) 10.000 (10.000 ) 10.000 (10.000 ) 10.000 (10.000 ) 10.000 (10.000 ) 10.000 (	31	8 v 10a
AC 1550-000 XXX 1 TO 1 TO 1 SO 1 DO 1 DO 1 DO 1 DO 1 DO 1 DO 1 D	nts to recover drowne		
III. An In	quiry into the Virtue	s and Properties of Milk	
	imal Fluid, as Food,		
IV. Organ	ic Diseases -	97	
V. Difeafes	of the Fluids and H	umours — 100	•
VI. Patholi	ogical Aitiology		ı
VII. The V	oice, Speech. Singing	g, Laughing, Coughing,	1100
Sounds,	3c.	118	
VIII. Wea	knesses contracted before	re Morriage 121	The state of
IX. Vario	us Irregularities of	the Monstrual Courses	
Gc.	-	130	
X. Immode	rate Flux, or over	flowing of the Monthly	
Courses	THE THE PARTY OF T	<b> 138</b>	
		tending the coming down	
		bad Qualities of the	
		e—and of the Disorders	2013
		Courses leave them 145	æ
	<b>企业技术的现在分词</b> 的现在分词	their Courses: Of Blood	
2. SMALES OF PARTICULAR SERVICE AND PROPERTY		eans: And of the Com-	
	of the Courses with		ıα
	terics, or Vapours—a	lso concerning Melancholy	
in Men		163	:63
	en Sickness -		鹼
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	us Fever and Vomition		
XVI, Fur		192	wa.
	or Albus, or Whites	197	50
AVIII. Pi	les, Bloody Stools, &	c	
· 一条 网络对话是对于中国人的专家的话是不是	CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE	在影響的201、100KLTS。2018的15BLEFTS 2013EBTER AND	100

8

Sea.	XIX. Relaxations, Inflammati	
	and Mortifications of the Wo	
	XX. Barrenness in Women;	
	most effectual against Impate	
	XXI. Management of Women	
43.14	orders attending Pregnance	在政府使用的原理的政治和国际政治和政治的原理的政治
	Forms —	Polis Companions 245
	XXII. Moles, commonly called XXIII. Afibma and Dropfy	是 A Maria A Ma
12	XXIV. The most principal T	hines necessary to be first
	known and understood in A	
品品	Answer	275
1000	XXV. Midwifery by Question	
1115	Plate explained -	291
111	XXVI. Pally and other Nervo	化化物的 计数据数据 医细胞性神经病 化对邻苯甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基
	XXVII. Conters, and Method	of extirpating them with-
· 1214	one Cutting	344
11	XXVIII. Diseases of Infants	359
1	XXIX. The Hooping Cough	370
API	PENDIX, Edinburgh Di	pensatory, of their Royal
4 14 15	Hafpital for the Sick Poor	375
	Formula for Family Ufo.	420
	CURE of Difeafes incident	医黑色性 医多种性 医二甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基
	and Negroes of the West Indi	医乳腺素 医皮肤 医多种性 医二种 医二克斯氏试验检尿病 医多种性病 医多种性病病 医皮肤病病 医皮肤病病病 医皮肤病病 医皮肤病病性皮肤病病病性皮肤病病 医皮肤病病 医皮肤皮肤病病 医皮肤皮肤病病 医皮肤皮肤病病 医皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤皮肤
	An Essay on the Management an	
Hill	TABULA POSOLOGIC	在影響和反應表現 医视动性神经神经神经神经神经神经
31345	INDEX	- 480

INTRODUCTION

# INTRODUCTION.

Morrouncerry;

## A PHYSICAL AND ASTRONOMICAL DESCRIPTION OF THE HUMAN SPECIES.

THE Omnipotent and Wife Creator, having made all things out of nothing, and from a crude and undigefted lump or mass (according to his will, and by his word) brought all things into a decent frame and majestic structure; out of a confused nothing made the heavens and the earth, out of that which was dark and void he created light, he separated the waters from the earth, and gave bounds to the unruly waves; and indued the dry and barren earth with prolific virtue, richly adorning it with grass, herbs, and fruit-trees; he made the fun, moon, and stars, to divide the light from the darkness, to enlighten and rule both day and night, to be for figns, and to diffinguish seasons, days and years; by his word he created every living thing that moveth. Having thus far proceeded in his fo excellent and admirable workmanship of creation, he made MAN a summary of the world's fabric, a small draught of the Divine Nature: he was made after other creatures, not only as the most perfect, but as the superintendant and mafter of all things; created Quod dominetur in piscis maris, et in volucres cali, et in pecudes, et in universam terram, atque in omnia reptilia reptantia super terram. " To rule over the fish in the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and over cattle, and over the earth, and over every creeping thing."

In Man he ended his work; on Man he stamped his seal and sign of his power, on him he has imprinted his own image and superscription, his arms and his portraiture. Dixit Deus, Faciamus bominum ad imaginem nostram, secundum similitudinem nostram, God said, let us make Man in our image, after our likeness." In the creation of Man, God seemeth to deliberate and take council with himself, how to epitomize and gather together all his works in so small a compass, to contract his book of creation into so small a volume. He is called the Microcosm, or little world, the recapitulation of all things, the ligament of angels and beasts, heavenly and earthly, spiritual and corporal things, the perfection of the whole work, the honour and miracle of Nature. He created him naked, being a pure, neat, and delicate creature, made

B

up of thin, fubtile, well-tempered and feafoned humours, inno-

cent, and far more beautiful than the reft.

He was created upright, but little touching the earth, quite opposite to the vegetable plant; whose root is therein fixed; far different also from the beast, who is a mean between a plant and himself, and goeth downward; his two extremes tending to the bounds of the horizon: this upright gait belonging only unto the human species, as the holiest and most divine creature, his head tending to the heavens, on which he looks, and there beholds himself as in a glass, according to that of Ovid:

Os homini sublime dedit, ecclumque videre Jussit, et erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.

#### Translated thus;

"He gave Man lofty looks, and upright gait,
To view the heavens, and thereon contemplate."

His body being thus formed of pure, fubtile earth, as a house and habitation for the foul, God breathed in him the breath of life, and he became a living creature; fo, in the ordinary generation and formation, which is made of the feed in the womb, nature observeth the self same order; the body is first formed, as well by the elementary force, which is in the feed and the heat of the matrix, as by the celestial influence of the fun; according to the adage; Sol et homo generant bominem; " The Sun and Man do engender Man;" which is done (according to the opinion of most) in such order that the first seven days, the seed of the man and the ova of the woman mingle and curdle like cream, which is the beginning of conception; the second seven days, the seed is changed into a formless bloody substance, and concocted into a thick and indigested mass of slesh, the proper matter of the child: the next feven days, from this lump is produced and fashioned a gross body, with the three most noble parts, viz. the liver, heart, and brain: the fourth seven days, or near thirty, the whole body is perfected, jointed, and organized, and is fit to entertain the foul, which invests itself into the body (according to the best authority) about the feven-and-thirtieth or fortieth day: at the third month, or thereabout, the infant hath motion and fense; and at the ninth month is brought forth. These times cannot be for exactly prefixed, but that by the ftrength or debility of the feed or matrix, it may be either haftened or prolonged. But I that! give no further discourse of it now, but give a more particular description hereafter.

The body of Man consists of a number of bones and eartilages, which are the basis and upholding pillars of the whole fabric, the joints are compacted with many ligaments, and are covered with innumerable membranes, the members are supplied with above thirty pair of sensitive nerves, as with little cords; and all filled with as many arteries, like unto water pipes, conveying vital spirits to all parts; the empty places are filled up with above four hundred muscles of different forts, all covered with a skin. In Man are the temperaments of all creatures; some there are who have the stomach of an Ostrich, others the heart of a lion, too many have the heart of a dog, not a sew conditioned like a fow, and many by nature very like to an ass.

Man, for whom all things were made, is nourished by the balfamic spirits of vegetables, animals, and minerals, and therefore doth consist of all these faculties, that spring up as a token of

health or fickness.

The CELESTIAL PLANETS have great influence in this little world; the moistening power of the moon is represented by the marrow which flows from the brain; in the genital part is Venus feated; eloquence and comelines is the effects of nimble witted Mercury; the Sun hath a near affinity to the heart; benevolent Jupiter hath his feat in the liver, the fountain of nutritive blood; the fiery fury of Mars is lodged in the gall; the foungy and hollow milt, the feat and receptacle of melancholic humours, is a perfect representation of the cold planet Saturn. Indeed, the spirits of the body do manifest and hold forth the quintessence of all things, the four humours in Man answer to the four elements, as the bile which is hot and dry representeth the fire; hot and moift blood, the air; phlegm cold and moift the water; cold and dry melancholy, the earth. Man is an admirable creature, the universe, and epitome of the world; and the horizon of corporal and incorporal things. I shall conclude this part with the faying of Zeroaftes, "O man! the workmanship of most powerful nature, for it is the most artificial master-piece of God's hands."

#### A DESCRIPTION OF THE HEAD.

THE head of a Man possesses the highest place in the body, and represents the uppermost and angelical region, it is the fort of man's mind, the sear of reason, the habitation of wisdom, the place of memory, judgment and cogitations: it containeth the brain, cold and spongious by nature, inclosed with two skins, the one more hard and thick, joining itself to the dura mater; the other more thin and easy, wherein lieth the brain inclosed, called pia mater, it is soft and tender to the brain, and nourisheth it, as a loving B 2

mother doth her young and tender babe; from the pia mater doth iffue the finews and marrow that descendeth and falleth down through the vertebre of the back to the reins. Willis says, in the brain is the seat and throne of the rational soul, in which are a very great number of veins and arteries running through all the substance thereof, administering to the brain, both spirit and life, vital and nutrimental nourishment, which comes from the heart and liver by very minute, or small veins and arteries; and concoded and reconcoded, elaborated and made very subtile, passing through those woven and interlaced, turning and winding, in which labyrinth the vital spirit often passing and repassing, is perfected and refined, and becomes animal.

The pia mater divides the substance of the brain into three certain cells and divisions, the foremost part of which contains the most, the middle part less, and the hindmost part the least. In the foremost part of the brain imagination is seated; in the middle, judgment; in the hindmost part, memory: imagination is hot and dry in quality, quick and active, from whence it cometh that frantic men, and such as are sick of hot maladies, are excellent in that which belongs to imagination; many upon such a distemper, have been excellent in poetry and divination, it never sleepeth, but is always working whether the man be sleeping or waking; and by the vapors that arise from the heart, from variety of cogitations, which wanting the regulation of judgment,

when man fleepeth becomes a dream.

Hence it appears that subtilety, promptitude, and that which they commonly call Wit, belongeth to a hot imagination: it is active, stirring, undertaketh all, and sets all the rest to work, it gathers the kinds of figures of things, both present, by the use of

the five senses, and absent by the common sense.

Judgment is feated in the midst of the brain, there to bear and rule over the other faculties; it is the feat of the rational soul, and the judge of men's actions: if you know the mean, whereby it knoweth and judgeth of things, learned authors have been of opinion, that the spirit knoweth by the help of the senses, and that the understanding without the senses is but as white paper. Nil est in intellectu, quod non fuerit prius in sensu. "There is nothing in the understanding which was not first in the sense."

This opinion is falfe, because the seeds of science and virtue are infinuated into our spirits, else is the state of the reasonable soul worse then the vegetative or sensitive, which of themselves are able to exercise their functions. It were absurd to think that so noble and divine a faculty should beg affishance of so vile and corruptible a one as the senses, which apprehend only the simple accidents, not the natures nor effence of things: and were it so,

feeble

it must follow, that they who have their senses most perfect should be most witty, whereas we many times see the contrary.

Yet let no one think, that the spirit hath no service from the fenses, for in the beginning, a discovery and invention of things, the fenfes do much service to the spirit, but the spirit dependeth not upon the fenfes. Some are of opinion, that it is hot and moist in quality, others fay, that a dry temperature is proper to the understanding, whereby it comes to pass that aged persons excel those in understanding that are young, because as years increase, moisture doth decrease in the brain hence it followeth, that melancholic persons, that are afflicted with want, and fast much, are wife and ingenious, for heaviness and fasting are great driers : Splender ficcus, animus fapientiffie mus, vexatio dat intellectum; " Heat and drought refineth the wit, affliction giveth understanding;" and that is the reason that great persons, who feed high, and take little or no care, that have nothing to vex them, are for the most part, not very wife.

Beafis that are of a dry temperature, as ants, bees, elephants, &cc. are cunning and ingenious; on the contrary, they that are of a moist constitution, are stupid and without spirit, as are swine (the Learned Pig excepted, that told the time of the day by any watch, and could place the letters of the Alphabet to spell any question asked him). Memory is seated in the hinder cell of the brain, as the grand accountant or register; some say its temperature is cold and dry, and that is thought to be the reason why melancholic people have good memories; others are of opinion that it is moist, because children have better memories than old men; men are more apt for memory in the morning, by reason of the moisture gained by sleep in the night; but let it be as it may, it is most certain that those who have a good memory are not in general very wise.

It is true, that many have been excellent in this faculty. Seneca repeated two thousand names as they were first spoken, he also hearing two hundred verses, rehearsed them, and began at the last. Cyrus and Scipio knew every soldier's name in their armies. Mithridates learned the languages of two-and-twenty nations. Esdras the priest, had the whole sewish doctrine by heart. Julius Casar would dictate to sour at the same time; and that which is more strange, Pliny would dictate to one, hear another, and read at that instant. As these were so excellent and acute in memory, others were as dull: Atticus could never learn the letters of the alphabet by heart; others could not count above sour. It is said, that Theodore Beza, two years before he died, as he languished, his mind grew so

£

S

S

it

d

le

Reeble that he forgot things present, yet held those things which were printed in his mind before-time, when his understanding and memory was good. What shall we say of Misfalla Cornivus, who forgot his own name? or Franciscus Barbarus of Athens, a very learned man in the Greek tongue, who having received a blow on his head with a stone, forgot his learning, which he had spent the greatest part of his lifetime upon, yet remembered all things else? These things are brought to pass either by the strength or debisity of men's genitures, and from directions, and accidents thence proceeding. Wit and understanding, and all the faculties of the soul depend on a certain temperament; and hence it comes to pass that those who are acute and wise in some things, are stupid and dull in other some. I hope the Reader will pardon the digression, and I will return to my former subject, of the parts within the head.

# OF THE PARTS WITHIN THE HEAD.

HAVING given a general description of the head, and of the intellective faculty of Man, I shall now proceed to describe the

particular parts within the head.

The fensitive faculty has its residence in the pia mater, it is that which gives virtue to all the particular senses, and keeps a harmony among them, they are five in number, viz. seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting, and feeling; although these are all united in one in the brain, yet operatively, they are distin-

guilhed in their feveral feats and places of refidence.

The fight resides in the eyes, and particularly in the chrystalline humour, they are two in number, and collateral, planted in the highest stage, or centinels, they are the luminaries of the microcosm; Galen says, the brain and head were made for the eye, that they might be in the highest, as a beholder in a tower; they are next in nature unto the soul; for in the eye is seen and known the disturbances and griefs, gladness and joys of the soul, as love, wrath, and other passions; they are compounded and made of seven tunicles, or coats, and three humours, they proceed out of the substance, they take a pannicle to defend it from annoyance. They meet and are united into one sinew, about half an inch in length before they enter the skull, and after divided into two, each goeth into one eye, they are called nervi optici, the optic nerves, and through these are brought the visible spirits to the eye.

These are the most noble outward parts of the body, in beauty, utility, mobility, and activity. They are to the visage, that

which the vilage is to the body, they are the face of the face, and because they are tender, delicate, and precious, they are fenced on all sides, with skins, sides, brows and hair. The object of the eye or fight is colour (according to the common opinion) which is an adherent quality in bodies, whereof there are fix simples, as white, yellow, red, purple, green, and blue; the compounds are infinite; to speak more fully, the true object is light; which is never without colour, and without which the colours are invisible.

The sense of seeing excelleth all the rest in many things; it apprehendeth farther off, and extendeth itself even to the flars, It is certainly reported, that Strabo had fuch acute eyes, that from Lilybaum, he could discern thips, going forth of the Carthaginian haven, and could number them; the distance was one hundred and thirty-five miles. It hath more variety of objects, for to all things, and generally in all, there is light and colour, the objects of the eyes, as I hinted before. It is most exquisite, for it is most exact, in the least and finest thing that presents itself. It is more prompt and sudden, for it apprehendeth even in a moment, and without motion, when the other senses require motion and time. It enjoyeth a liberty incomparable to others; the eye seeth, or seeth not, and therefore bath lids to open or thut; it is active; all the rest purely But that which is most noble in this sense is, pallive. the privation of the object thereof, which is darkness, brings fear, and that naturally, because then a man findeth himself robbed of so excellent a guide; the fight in the light, is instead of company, wherein man much delighteth.

3

5

ì

d

f

r

2

s s e e dan

e

h

y, at

ch

It would fill a large volume to describe the eye in every particular, but that which I have already given is sufficient, it being not my intent to give a thorough description of anatomy, Hearing is the next sense to be considered, whose residence is in the ears, it is in quality cold and dry, under the dominion of They are placed on the outlide of the head, in the felf same height as the eyes are, as the scouts of the body, porters of the spirit, the receivers and judgers of the sounds, which always alcend. They have their entrance oblique and crooked, that so the found may not enter all at once, whereby the sense of hearing might be hindred, and not so well able to judge; and again, that the founds being fugitive, might there lurk, and abide under his shadow, till the instruments of hearing have gotten possession thereof. The sinews, that are the organs of hearing, fpring each from the brain, and when they come to the hole of the ear, they are wreathed together, the

end

end is like a worm, or little teat, into which is received the found, and from thence carried to the common wits, to diffinguish. The object of the ear or hearing, is a found, or noise proceeding from the encounter of two bodies; a pleasant and melodious found sweeteneth and appealeth the spirit, consequently the body too. quently the body too, and drives maladies from them both. the sharp and penetrant, doth trouble and wound the spirit. This senie hath many singularities; for the service of the body, the fight is most necessary, but for the spirit, bearing hath the superiority; it is spiritual, the agent of understanding; many that have been blind, have been great and wife philosophers, but never any that were deaf. In brief, science, truth, and virtue, hath no other entrance into the foul, but by the ear. Christianity teaches, that faith cometh by hearing, which the ight doth rather hurt than help. Faith is the belief of thole things which are not feen, which belief is acquired by hearing, For all these reasons, and many more that might be inserted the wifelf have fo much commended hearing, the pure guardian

from all corruption, the health of the inward man, Smelling is leated in the nose, governed by Mars, and is hot and dry in quality, and therefore martial creatures, or such as are hot and dry of conflitution, excel in this faculty, as dogs, &c. From the brain cometh two finews to the holes of the brain pan, where beginneth the concavity of the nole, and thele two are the proper organs, or instruments of smelling, they have heads like paps, into which is received the virtue of smelling, and presenting it to the common sense. Over thele two organs is placed collatorium, or the noffrils, which concavity or ditch was made for two causes: first, That the air that bringeth the spirit of smelling, might rest therein, till it were received by its proper organs. Secondly, that the excre-ment of the brain might be hidden under it, till it be fit to be ejected. From this concavity goeth two holes into the mouth, of which we may take notice of three conveniencies : first, that when a man's mouth is closed, either by eating or fleeping, that then air might come through them to the lungs, or he torced to hold his mouth open always. Secondly, they are helpful to a man's speech, for when one or both of those pal-lages are slopped, a man speaketh in the note, as we commonly lay. Thirdly. They are uleful in the cleaning the concavities of the note, either by fnuffing, or drawing it through the mouth, The object of smell is an odour, or scent, which is a sume rising from an odoriferous object, ascending to the hole to the ventricles of the brain; the strong and violent hurteth the brain, the temperate and good doth rejoice, delight, and comfort. This fense is oftentimes very useful in discovering meats or drinks of an evil odour, which otherwise would much prejudice the stomach, and work evil effects in the body of man.

Much more might be faid, touching the shape and form, matter and composition of the note, but my delign is to dillin-

guish the parts in a general way.

n-

fe

id

eh,

ite y,

ny rs.

ir. he

ic

g.

an

ot

23

gs, the

nd ng,

tue

ver

ich

air

l it

re-

be

ith,

or

ngs, are

pal-

nly

ties

ath,

ime

: to

the

rain

The talte is hot and moift, and under the influence of Jupiter, this fense hath its residence in the palate of the mouth and tongue. Its office is to choose what food is congruous to the flomach, and what not. The fkin of the palate of the mouth is the fame with the inward part of the flomach, and the same with the way of the meat into the flomach; and hence it cometh to pais, that when a man is touched upon the palate of the mouth, it tickleth the flomach; and so much the neares to the throat, so much more the stomach abhorreth. object of talting is a favour or smack, whereof there are fix simple kinds, as sweet, sour, sharp, tart, falt, bitter; the compounds are many. And being led to the mouth, it is not amils if I speak a sew words to the composition thereof. In the mouth are five parts to be considered, the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the uvula, the palate of the mouth, of which I have already spoken: a word or two of the rest. The lips are made of a mulculous fieth, their office is, first, as the door to the house, to keep the mouth close till the meat be chewed; secondly, they help to pronounce the speech. The teeth, the hardest members, fastened into the mandible; their office is first to grind the meat before it goeth into the stomach, that for it may the better digeft: secondly, that it might be a belp to the speech, for they that want any of their teeth are defective therein. The number is uncertain, some have more, some they who have their full number have thirty-andtwo. The tongue is a carnous member, compound, and made of many nerves, ligaments, veins and arteries, ordained principally for three purpoles: first, that when a man eateth, the tongue might turn the meat in the mouth till it be chewed: secondly, by the tongue, and the palate of the mouth near the root of the tongue, is received the tafte of fweet or four, and thence presented to common senses to pass judgment thereof. Thirdly, and principally, the tongue is ordained for the pronunciation of speech, of which faculty I must crave leave to oldt on, and that as briefly as may be. Speech is an excellent ent, and very necessary, given only unto man, animi index & Speculum

& Speculum ; it is the interpreter and image of the foul; the heart's mellenger : the gate through which doth pals all that lieth within the dark and hidden corners of man, by this the fpirit becomes visible. Of all the external and visible parts of the body, that which cometh nearest to the heart is the root thereof, and that which cometh nearest the thoughts is speech, "Out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh?" It is a powerful mafter, an imperious commander, it flirreth up. animateth, exasperateth, appealeth, maketh fad, merry; it imprinteth whatever passion it handleth feedeth the foul of the hearer; it maketh him blufh, wax pale, laugh, cry, tremble, mad with choler, leap for joy, what not? It is the great huckfier and intermeddler, by it we traffie, peace is handled, affairs are managed, it is the band of human fociety; hearing and speech answer and are accommodated the one to the other, by these two the souls are poured the one into the other; so that if these two gates be shut (as it is in those that are deaf and dumb) the spirit remainerh solitary and miserable. Hearing is the gate to enter, by it the ipirit receiveth all things from without. Speech is the gate to go out, through it the spirit fendeth forth that which was within. From the communication of these two, as from the stroke of two flints, there cometh forth the fire of truth; and fo by the polithing and rubbing of thefe two, knowledge cometh to perfection; but hearing is the first and principal, for there can nothing come forth, which did not first enter; and therefore he that is deaf altogether, by nature is also dumb.

I might enlarge a great deal more in the description of the head, but my purpose being to declare nothing, but what may be pertinent in the manifestation of the human faculties and virtues, I shall conclude this discourse with a word or two of the fense of feeling, which is of no particular quality, but of all, hot, cold, dry, and moift, it is deputed to no particular organ, but is spread abroad over the whole body; it is the index of all tangible things, its object then must be heat or cold, drought or moisture; things pleasant and polite, sharp and fmarting, motion, rest, tickling. It is well known that man, and other creatures live without some particular sense; it is the opinion of most, that a man cannot live without this sense of Feeling, being only necessary unto life; yet Augustine proveth the contrary, in the fourteenth book, De Civitate Dei, by example of a Presbyter, that lay as though he were dead, and did not feel those that pulled him, nor would he flir, though they burned him with fire; yet confessed that he could

then hear men speak (if they spoke aloud) as though they were far from him, by which it appears, that this he did, not by resilting, but for want of the sense of seeling, which afterwards was restored to him again. I shall pass by what the English history relates of one Elizabeth Barton, a maid of Canterbury, who oftentimes was deprived of her senses, by

reason of a disease the had.

1

10

200

in the

WI:

13.14

7.

J.

9

.

1

A

1

A D

1

ri .

1

3

4

N.

3

122

4

-

1.

di.

\$1.

23

TII

W

N.

I shall also wave disputes concerning the number of the senses, some supposing there are no more in nature than are apparent in us. There may very well be more, yet greatly to be doubted that there are, it is impossible for us to know them, to affirm them, or to deny them, because a man shall never know the want of that lense which he never had, one fense cannot discover another; and if a man want one by nature, yet he knows not which way to affirm it. A man that is born blind, and hath not heard what light is, cannot conceive that he feeth not, nor defire to fee. So man being not able to imagine more than the five that he hath, cannot know how to judge, whether there be more in nature, who knoweth whether the difficulties that we find in many of the works of nature, and the effects of many creatures which we cannot understand, do proceed from the want of some sense that we have There are hidden properties which we fee in many things, and a man may fay that there are fentible faculties in nature, proper to judge and apprehend them, yet must conclude we have them not; who knoweth whether it be some particular sense, that discovereth the hour of midnight to the cock, and moves him to crow, or how beafts are taught to choose certain herbs for their cure, and many such like won-Application of the state of the brigate was

# of the stonact and the building of the third of

The stomach is a member compound and spermatic, sinewy and sensible, wherein is made the first perfect digestion of chylet it is a necessary member to the body, for if it fail in its operations, the whole sabric is corrupted. It is in the little world, the same as the terrestrial globe, is in the great world; in it is expressed the sublunary part of the world; in it are contained the parts that serve for nutrition, concoction, and procreation. And this leads me to discourse of the administering virtues in man, which are here seated, and to wind up all with a touch of the office of the microcosmical stars with as much brevity as may be. The stomach is framed of two pannicles, the outer is carnous, the inner nervous, from which

is Aretched to the mouth afophagus, or the way of the meat, by which the flomach draweth to itself meat and drink as with hands. By the virtue of the fubrile will which is in this maleus longitudingl, is made the attractive virtue, which is hot and dry, by a quality active, or principal, which appears by the fun, the fountain of all heat, which is of an attractive quality, which is evident by his attracting and exhaling the humidity from this inferior globe, into the ziry region, as into the neck or higher part of an Alembick; and being refolved into water, (by reason of their weight) fall down again upon the earth. which is the vellel receiving: so through continued distillations, by fublimation of the water, by cohabation, by drawing off the liquor (being often poured on) and fortified by the influence of the celeftial and central fun, the body becomes endued with a concoclive, nutritive, and procreative So in the flomach, by the active quality of the micracolmical fun, his benevolent rays, and friendly heat, meat and drink is defired, and attracted into the flomach, for the nourithment of the whole body,

We can do no less than give Mar; a share in the dominion of the attractive faculty, being hot and dry by nature, this is reason. Experience telleth us that martial men, or men of a choleric constitution, are none of the worst trencher-men.

and at the pot incomparable.

In the flomach is a transverse muscle, to with-hold or make retention; by this retentive virtue, those things that are brought into the stomach, are kept and with-holden until nature hath wrought her end, and every faculty hath executed his office. It is in quality cold and dry: cold, because the nature of cold is to compress or hold together, as you may see in ice; dry, because it is the nature of dryness to keep and hold what is compressed. It is under the influence of Saturn, and that is the reason why, for the most part, men that are cold and dry of temperature, or, as astronomers say, Saturnine people, are coverous and tenacious, and that is the reason that old men are naturally coverous, because Saturn ruleth old age, and by the decay of nature, the temperature becomes cold and dry.

It hath the spleen, the representative of Saturn, lying toward the left side, and furnisheth the stomach with humours necessary

to fortify the retentive virtue.

The digeftive faculty, which is the chief and most principal, (the others like hand-maids attending it) is hot and most, nature's spok and principal workman, the Archaus and central fire which

which in this philosophical vessel, viz. the stomach disputate the victuals into a chaos, or consused mass, that so a natural separation may be made. It is under the influence of Justices who surnishers it with friendly heat and moissure, by the livery (the microcosmical Jupiter) chasing and beating the right side of the stomach.

C

7

n

P

4

Ĝ

-

d

ıç

Pof

P

y,

re

FY

ı,

e's

re

The stomach hath also a latitudinal mustele, or will, which makes the expulsive faculty; it is naturally cold and moist; cold, to compress the superstuity; moist, to make the matter slippery, and sit for ejection, also to work a suitable disposition in the body. It is a necessary operation by it, after the separation of the pure from the impure, the elements from the caput mortuum, or rather faces, is removed and carried away, all that's needless or prejudicial to nature. It is under the dominion of the moon (with whom you may join Kenus, being of the same nature) whose epitome or microcomical substitute, viz. the brain, sendeth a branch of nerves to the stomach, and thereby surnisheth it with humours, cold and moist, fit for expulsion.

I shall now give you a short description of the heart, liver, spleen and kidneys, &c.

## e choleric confirmmentakan ant to word reacher in

don no mane fathistic and as khooles goderneged anolisis

The heart hath two ventricles or concavities, and the left is higher than the right; the cause of its hollowness, is to keep the blood for his nourishing, and the air to abate and temper the great heat which is included and thut up in the concavities.

As he is fol corporis, and center of the reft of the members. and ruler of the family, he communicates to them life and motion, yet by his heat he attracts what is needfel for himself from the other members, as a subsidy or tax imposed upon his subjects. And therefore to the right ventricle of the heart cometh a vein from the great vein, which receiveth all the fubstance of the blood from the liver; this vern passeth to the right ventricle of the heart, and bringerh a great portion of the thickest and purelt blood to nourish the heart. The residue that is left of this is made more subtile through the virtue and heat of the heart, and then fent into a concavity or pit, in the midit of the heart, between the two ventricles; therein it is made hot and pure, and from thence it paffeth to the left ventricle, and there is engendered in a spirit that is clearer, brighter, and subtiler than any corporeal or bodily thing which is in the same

tha

fpi

pa

23

an

fpi

TO

is

the be

Tł

al

fh

CO

pa

du

COT

an

M

etl

ar

ve

ril

be

fu

13

dr

bu

it.

na

hi

re

bi

01

CT

th

ar 2

engendered of the four elements, for it is a mean between the body and the foul; wherefore, of the philosophers, it is likened

more to heavenly than earthly things.

And here I shall take leave to digress and tell you of some things wonderful, touching the heart, if we credit Avicenna. Some have wanted a heart, and to this purpose I could recite other men's opinions; but I shall not trouble the Reader with fuch things, which feem to myself impossible. Valerius Maxie mus speaketh of one Aristomanes Wessenius (who killed three hundred Lacedemonians) who had a hairy heart. Beneventus reports the same of a certain thief. Columbus observed a young man that wanted the Pericardium (which is a thin kin, involving the heart as in a purse) and he was much troubled with swooning fits. It hath been the opinion, that a man cannot live a moment scarcely, who hath received a wound in the heart; and good reason too, seeing the life depends upon the fafety of the spirits, the heart being the receptacle and making thereof; when the heart is wounded, it is necessary that the generation of the spirits cease; yet Nicol. Malerius relates a history of one Andreas Hasenvanger, who was one of the life-guard of Count William of Naffau, Governor of Frifia, &c. who received a wound in the breast by his fellow-soldier. anno 1607, on the twenty-fecond of August in the evening : he died the eight of September following, one hour after funrising, his body being opened to search for the wound given in the presence of several soldiers of note, they sound that the wound had entered the right cavity of the heart, and that part of the heart was almost confumed; the left part remaining entire, which is the chief habitation of the vital spirits; by this means he lived fixteen days, which had been impossible if the left ventricle had been wounded.

But to proceed; from the left ventricle of the heart fpringeth two arteries, the one having but one coat, and therefore is called arteria venalis, which carrieth blood from the heart to the lungs, which blood is vaporous and fit for its nourithment, and carrieth back air from the lungs to refrell

the heart.

otto genor technolog See here the harmony and friendly agreement between the mierocofmical Sun and Mercury; the first affordeth of his own nutriment to nourish the other, whilst the latter rewards him with air for his refreshment.

The other artery hath two coats, it is called, vena arterialis, or the great artery, of which springeth all the other arteries,

I momental

that spread to every member of the body, which carry the spirits, which are the treasures of the soul's virtue; thus it passet till it come to the brain, and be made an animal spirit, as you have heard before; at the liver it is made nutrimental, and at the testicles generative. Thus by the heart is made a spirit of every kind, and slike the sun in the heavens) by his royal presence, he doth confer life and liberty to his suppliants.

The reason why these arteries have two coats is, because one is not sufficient to with-hold the vital spirits carried in them. their motion being fo violent. Again, the thing carried about being fo precious a treasure, it had need of the better keeping This aftery is called the pulfative vein. I might here frame a large discourse of the pellicles of the heart, which open and thut to receive the blood; also the two little ears, by whom cometh in and passeth out the air. I might say much of the pannicles, which, as some think, have their original from dura mater; as namely, pericordium, called of some, capfula cordis, which springeth of the upper pannicle of the midriff, and covereth the heart, of which springeth another, called Midia stimum, which parteth the breast in the midst, and keepeth that the lungs fall not over the heart (fuch a rule hath the architect spirit given to each part, as stars to move in their several orbs). There is another pannicle that covereth the ribs, of whom the midriff taketh its beginning. But this is beyond my intended scope.

## OF THE LUNGS, VEINS, &c.

The Lungs is made of a substance very soft and spongious; supple, to draw and insorce from, like a pair of bellows; it is an instrument of respiration, whereby the heart is resreshed, drawing unto it the blood, the spirits, and the air, and disburthening itself of those sumes and excrements which oppress it. It is naturally cold and dry, accidentally cold and moist; naturally cold and dry, waving about the heart, abating his heat by its resreshing blast; it is accidentally moist, by reason of catarrhs and theums, which it receives from the brain.

There are three principal parts in the lungs confiderable, one is a vein coming from the liver, which bringeth with it the crude and undigested part of the chyle to feed the lungs. Another is Arteria Venalis, coming from the heart, bringing the spirit of life to nourish the lungs. The third is trachia arteria, that bringeth air to the lungs, and it passeth through all the lest part of them to do its office.

The

The lungs is divided into five portions or pellicles, three on the right fide, and two on the left fide; if in case any impediment or hurt should happen in any one part, the other

should be ready to supply the office.

But I shall give no further description of the lungs, but defcribe the liver, which is a principal member in the little world, representing the planet Jupiter, quast juvans pater, bot and moift, inclining towards the right fide, under the thort ribs. The form of the liver is gibbous, or bunchy on the backfide; on the other fide hollow, like the infide of an hand. that it might be pliable to the stomach (as a man's hand is to an apple, or any thing that is round) to further its digestion; for his heat is to the flomach as the heat of a fire is to the pot which hangeth over it. It is the flore-house of the blood, the fountain of the veins, the feat of the natural nourithing faculty, or vegetative foul, engendered of the blood of that chyle which it draweth from the meleraique veins, and receiveth by the vena porta, which entereth into the concavities thereof, and afterwards is fent and distributed through the whole body by the help of vena cava, which arifeth from the bunch or branches thereof, which are in great numbers as the rivers from the ocean.

The natural and nutrimental faculty hath its relidence in the liver, and is dispersed through the whole body with the veins, from which are bred four particular humours, viz. blood, cho-

ler, phlegm and melancholy.

It is so excellent, and necessary a member, that I dare not give credit to their opinions, who say it may be wanting in a man, as some say it was in one Mathias Ortelius, a merchant

in Antwerb.

Blood is made of meat perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moit, Jupiter's darling, the most perfect and necessary humour (the other three being superfluities, yet necessary too). The blood thus concocted is drawn out by the vena cava whose branches ramitying upwards and downwards, carrieth and conveyeth it to all the other members of the body for their nourishment, where, by a third digestion, it is transmuted into the flesh.

Choler, or bile, is made of meat more than perfectly concocted, it is the spume or froth of blood; it clarifieth all the humours, heats the body, and nourisheth the apprehension. It is in quality hot and dry, it sortifieth the attractive faculty, as blood doth the digestive; it moveth man to activity and valour, it is under the planet Mars, whose residence is in the gall,

which is an official member, a purse or panicular vessele placed in the hollowness of the liver, whose office is to receive the choleric superfluities, which are engendered in the liver as aforesaid. Which purse, or bag, both three holes, on beeks, by the first it draweth to itself the choler from the liver, that so the blood be not burt by the bile, or choler. By the second it sendeth choler to the bottom of the stomach, to fortify the attractive faculty. And lastly, it sendeth choler regularly to every gut, from one gut to another, to cleanse them from su-

perfluities and drofs.

2

2 2

.1.

RI

1

122

er con

56/3

Trib.

Sic.

bars.

M.

dis.

315

12

2/1

200

i

Hattiet.

Phlegm is made of meat not perfectly digested, it forisheth the virtue expulsive, and maketh the body fit for ejection; it is kind to, and fortisheth the brain by its consimilated with it, it is antipathetical to the apprehension, and doth much injure it, therefore phlegmatic persons have but weak apprehensions; it is cold and moist in quality, its receptacle is in the lungs, it is governed by the moon and Venus; therefore it qualifies the bile, cools and moistenesh the heart (as you heard before in the description of the lungs) thereby suffaining it and the whole body from the fiery effects which continual motion would produce.

Melancholy is the fediment of blood, it is cold and dry in quality; it maketh men sober, solid, and staid, fit for study, or any serious employment; it curbs the unbridled toys and soleries incident to the sanguine complexion: it stayeth wandering and idle thoughts, and reduces them home to the centre; it is like a grave counsellor to the whole body. It is governed by the planet Saturn, it strengtheneth the retentive saculty, and its receptacle is in the spleen; which in the body is placed on the left side transversely linked to the stomach.

Hollerius reports, that a woman at Paris was found without a spleen; and Pliny in his natural history saith, that in Cawnus men are born without it; and hence the common people thought that it might be safely cut out of sootmen and horses. And as it hath been wanting in some, so it hath abounded in others; Fallopius observed three that lay one upon another; one was seen so great that it weighed above twenty pounds. Colum. Anatom.

Another had a milt weighed twenty-three pounds. Where it encrealeth, the body decrealeth, because it sucks away too much chylus from the liver; therefore fitly did Trajan compare the spleen to the treasury, for as that groweth rich, the common people grow poor; so, as the spleen encreaseth the other parts decay.

D

#### OF THE REINS AND KIDNEYS.

THE Reins and Kidneys which are placed within the region of the nutrites backwards, and they are ordained to cleanse the blood from the watery superfluities; they have two passages, by the one is drawn the water from the vanakelis, by two veins, which are called venæ emulgentes, the emulgent veins, and by the other is fent the same water to the bladder, and

this is called poros urithedes.

The kidneys are made of a hard fubstance, and full of hard concavities, and therefore the sores of them are hard to cure; they are harder in substance than any other sleshy member, and that for two causes; the first is, that they be not much hurt by the sharppess of the urine; the other is, that the urine that passets from them might be the better cleansed. The heart sendeth an artery to convey to them blood, heat, spirit, and life. And from the liver there cometh a vein, which bringeth nutrimental blood. Their satness is as of other members, made of thin blood congealed by cold; there is the greater quantity in this place, because it should temper the heat of the kidneys, which they have from the

biting sharpness of the urine.

The next thing is the bladder, which is compounded of two nervous pannicles, in complexion it is cold and dry, whose neck is carnous, and hath two muscles to with-hold, and to let it go; in man it is long, and is contained with the yard passing through the Peritoneum; but in women it is shorter, and is contained with the vulva, the place of the bladder is between the share bone and longaon. In women it is between the aforesaid bone and the matrix. In the bladder are implanted the uterers, which bring the urine or water from the kidneys thither, and entereth into the holes and pannicles thereof, which is done by a natural motion between tunicle and tunicle, till the urine findeth the hole of the nether tunicle, where it entereth privily into the concavity. And the more the bladder is filled with urine, the straiter are the pannicles compressed together; the holes are not set one against the other, so that if the bladder be never so full, none can go back again.

This is the microcosmical ocean, into which all the rivers of the body discharge themselves. There must needs be more than a watery substance in it, for many times, in diseases, it is plentifully made, though the patient drinketh little or nothing. nothing. And it is observed that creatures that drink nothing will make water. Physicians oftentimes foretel many things by their colour, thinnels and thicknels. Salt you know is hid in meats, and that plants have very much falt in them, you may find by diffilling them; and it is very well known, that by the chymical art, many kinds of falt may be fetched out of urines. The artificial cry socolla is made of urine. Nitre is made of earth moistened with the urine and dung of living creatures. The urine hath a sympathetical relation to the constitution of the body. The Arabians say, amongst the rest Abenzoar, that a man that is bit with a mad dog, in his urine the picture of dogs may be feen; but this is attributed to the force of the venom, which changeth a man's conflitution, and maketh it like to a dog's. Senertus himself saith, that it doth so much corrupt the humours, that little creatures like puppies are bred in the body. If we credit the writings of wife, honest, and learned men (which not to do were uncharitable), we shall find, that worms and many kinds of living creatures have been bred in the bladder. We read of a woman that voided one that way a spau long, and a maid many as big as woodlice. One voided one like a magpye. Another, who had the stone in the bladder, voided two with horns, sharp head, back and belly crusty, black, and like a tortoile, only their bellies were red. Another voided a living scorpion, and another a shell-fish. The passage of the urine from the bladder, all know; yet sometimes men are known to make their urine another way. The fon of one Boninus, urined a little beneath the glans. A maid at the Hague, of a noble family, made water at her navel. One by an ulcer on his buttock, and another by the belly. For my own part, I have known two young men who urined through the Perinaum, feated between the tefficles and the fundament : read Fornelius, 1. 6. c. 13. who affirms the same thing. I need not tell you that flones are bred in the urine, of a fæculent matter, mingled with falt and flony juice, fometimes small and sometimes great, of several shapes and forms; fometimes like the fea-fand, fometimes like pebbles, fometimes like falt, and fometimes they are found ragged and branching, lively and excellently refembling the flock and branches of coral : few or none are ignorant of this, Thus have I described this microcosmical ocean. a Photomic Library and a

APPROPRIEST THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE

## and a series of a mid-arbitrar consistency of the rest and a series of the series of t OF THE GENERATIVE PARTS.

THE instruments of generation are of two forts, male and female; their use is the procreation of mankind, the operation is by action and passion, the agent is the seed, the patient the blood. Although this cometh to be spoken of in the last place, yet it might have deservedly been put in the first; for nature regards not only the conservation of it self, but to beget its like, and conceive its species. Venus hath the principal government of the members of generation, in which members there are many parts confiderable, but I shall only epitomize them.

First; of the genitals of men: The first thing to be confidered is, that which Anatomists call vasa preparentia, or preparing veffels, which bring blood and vital spirits to the testicles; they are four in number, and before they come to the tefficles, they make a curious implication, intertexture, or twifting, the one with the other; the arteries into the veins; and the veins into the arteries, which Phylicians call corpus varicosum; some call it pampiniformis: this interweaving reacheth down even into the substance of them; their use is to mix the blood and vital spirit together, that so they may have a fit matter to work on.

The stones are of a white, fost, and spongy substance, full of small veins and arteries; or elfe, when humours flow to them, they could not swell to such a bigness: their form is oval; of their bigness sew are ignorant. Each testicle hath a muscle, which the learned call cremafter, which ferveth to pull them up in the act of generation, as its name in the Greek fignifieth, that fo the vessels being slackened, may better avoid the seed.

The feed being thoroughly concocted by the testicles, there are two other small pipes called vasa deferentia: they are also called wooss onespectuses, spermatic pores: their office is to carry the feed to the feminary vessels, who are to keep it till need requireth its expulsion. From the stones they arise very near to the preparing vessels into the cavity of the belly; then turning back again, they turn to the backfide of the bladder, between it and the right gut, there they are joined to the feminal veffels, which are fost and spongy, somewhat like kernels, through which paffeth the urethra, or common paffage in the yard, both for feed and urine.

Histories make mention, and experience evinceth, that some are born without testicles, some with one, Philip, Landgrave f

of Hessa had three; he was so full of seed, and prone to venerous actions, that his wife could not suffer him so often as necessity urged him to it, he otherwise being chaste and honest; he relating his mind to the priests, with the consent of his wife, took a concubine.

It would be too tedious if I should take upon me to describe the yard, and all the parts thereof, it would make my book swell too big, and I should run beyond my first intention, viz. only to give a brief touch of the most considerable parts.

I now come to the generative parts of women, and shall be filent in what is visible, and declare only the internal parts for brevity's fake; and first of the clytoris, which is a sinewy and hard body, much like the yard of a man, and fuffers erection and falling, causeth lust in women, and giveth delight in copulation: Avicenna calleth it the wand, or albathara; and Albucafis calleth it tentigo: and Fallopious faith, that this hath fometimes grown fo big, that women would copulate with others like men. This observe, that the passage of the urine is not through the neck of the womb; near the passage of the urine are four caruncles or fleshy knobs, they are called myrtiformes, because they resemble myrtle-berries; the uppermost of them is largest and forked, to receive the neck of the passage of the urine; the others lie below this on the fides, and are to keep back the air or any hurtful thing from the womb. In virgins these knobs are joined together by a thin kin, interlarded with small veins, with a hole in the middle about the bigness of one's little finger, through which passeth the menstruous blood: this skin is a note of virginity, for the first act of copulation breaketh it. I believe that this was that note of virginity which God gave to the Hebrews : these knobs joined together do much resemble a rose not quite blown, therefore called a flower, thence came the word to deflower a virgin. If I should take upon me to declare the opinions of authors, it would prove (almost) an endless task; This I shall add, that I conceive it not a certain note of virginity, because it may be broken without the act of copulation; as namely, by applying pellaries to provoke the menstrues, or by a defluction of sharp humours, &c. but it is probable that the Jewith virgins were more careful of it, their reputations depending thereon.

The womb in figure is almost perfectly round, in virgins about the bighess of a walnut, yet when a woman is conceived with child, it dilates itself to such a capacity, that it is able to contain the child; the mouth of it no bigger than to receive the glans of the yard, yet at the delivery makes room for the child to come out, be it ever so big; this made Galen admire,

and it may be a great admiration to all, if we consider the wonderful works of God in the creation of man: he who knows himself may know there is an all-powerful God! and therefore it was engraven with letters of gold over the porch of the Temple of Apollo, the god (according to the Panims) of knowledge and wildom, this sentence—Know thyself, as a salutation unto all; signifying, that he that would have access unto that divinity, and entrance into that temple, must first know himself.

But I return to my intended discourse—The womb before conception is small, because the seed being but little in quantity, might be close embraced and cherished; it hath but one cavity, though it is the common approved opinion, that it hath seven cells, and of this opinion was Galen; the truth is, the matrix in women differs much from beasts, and Galen never

faw a woman anatomized.

Women have testicles or stones as men have, but they differ from men's in these particulars; they are within the belly in women, in men without; they are not so smooth in women as in men; they are less than the stones of men; they are not staid by muscles, but by ligaments; as men's are oval, they are statish; they have but one skin, men's have sour, because they are without the body, and exposed to the cold; they are more soft and colder than men's are.

But they are ordained both in men and women for the same use, viz. to concost seed; and though Aristotle denied seed in women, yet Hippocrates, one of the ancients of physic, was of

this judgment, reason and experience confirmeth it.

The vasa preparentia, the preparing vessels, and vasa deferentia, carrying vessels, are of the same nature and office as they are in men; they differ only in this, that they are somewhat shorter, having a shorter way to go, the testicles being within the belly in women: but least the shortness of the passage should hinder their operation, God and nature has so provided, that they are more twisted and interweaved than they are in men, that they may the better mingle the blood and vital spirit, as you have heard before.

Thus have I given you a short description of man, the masterpiece of God's workmanship; I have only given you an epitome or breviary of him, who is a small draught of all things in the universe; should any attempt a particular description of the body and faculties of man, he would fall short in his expectation, it being an *Herculean* task for the most acute genius: this I will add, not to say that the world would not contain the books that might be written of him, the life of man would be too short to

perfect

per

he

an

dif

no

m

m

L

W

ch

fa

gl

vi

(i

V

re

V

W

m

n

0

d

tl

y

n

t

e

r

r

3

t

y

C

f

-yttnel-ell

eeyit

perfect it. Not to recapitulate what I have formerly delivered: -In man, as in a perspective glass, may our mother-earth with her innumerable offspring be discovered; in him may the unruly and reftless waves of the ocean be delineated: nor doth he only epitomize the elemental world, but also the celestial; in him are discovered the prudent, majestical, sumptuous, magnificent, honourable, affable, and humane folar quality: the unstedfast, timorous, foon-daunted, oft-changing, and shifting temper among men, answer to the various motions of the low and oft-changing Luna. Others in profundity of imagination, refervedness of words, aufterity of actions, &c. are a fit portrait of the melancholy planet Saturn. There are yet a few in the world who are faithful lovers of fair dealing, beneficent to all men, doing glorious, honourable, and religious actions, just, wife, prudent, virtuous, &c. of the temper of benevolent Jupiter. There are (in our apprehensions) too many of the martial temper, who are valiant, lovers of wars, frays and commotions, subject to no reason, bold, confident, willingly obeying nobody, &c. Nor is Venus excluded those people's affections, who love mirth in words and actions, mufical, delighting in venery, drinking, and merry-meetings, who trouble not themselves with state affairs. nor are inquisitive after armies or navies. Nor is Mercury without his party among us, who are subtile and politic, excellent disputants and logicians, sharp witted, and able to learn any thing, men of unwearied fancies, and fit for any employment, yet unconstant. The planetary influence in the good or ill difposition of the air, is lively represented in man. A healthy fanguine constitution, or a delicate composure of hear and moisture, answer to a serene and temperate air, with seasonable moistening dews and showers, which are the sweet influence of the Sun, Jupiter, and Venus. The feverifh, hot and parching diftempers of the body, answer to the hot and scorching weather occasioned by the fiery beams of Mars. Nor is the cold, chilly, melancholy, weeping, and lamenting disposition of many people, less represented by the melancholy, dark, cold, and wet weather, proceeding from Saturn's influx: I could give a much longer account, but am to add to this introduction, Sir Isaac Newton's Doctrine of the Motion of the Muscles which follows. intellectual world hath also in man its portraiture; witness the foaring contemplations of the foul of man, which cannot (like the body) be confined to any place, but in a moment furrounds this terrestrial globe, nor there content, but as soon mounts itself to the heavens, and fearcheth their fecret corners; nor there fatisfied till he comes to the highest, for by his contemplations the office of the second second as the second second

when it the west to the heart of the

(having his original from the uncreated light) he reflects thither, viz. to the Divine Majesty.

SIR ISAAC NEWTON'S DOCTRINE OF THE MOTION OF THE MUSCLES, &c.

A NATOMISTS have not all of them agreed of the exact number of muscles in the human body; some enumerate five hundred and twenty-nine; others sour hundred and forty-fix; and numbers only sour hundred and thirty-five: The cal-

culus, according to these last is thus.

Two of the forehead, two of the occiput, fix of the eye-lids, twelve of the eyes, seven of the nose, eight of the external ear, thirteen of the lips, eight of the tongue, four of the palate, fourteen of the larynx, seven of the pharynx, ten of the os byodes, twelve of the under jaw, fourteen of the head, eight of the neck, eight of the omoplates, eighteen of the arms, twelve of the elbows, eight of the radii, twelve of the carpi, forty-eight of the fingers, fifty-seven in use in respiration, fix of the loins, ten of the abdomen, two of the testicles, one of the bladder, four of the penis, four of the anus, thirty of the thighs, twenty-two of the legs, eighteen of the feet, forty-four of the toes. With this number the body can put itself into any form or posture, and move either upward or downward, to the right, or to the left, before or behind? again, as the muscles adhere to the bones they acquire a particular figure or shape, and are either two headed, three headed, two horned, or the like.

A muscle is composed of a red and white part. The red is its slessly, and the white its tendinous part. Some muscles are tendinous both at their origin and insertion, and slessly only in their middle; and others are slessly in their origin and middle, and tendinous only at their insertion. The slessly part of a muscle is composed of fibres, membranes, nerves, blood-vessless, and lympheducts. The fibres are small threads, shortened when a muscle is contracted, and lengthened when dilated. The membranes are thin skins, running between the fibres, are fastened to them, and tie them together. If a piece of sless is boiled, till tender, and afterwards divided and subdivided, as far as the eye and hand can go; it will appear, that each minute sibre, in the lowest subdivision, is surrounded by its own particular membrane. The membranes, if they be extremely thin, are transparent; and if thick, of a whitish colour. The nerves

are difperfed throughout the whole fleshy part; as is plain from the pain, which is produced any where in that part, by the smallest wound. It has been a received opinion, that the nerves are small pipes, which contain a fluid, called animal spirits, drawn off from the blood in the brain. But it appears not from experiments, that the nerves are pipes; or that such a fluid, as they conceive animal spirits to be, is separated from the blood in the brain; therefore these opinions have no foundation. The nerves are not only impervious to the smallest flylus, but, when viewed with a microscope, evidently appear to have no cavity. And when we confider the manner, in which the favourers of this opinion have explained mufcular motion by animal spirits, we must allow, that such a sluid is entirely unfit for this work. For thele reasons, many have thought the nerves to be folid threads, extended from the brain to the muscles and other parts of the SIR ISAAC NEWTON was of opinion, That the capillamenta of the nerves are each of them folid and uniform; that the vibrating motion of the ætherial medium may be propagated along them, from one end to the other uniformly, and without interruption: for abstructions in the nerves create palsies. And that they may be sufficiently uniform. I suppose them to be pellucid when viewed lingly, though the reflections in their cylindrical furfaces may make the whole nerve, camposed of many capillamenta, appear opake and white. Far epacity orises from reflecting surfaces, such as may disturb and interrupt the motions of this medium. The blood yellels of a muscle are interwoven in the membranes, and distributed throughout its whole fleshy part; as appears from its redness, and from the iffuing out of blood from a puncture any where made with the finest needle. The muscles are stocked with lymphatic veffels, as well as the other parts of the body.

t

5,

ŧ,

1-

e

of

of

of

th

 $\mathbf{n}\mathbf{d}$ 

ft,

ey

d,

its

n-

in

le,

ls,

en

he

al-

is

25

ute

tu-

in,

ves

are

Having thus far considered the structure of a muscle, we shall now attempt the proof of muscular motion, that when a muscle is contracted, its slessly sibres are shortened and hardened, without a sensible change made in its tendons; that as soon as the contraction is over, or the contracting force ceases to act, the shortened and hardened sibres are again lengthened and softened; that this alternate motion of contraction and dilation continues in the hearts of some animals, especially young ones, for a considerable time, after they are cut out of their bodies, and laid on a table; that it generally continues longer in the hearts of sish, than in the hearts of land-animals; and after it is ceased, it will be again renewed by warmth, or the pricking of a pin, and will continue to be excited by either, especially warmth, for some little time, till the heart wholly loses its power of moving; that

as the heart cools by degrees, so its motion gradually abates, its contractions and dilations growing less and less frequent and strong, till at last they wholly cease; and that the heat of the heart is greater, and its motion more frequent and strong, in an ardent fever, and the hot sit of an ague, than in its natural state.

Hence the heat is a remote cause, both of the frequency and strength of the motion of the heart; and consequently, one of

the remote causes of the motion of a muscle.

We find, that, by the power of the will, we can move the muscles of our limbs with different degrees of force; that there is not the least sensible difference in point of time, between willing the motions of the muscles, and the motions themselves; that muscles contracted by the power of the will, dilate again the instant, in which the soul ceases to exercise that power; and that the soul loses that power of moving the muscles, and perceiving pain from wounds made in the sleshy parts, when their nerves are cut quite through, tied strait, or any other way obstructed.

Hence, the nerves are the inflruments whereby the will gives motion to the muscles: and this is done by producing some kind of motion in those ends of the nerves which terminate in the brain, which motion is propagated from thence through their solid, pellucid, and uniform capillamenta into the muscles. For if the nerves were entirely at rest, and no motion was propagated through them, they could never, by the power of the will, or any other cause, produce motion in the muscles.

On laying bare the great mufcle of the hinder leg of a dog, and the great nerve which accompanies the crural artery and vein; we have feen, that when the tendon was wounded, the dog shewed very little uneafiness; but expressed great pain, on wounding the fleshy part of the mulcle; and a greater pain, on wounding, or in the instant of tying the nerve; that a contraction of the muscle was produced, on wounding its fleshy part; and a stronger contraction on wounding, or in the instant of tying the nerve; and that after the nerve was cut quite through or tied strait, great uneafiness and pain, with most violent struggles were produced, as often as a new wound was inflicted, or a new ligature made above the last section or ligature, in that part of the nerve which communicated with the brain; but neither pain nor contraction of the muscle followed, on wounding or tying that part of it which communicated with the muscle and limb. And we have likewise observed on trepanning dogs, and wounding feveral parts of their brains, that convulfive motions of the limbs have ever been produced, on wounding the medulla oblongata, but never on wounding the dura mater, or cortical part. Hence

Hence also the nerves are the principal instruments of sensation and motion; these effects are stronger or weaker, as more or sewer of the nervous capillamenta are tied or wounded; these effects are the same, in whatever part of a nerve the section or ligature is made; and the soul perceives pain, and exerts its power of producing muscular motion, only at the

origin of the nerves in the brain,

3

a

1

geh

. .

d

n

n

-

gh

3or

t

r

ח

d

rd

19

la

100

ce

The exceeding quickness of this motion, passing from the brain through the capillamenta of the nerves, to the most distant muscles in an instant, and its cessation the very moment the cause which produced it ceases to act, shew it to be the vibrating motion of a very elastic sluid. For it is the nature of the vibrating motion of an elastic sluid to be very swift, and to cease the instant the cause which produced it ceases to act. A vibrating motion excited in the air by the tremors of bodies for the production of sounds, moves at the rate of 1142 English feet in a second of time, and ceases at the instant in which the tremors of the bodies cease.

Now fince this motion, begun in the nerves at their origin, has been proved to be the vibrating motion of a very elastic stud; and fince the other phænomena of nature absolutely require such an elastic stud, as is the æther described by Sig ISAAC NEWTON; and since causes are not to be multiplied without necessity: therefore it must be allowed, that this motion begun in the nerves at their origin, is the vibrating motion of the æther; the properties of which, gathered from

the phænomena, are these which follow.

This other is exceedingly more rare and subtile than air, and exceedingly more elastic and active. It readily pervades all " bodies, and by its elastic force is expanded through all the heavens. If it be 700000 times more elastic than our air, it is above 700000 more rare. Its elastic force in proportion to its density, is above 490000000000 times greater than the elastic " force of the air is in proportion to its denfity. It is rarer within bodies, than in the empty Spaces between them; and in passing from bodies into empty spaces, it grows denser and denser by degrees; and the increase of its density, at any distance from the center of gravity of a body, is as the quantity of matter in the body directly, and the square of that distance inversely : and it is rarer within dense bodies, than within rare bodies. All bodies endeavour to recede and go from the denfer parts of it, toward "the rarer, and the force wherewith a body endeavours to recede, is as the quantity of matter in the body, and the increase of the " density of the other at the center of gravity of the body taken together. gether. When it is put into a vibrating motion by the rays of tight, it is the will of animals or other causes, its vibrations or pulses move swifter than light, and by consequence, above 700000 times is fwifter than sounds. Its density and expansive force, are both increased in proportion to the strength and vigour of its vibrating motion; which motion, like the vibrating motion of the air for the production of sounds, grows weaker, as the square of the distance from the place in which it is excited, increases. And, I lastly, its vibrating motion is regularly propagated through bodies made of uniform dense matter, but is restelled, retificated, interrupted, or disordered by any unevenness in the bodies.

These are the principal properties, with which this æther must necessarily be endued; which we thought fir to mention, before we shewed the manner in which it causes the motion of

the muscles.

When by the power of the will a vibrating motion is excited in the æther, in those ends of the nerves which terminate in the brain, that motion is instantly propagated through their folid and uniform capillamenta to the membranes of the mufcles. and excites a like motion in the æther lodged within those membranes; and a vibrating motion raised in the æther within the membranes, increases its expansive force; an increase of that force swells the membranes; a swelling of the membranes causes a contraction of the fleshy fibres; and that contraction a motion in the parts to which the extremities of the muscles are fastened. Thus the limbs and other parts of animals are moved by their mufcles, each of which has its two ends fastened to two bones, whereof one is more moveable than the other; on which account when its fleshy fibres are shortened by the swelling of the membranes, the more moveable bone is drawn to that which is more fixed, by means of an intervening joint on which it turns.

When the will ceases to act, the vibrating motion of the æther caused by that action ceases; in like manner as the pulses of the air causing sounds cease, on a cessation of the tremours of sonorous bodies, by which they are excited; and a cessation of the vibrating motion of the æther, causes a diminution of its expansive force; and a diminution of that sorce gives an opportunity to the dilated membranes to contract, by the attractive powers of their parts, and thereby to lengthen the sleshy sibres. Another cause of the lengthening of the sleshy sibres, and dilatation of a muscle, is a vibrating motion excited in the æther lodged in the sleshy sibres by their

contraction :

contraction: for that vibrating motion will encrease the expenfive force of the ather, and that increased force will lengthen the fibres, the instant the cause which contracted them ceases to act. These two forces added together make the whole force whereby a contracted muscle is dilated: for the experiments above-mentioned fully prove, that the soul has no immediate power over the sleshy fibres. Thus the muscles of animals are moved by the æther when put in a vibrating motion by the power of the will.

Having shewn that heat, punctures, or wounds, and ligatures on the nerves in the instant they are made, have a power of contracting the muscles: and from the effects of vomiting and purging medicines, and some poisons, we learn, that the subtile and active particles of some bodies have a like power to but since all these things, however different they are in themselves, do produce the same effect which the will does, they must do it in the same manner, that is, by exciting a vibrating motion in the ather within the nerves and membranes of the muscles.

Hence, 1. The motion of the muscles becomes weak, either from too weak a vibrating motion of the æther in their membranes and fibres; or an unsitness in the membranes and fibres to be moved with vigour by a due degree of that vibrating motion. The vibrating motion excited by a given force becomes weak when the æther becomes rare, and the æther becomes rare when the membranes and fibres become dense, from moisture soaking into their pores, from compression, or other causes. And the membranes and fibres become unfit to be moved with vigour, when they are rendered stiff by age, too hard labour, or other causes.

2. Muscles grow larger and stronger by moderate exercise: for the expansive force of the æther must be increased before it can move the muscles; and a frequent increase of this force in muscles much moved, must of necessity increase both their magnitudes and strengths. Hence labouring people have larger and stronger muscles, than those who lead a sedentary and inactive life.

3. The blood moving through a muscle, is pressed forward by the force of its contraction; but after a muscle is contracted, if it be kept in that state by the constant action of the force which contracted it, less blood will flow through it in a given time than did before: for the blood vessels interwoven in the membranes, are compressed and contracted by the swoln membranes, and shortened and hardened sibres: and this contraction of the vessels,

1

1

while it is exerting, presses the blood forward; but afterwards hinders the blood from flowing through the muscle in that quantity it did before. Hence exercise performed by the motion of the muscles, accelerates the motion of the blood; and cramps, and other permanent convulsions retard it.

4. The magnitude of a muscle may be but little altered by its contraction: for if the contraction of the fleshly fibres be nearly equal to the swelling of the membranes, its magnitude will con-

tinue much the fame, though its figure be changed.

s. The forces of corresponding muscles in healthful bodies, are measured by their weights, and the strengths of the vibrating

motions of the æther in them, taken together.

6. If a great increase of the vibrating motion of the æther in the nerves and membranes of one part of the body be, from some cause, attended with a diminution of its vibrating motion in the nerves and membranes of other parts; then it may be in the power of art to quiet a disturbance in one part, by raising a stronger disturbance in another: as by blisters, cauteries, and other powerfully stimulating bodies, applied to one part of a human body, we often relieve pain, and quiet convulsive motions in other parts of it.

and the second property of the second particles and the second Day TO Bookene the Bear they the commended the things talk getring in parent cannot to task 🗸 le muesta kongación the property speech ask, speech sentiments. which tone down meters and a ment to the fellote... cur too the following as a manufact the manufact and arterior lard one salded a fewel for a natione of come, collect. elected distribute the catchets, touched as acceptable and the of different pulses, that is what can reinther newlit by the touch, not comprehended as one inclus, others can unto the oppointe errar, and se car wine of this or three different -knows of pullers others take different kinds at puller for one and the fame foccess, while of bors shore, that their diffine " respectively decreased by the continue and of the continue o in briefles. Thus ment of the modern after a quack and incument plate to be the land, while order we design that the

diffinction between them, a of the lead supportance in practical of vehicles are now and their

## LADIES FRIENDS

OR THE STATE OF TH

### WIVES, WIDOWS, AND MAIDS,

forest with a complete to V. A. T. B. showing a filling and a second of the complete to the co

# PHYSICAL TUTOR.

### SECTION I.

remote and supplying the control of the property of the property

The Doctrine of Pulses.

NO doctrine has been involved in more difficulties than that of pulses, fince, in giving a physiological account of them, phylicians have espoused quite opposite sentiments; whilst some doubt whether the pulse is owing to the systole or the diaftole, as also whether the motion of the heart and arteries are one and the same for a moment of time; others. especially among the ancients, mention an incredible number of different pulses, most of which can neither be felt by the touch, nor comprehended by the mind; others run into the opposite error, and will only admit of two or three different kinds of pulses; others take different kinds of pulses for one and the same species; whilst others affert, that their distinction is absolutely necessary to prevent confusion and blunders in practice. Thus many of the modern affirm a quick and frequent pulse to be the same; whilst others maintain that the distinction between them is of the least importance in practice. A vehement, ftrong, large, and quick pulse, are now and then faid Semmore List.

faid to be of the same species, whilst others will have them to be intirely diffind; and indeed if we consult experience, we that hardly ever find two phylicians agreeing in their appellations of the patient's pulse. The opinions of the learned are no less various with respect to the use of the doctrine of the pulses in practice; some affert that they are highly fallacious figns in most disorders, and can only be of use in some fevers; whilft others affert the knowledge of pulses so necessary to a practical phylician, that he cannot without it form a certain prognostic, especially with respect to latent diseases; for which reason they, with the Chinese, greatly esteem the knowledge of pulses, and maintain, that they ought to be for a long time accurately exploded in various parts of the body. But in all probability the origin of the differences is, that the ancients were ignorant of the circulation of the blood, and invented different species of pulses from the speculative and abstracted differences of any folid body at different times variously impelled. But as the moderns have rarely applied the doctrine of the circulation of the blood to pathology and practice, fo they have rested contented with the rules of the ancients with respect to pulses, without attempting a just account of their nature and differences, from the discovery of the circulation of the fluids; but to lay a foundation for certainty in this point, and to prevent future mistakes, I shall, from the laws of mechanics, and especially from the circulation of the blood, thew the nature, differences, and practical use of pulses.

But, before we proceed to this, we shall, for the fake of accuracy and connexion, give the physiology or natural constitution of the pulses, that the truths connected with it may be the better discovered and explained: but here a controverfy occurs, which is, whether the motion of the heart be the fame with the pulse, or whether at the same time the heart is in its fystole the arteries are fo too; and the systole of the heart and arteries is the true pulse: or rather, whether the systole of the heart, and diastole of the arteries are not reciprocal; or whether, when the heart is in its systole, the arreries are in their diastole; and whether the pulse is not the fystole, but rather the diastole of the arteries?

Sennertus,

· Sennertus, in his Inflitut, lib. iii, par. r. fect, iv, cap. 1. embraces the former of these opinions, and informs us, that the heart and orteries are dilated and contracted at one and the fame time, and that it is wrong not to acquiesce in the evidence of fense: he feems, indeed, in the part now quoted, to oppose his own opinion, by a doubt conveyed to his reader in the following manner: "If at the fame time in which the " heart is contracted, and expels its contents, the arteries were " also contracted, it would follow that the arteries could not " receive the blood; and on the contrary, that at the time " the heart and arteries are at once dilated, the heart could of not receive the blood from the arteries because these mutual " attractions would hinder each other." Yet he answers this doubt in the following manner, by telling us, " That no difadvantage arises from this, fince the arteries are not so comor preffed and thut up as they are absolutely capable of receives ing nothing; but still retain a sufficient cavity for receiving " that which is transmitted by the heart; as also that the the heart receives blood from the lungs, and the arteries not et only receive blood from the heart, but also from the adjacent parts, and the veins in their dilatation." But it is easy to perceive, that this doctrine is intirely inconfishent with the juftest notions of the circulation of the blood, of which Sennertus was ignorant. But it is surprising that some, sufficiently acquainted with the circulation of the blood. should tread in the steps of Sennertus, and affert that the motion of the heart in its fystole is the same with the motion of the arteries perceived in the pulle, and that the fystole of the heart by way of eminence denotes the pulse; by this means they pretend to refute, who affert, that the motion of the heart and arteries is not the fame, but alternate: it is also surprising that such great men as Galen and Joannes Baptista Montanus, in lib. I. de Pulfibus dignofe, cap. 1. should affirm that systole, or contraction of the pulle, cannot be perceived, but even reject the opinion of those who believe that when the pulse vibrates the artery is in its diaftole. But we affert with all the moderns, that the pulle is nothing but the dilatation of expansion of the arteries, which are firetched and dilated by the blood protruded

by the contraction of the heart from its left ventricle into the arteries, by the impulse of the blood coming from the heart. and communicated to the whole fluids; then after their dilatation, they only recoil, and are reflored to their former figure, but are also in some measure farther contracted, and with a new impulse propel the blood more into the minute arteries and origins of the veins: for, according to Bellini, in Tract, de Pullibus, the arteries have a double motion, the one a dilatation, or the impressions they make on the finger, and the other a contraction, or receding from the finger, which, according to Galen, is not to be perceived without great difficulty; for the circulation of the blood, on which life depends, is carried on without intermission by the reciprocal motions of the heart and arteries; nor without these can the motion of the human fluids be accounted for: when therefore the heart is in its systole, and expels its contents, the arteries are in their diaftole, and receive them; fo also when the arteries, in consequence of the large number of spiral and muscular fibres of which they confist, contract themselves, the veins and heart are in their diaftole, and receive the blood from the arteries.

Galen entertained the same opinion, which excellently quadrates with the circulation of the blood; for in lib. vii. Anatom. Administer, he tells us, that the pulsation of the heart and arteries is such, that when the heart is filled, the arteries are emptied, and when the heart is emptied, the arteries are filled. Fernelius is also of the same opinion; for, says he, the pulse consists of a systole and diastole; the latter in a dilatation, or expansion, of the artery every way, whereas the former is a

contraction or fubfiding of it in every dimension.

With respect to pulses there is no small difference of opinions and sentiments; for the ancients maintained, that all the species of them were distinct and different from each other whereas some of the moderns take the quick and the frequent pulse for one and the same, as is sufficiently obvious from their works: others, fond of being thought uncommonly wise, different from them, and affirm, that there is so great a distinction between them, that a practical physician would look upon the man as a sool who should give them out for the same

pulfer But, in order to get clear all doubts and difficulties, we shall more accurately investigate this matter; vd 82 123 in

The ancients, then, were unanimously of opinion, that fince the pulse was a local motion, whatever was requisite to the latter, or could be affirmed or denied of it, was of course applicable to the former. Now, according to Galen and Sennertus, five things are requisite to local motion; first, a moving cause; secondly, the space through which the body is moved; thirdly, the time consumed during the motion; sourthly, rest, when bodies moving in opposite directions meet; and fifthly, the instrument by which the motion is performed. From these they deduce the simple difference of pulses.

Lipon the moving cause depend vehemence and weakness; hence a vehement or weak pulse are produced; on the space or quantity of the distension or dilatation depend the greats ness or smallness of the pulse; on the time in which the arrery performs its motion, depends the quickness and slow-ness of the pulse; according as the arrery remains long or short in a state of rest, the pulse is said to be frequent or rare; and from the organ of the pulse, which is the artery, and which is sometimes softer, arises a soft and hard pulse.

Though Sennertus in his Institut, defines a quick pulse to be when the artery in a short time performs its motion; yet he afterwards confelles, that the celerity of the pulse cannot be estimated by space, because that space cannot be known by the touch; for which reason, in defining a quick pulse, he orders us to regard the quality of the motion, whether it is brifk or flow. Hence Farnelius, and some others, have defined a quick pulle such a one as in a short time distends the artery, and a flow pulse that which produces the same effect in a long time. Bellini, in Tract. de Pullibus, informs us, that it is a quick pulle, which, upon the application of the finger, perfifts a very short time; whereas a flow pulfe continues longer. According to Sennertus, Fernelius, and others, it is a frequent pulle which has a thort time of reft, or in which there is but a short time interposed between each diastole; a rare pulse is that which has a long state of rest; on in which there is a long state of time between one distention of the artery and another; or a frequent pulse is that which in a short time distends the artery, and becomes perceptible to the touch; whereas a rare pulse produces these effects at longer intervals.

The word frequency cannot, however, he properly applied to motion; but the celerity or flowness, the intension or remission of the moving force, are properly competent to motion, fince every degree of motion is to be effimated by its celerity or intention, and its flowness ar remiffien ; but one motion considered in itself cannot be faid to be frequent or rare ; but this difference only holds with selpect to the plurality and number of pulfations happening in a certain determined time; thus, for inflance, the motion on impulse is faid to be frequent, when in half an hour, water is an hundred times forced from a fyringe; whereas the motion is faid to be rare, when the water is forced from it only thirty times during half an hour. Thus, when a globe is impelled, the celerity of the impulse may justly take place with respect to each stroke; and yet these strokes be applied more rarely, or at longer intervals; and thus any Rroke applied to a globe may be remis or small, with respect to violence, and yet frequently repeated. Well sprints

This doctrine holds excellently in those motions which are not continual, but have certain intervals of rest, and in which this distinction is of singular use; so that quick and frequent pulses ought not to be joined and consounded with each other. But it is far otherwise in the motion of the arteries, which is continual, and requires no rest, in order to carry on a continual circulation of the blood from the heart to the arteries, and from these to the veins, and from them to the heart again. It is not to be imagined, that when after the pulse or dilatation of the arteries, no motion is perceived by the touch, the artery becomes inactive, and remains in a state of rest; since we have already shewn, that immediately after its dilatation, it not only by its proper elastic force, but also in consequence of the influx of the spirits into its muscular sibres, recoils, and is contracted,

by which contraction the blood is forced into the velocitand a fresh dilatation of the artery immediately fueceds. Hence the pulse may justly be compared to a pendulum, which performs a continual ofcillatory motion from side to fide, without any perceptible rest.

With respect to this continual motion, which the ancients did not understand, but which is fusficiently comprehended by the moderns, there arises a dispute whether frequency and celerity, applied to the pulle, are feparate and diffind . from each other? We shall now examine this difficulty. order to prevent miftakes; when, therefore, in a quarter of an hour, a physician counts two thousand pulles in a patient, he calls the pulse preternaturally frequent; when during the fame time, he, in another patient, counts only one thous fand fisokes, he pronounces the pulse rare. Now, if another physician being called, should denominate the frequent pulle quick, and the rare one flow, the question is, which of them is in the right? I can answer, both, for fince the motion of the heart and arteries confift in their continual systole and diastole, it is impossible that during a small portion of time, the number of pulses should increase, and be observed greater unless every systole and diashole of the arteries should become more brisk and intense; that is, be performed in a shorter time, as we observe in the vibrations of pendulums, which the more numerous they are in a certain time, the more foort and quick they must of course be; for it is to be observed, that the celerity of one pulse by itself, cannot be perceived, because it hardly lasts an inflant. Hence Sylvius, that happy practitioner, in Prax. Med. lib. 1. cap. 19. informs us, that "the celerity of " the pulse can be conceived in the mind, though not " estimated by the touch." Bellini also, in Tr. de Pulsibus. speaks in the following manner: " A quick pulse, because it effects the touch for an instant, in a state but little re-" ceding from a natural one, either does not happen at all, " or, if it does, cannot be diffinguished by touch; since "the natural dilatation of the artery hardly lasts an instant, " much less can the celerity of the pulse be perceptible in " a preter-

a Charles II

M's preternatural flate." Hence it is obvious, that a pulle cannot be called frequent, unless it is at the fame time accompanied with celerity; nor quick, unless it is frequent ; because one froke cannot be easily diffinguished with respect to celerity. Schelhammer, in Tr. de Pullibus, juftly obferves, that the frequency of the pulse is not to be found without a concomitant celerity. Hence the reason is obvious, why in phylical authors we never read of a frequent and flow pulse accompanying each other, or of a quick and rare pulse going hand-in-hand; which species of motions may eafily be conceived to happen in an interrupted motion, but can never occur in one of the continued and uninterrupted kind. Hence it follows, that the various species of pulses are by no means to be referred to the nature of any local motion or impulse of a body, so as to lay a soundation for afferting that of the pulse, which can be affirmed of fuch a local motion; for the ancients were ignorant of the circulation of the blood, from which all the species and differences of pulles ought to be fought and accounted for.

It is sufficiently known that almost all physicians, both ancient and modern, constitute a peculiar difference between a quick and vehement pulse, since they call the former intense and brisk, and its opposite remiss; and the latter firong and robust, and its opposite weak and languid. And as they deduce the celerity of the pulle, from its motion performed in a short time, so they derive its vehemence from the strong or weak force of the moving cause. But a confiderable difficulty occurs here; which is, whether a quick pulse may not also be called a vehement one, and accounted as fuch, fince celerity, in the opinion of all mathematicians, is nothing but an increased or more intenfe moving force. But an increase, or an intention of the moving force of celerity, is capable of producing confiderable effects, or of overcoming a great reliftance. Now the wehemence of motion is only properly applied with respect to the effects; when, by the action of the moving cause a large quantity of moveable and relifting matter is removed. wood .

sansHi in motion, or produces a selpement notion

Hence all who are mafters of flatical and mechanical learning agree, that celerity of a finall body may be able to remove a large weight or bulk of matter; fince it is ceretain, that a globe of a certain diameter, moving with double celerity, produces more confiderable effects than a globe of double the diameter moving with lefs celerity.

Belides, it is remarkable what furprising effects are produced by some of the most subtile bodies, such as air, and fire, when in a quick and rapid motion. Galen, in lib. fit. de different. Pulse, cap. 5. feems to think that the celerity and vehemence of a pulle are not much different from each? other, as he informs us in the following manner: "The "word vehement," fayshe," is commonly used in order to expo "press some strong, and at the same time, some quick action;" and the persons who persorm such actions are called opologe. The same author also informs us in the part last quoted," that if he had a power of giving names to pulfes, he would call the simple quality, or difference of fuch pulles as relife the touch, "force or ftrength, or fome fuch thing; and "the difference compounded of the strength, and the cele-" rity rehemence." But because the word vehemence is by most physicians used to express one of the simple differences of pulses, he thinks it is to be retained, and not changed. But that this affair may be rendered more clear and perspicuous, we are here, according to the principles of flatlet and mechanics, to suppose, that vehemence may be considered in a double respect, either with relation to the body in motion, or with respect to the augmentation of the moving force. In general, motion is faid to be vehement when it has great force, produces great effects, or overcomes much refistance. Hence a pulse is said to be vehement, which makes a strong impression on the hand which feels it; whereas that is called languid and weak which affects the hand in a faint and languid manner. But vehemence with respect to the body in motion, is when either its quantity of matter, or its moving force, is great. Hence a body of great bulk and moving force is of great force when put in motion, or produces a vehement motion.

of The word vehenous atto applied to the increase of the motion to the sist when he becomes brille which feel and differ brience is devolvious; that a very [mail body may. by being partinto quick motion, produce very confiderable effects un but chand fill in more confidenble effenor 'is exerted when the quantity of matter and the celumn of spolish concar. Though, therefore, according to Galen, a a whick pulle, confidered in itself, is never free from wehementel yet the pulse is only properly and strictly called vehement, where a large quantity of spirits animate the fibres of the heart. This pulle, when without celerity, is called firong but when accompanied with colorieve vehement : and, at the same time, large, when hot a finall, but a great Whattier of blood is forced into the arteries by one fullele woffithe heart ; and then (which is the fign of a wehement spulley in beats the finger flrongly and with a kind of wiovlence. But because it is not necessary that under a guick - fiffiole: of the heart, there should always be a great quantity of drength or spirits, nor that the blood should always be nexpelled copiously, but few spirits are often sufficient thenes the artery is not in this cafe forcibly flouck, though behe pulle is at the same time quick went bus according to

om Since the ancients, as we have already observed, deduced sthe foecies of pulles from the nature of local motion, and fileigned as many species of puller as there are species of motion fo there are (especially in Galen), numberics dif. detences of simple and compound pulles described with refrest to time, frace, infirment, order, equality, propostion of frokes, and moving force. But afterwards when they found thefe speciously contrived differences either incomprehensible, or useless in practice, they justly exploded and discarded them. Thus, Johan. Bapt. Montanus, in Confil, 256, frankly confesses, that he was ignorant of the minute differences of the pulses ; rand tella us, that he believed Galen had fomething of the Greek subtiley about him, and laughed in his own mind when he was reducing the kinds of pulles to their feveral species. He afterwards adds, that though these differences may possibly be conseived 24

reived in the mind, yet they are not all perceptible by the touch. Caspar Hossman, in Institute speaks in the following manner: "The short compendium of Goldsidium de the Pullibus, is, in my opinion, preserable to the three speaks of Galen, concerning the differences, causes, and prognostics of pulles. These last works I take to be Ke"sophilean substitues, which he might have invented not the only when young, but also when he had the advantage of the experience and practice." This opinion I was induced to entertain by Montanus, in Consil, 257-

I was sold by a friend in Italy, who heard the account from the mouth of Bartholomans Schwalbins bimfelf, 2 celebrated physician of Prague, that this praditioner was content with three differences of pulles; an equal and an unequals a quick and flow, a strong and weak on Plembius alfo, in Fandam, Medic, lib. v. fed. a cap. 2 tella us, that phylicians erifle egregiously about pulses, fince the subsiliy of fome of their minds has induced them to constitute differences of pulses, which could not be perceived by the fenfes. The celebrated Welfchius, in Oper. tells us; "That in " she whole dollrine of pulles, many things uncertain, fu-" perfluous, and imaginary, have long ago been discovered " by the learned, who have observed a quite different mo-" tion in the circulation of the blood, which they afcribe "to the pullation and vital force of the heart;" whilft others attempt to account for it by invention of their own. rather than by mechanical reasons. Sylvius has reduced the numerous differences of pulles invented by the ancients, to three heads; that is, the firength, largeness, and the frequency of the pulse. By a firong pulse, he means one of the vehicle kind, which with a certain force firlker the finger that touches it. The weak pulse is when the artery is dilated much; and the small, when it is only a little dilated or expanded." The frequent pulle is when in the fame space of time the pullations happen oftener than at other times, or more frequently than in other patients; and the rare pulle is when the strokes or pullations of the artery happen lefs often than they used to do in signam and . ibba

g

ls

ned

But that we may reduce things to better order, and effablish the genuine differences of pulles which occur in practice, both in natural and preternatural states, we must first, from the principles of mechanics, suppose that all motion is quick or flower; for celerity and flowness are genuine properties of motion. Hence Galen, in Lib. de Pultibus ad Titrones, juffly informs us, that celerity and flowness properly belongs to motion; that the former is brifk, and the latter a flow and remiss motion; and that from these we were to form a kind of comparative judgment concerning the natural pulse. Secondly, all motion is performed in a large, or in a respectively small space, and is consequently either vehement or languid. Thirdly, with respect to order, motion is either equal or unequal; and the equality is to be understood both with respect to time or celerity, and with respect to magnitude or vehemence. And fourthly, with respect to the moveable body, motion is either great or fmail.

Now we suppose that the motion of the heart and arteries is continual, and confifts of the reciprocal fysiole and diaftole without any interruption; for which reason every pulse is either large or small. The large is when much blood is by one contraction of the heart thrown into the artery; in consequence of which, its dilatation is large and full; the small pulse is when in consequence of little blood forced into the artery by one systole of the heart, the expansion of the former is but small and inconsiderable. Befides, the pulse is either quick or flow; the quick is produced when the heart quickly and in a thort time contracts itself, and throws the blood into the arteries. The flow, on the contrary, is when the contraction of the heart requires a longer time, or when the conveyance of the blood into the artery lasts considerably long. But as in every pulse the degrees of celerity and flowness cannot be accurately estimated and computed, because they happen in a moment; hence from the frequency, that is, when during the fame time, the expansion of the artery is observed oftener than at other times, the celerity of pulles ought to be determined;

but in such a manner, that the frequency is not applicable to any motion confidered in itself. But in a continual motion (which however confifts of different species, a systole for instance, and a diastole) where one is perceived, and the other not, we ought in justice to make an estimate of the celerity from the large number of the perceived motions or firokes. Thirdly, the pulse is either equal or unequal; equal when there is an exact equality with respect to the celerity or frequency of the succeeding pulses, as also with respect to their largeness and smallness. The pulse is faid to be unequal when one stroke is large and another small and weak; or when one is quick and the other is very flow, fo that the pulse seems to be intermittent; though the intermission of the pulse may be more properly referred to that species of inequality which confilts in a great flowness. Fourthly, the pulse is either vehement and frong, or weak: the vehement pulse is when the fysiole of the heart is performed by a large quantity of moving force, or spirits; and the weak, when the heart is contracted by a small quantity of spirits.

The differences formed by the ancients of the vermicular, formicating, tremulous, ferrated, and caprizating pulse, depend partly on the inequality of the pulses, but most of all on the convulsion of the coats composing the arteries; for which reason they are almost always to be esteemed dangerous in acute disorders. As for the hard and soft pulses, these depend only on the state and condition of the artery; for when, in consequence of an excessive pain, spasms, or convulsions, the coats of the artery become hard, so that the resistance makes a strong impression on the touch, the pulse is said to be hard. The soft pulse is when the sibres of the coats of the arteries are slaccid, relaxed, and moist. When a large and vehement pulse concurs with such a soft state of the arteries, it is called an undulating pulse, which is the fore-runner of a prosule and copious sweat.

From these simple differences we may easily discover what species of pulles may be joined with each other, and what

er ought to be desermined:

circulation

not. Fifft them, there is a pulle compounded of the large and quick, not the large and vehement; of the frong and quick, and of the vehement and small. Secondly, there is a pulle compounded of the frequent and weak; and of the quick and small; there is also a flow and a large pulle; such as that which happens in a natural state, and in plethoric old persons, as also in some melancholic and scorbustic patients. But there is never a quick and slow pulles nor a slow and rare, nor a vehement and weak pulle, unless we intend to consound words.

As the motion of the heart and arteries depends, first, upon the quantity and strength of the spirituous, elastic, and expansive substance contained in the blood and nervous fluid : lecondly, on the due tone of the mulcular fibres of the heart and arteries; and thirdly, on the proper tempel rature, quantity, and confiftence of the blood; fo it is to be deduced and accounted for from these sources. Now, it is certain, that life, health, and the due order of the whole body, depend upon a proper and equable circulation of the blood and humours through the folid parts; fo that the better regulated, and the more equable the circulation is. the more perfectly nature preserves herself, and cures the diseases incident to her; and, on the contrary, the more this circulation recedes from a due and equable flate, the weaker nature is faid to be, and the more subject to missor tunes and difeafes. It is therefore of the greatest importance." that the physician should know the circulation peculiar to each patient, both in a natural and preternatural flate," that he may be the better able to form a judgment of their disposition to diseases, and of the nature and event of their diforders. Now every one must own, that the circum lation of the blood cannot be better investigated than by feeling the pulse, not in a superficial manner, but frequent ly, and for a fufficient time : for the pulse not only discovers the imperfections and strength of the whole body, but also the nature of the blood, and the flate of the various fectetions. And as a pendulum of a clock, by its equable bergun a breternatural intelline inquon, and a weak

for the pulse discovers the habit of the patient, and the viral gour or deprivation of all the functions, and to bus some

.We now come to inquire what a moderate, constant, and equal pulse is, fince it is as it were the rule and measure by which we are to judge of the reft. A moderate pulle therefore, is that which is large, but neither quick nor. flow, hard nor unequal : this is the pulse with which all others ought to be compared; and which denotes the belt. flate of health, the absence of all preternatural and foreign. things, and a due and temperate degree of heat; for when fach a pulle is prefent, the fluids are duly spirituous, the fibres possessed of their natural tone, the blood temperate and fluid, and confequently the transpiration free, the nun trition good, the animal functions vigorous, the fecretions duly carried on, and the patient in a state of good health. But when the pulse is quicker, and consequently more frequent than usual, it indicates a preternatural irritation of: the heart, as the ancients express it; unless it proceeds from external causes. But if fuch a pulse continues long. it infallibly denotes a diforder accompanied with an increase. and even a fever. It is generally produced by an inordia. nate intestine motion of the blood, and a change induced. on the crass of the spirits, by an admixture of heterogeneous and often caustic particles. When the pulse is vehement, and at the same time quick, it indicates a feverish. intemperature, an admixture of fomething heterogeneous with the blood, lymph, and spirits; but at the same time a large quantity of Arength and spirits. If a vehement and quick pulse is also large, the circulation of the blood in brifk, the heat and thirst great, and whole habit red and turgid. Where the pulse is small, and little blood is conveyed from the heart to the arteries, and from the veins to the heart, the circulation of the blood is faint and languid. Hence the transpiration and secretions are but small, and the firength little : but if a small pulse is at the same time weak, frequent and quick, it denotes a great languor of the strength, a preternatural intestine motion, and a weak circulation

circulation of the blood; and if this species of pulse continues

long, it indicates malignity and great danger.

A flow pulse generally denotes a viscidity, thickness, and weak circulation of the blood, together with a languor of the fecretions; but if it is at the same time weak, it is dangerous, and raises a suspicion of a total loss of strength. But a pulse which is flow and large denotes sufficient remains of strength. tension, and thickness of the fibres of the heart and arteries; and a viscid and tenacious blood. All unequal pulses are very bad, fince they denote that there is neither a due influx of the spirits. nor a proper and equal mixture of the blood; but particularly fuch pulses always prognosticate unlucky events, when they are weak. Intermittent pulses are also of a bad kind, or generally accounted the presages of death. But it is not univerfally fo; for an intermittent pulse frequently happens without danger, where, for instance, the symptoms are of a bad kind, and the patient's strength still entire. Hence this species of pulse frequently happens in hypochondriac and melancholic patients, where the intestine motion of the blood is diminished by its thickness. But when the pulse is weak and quick at the same time, it generally prognosticates death. hard pulse generally indicates pains, spasms, and convultions, because the fibres of the heart and arteries are spasmodically constricted. The irregular, caprizating, and discontinued pulles, denote a very bad state of the body, both with respect to the fluid and folid parts.

It is carefully to be observed, that one kind of pulse is not found in all persons; for the pulse depends on the tone of the muscular fibres, on the influx of the spirits, and the nature and temperament of the blood; and as all these are surprisingly various in human bodies, with respect to age, sex, the season of the year, the climate, the method of life, the sleep, and the passions of the mind, so also the pulses vary from each other according as these circumstances differ. Thus men generally have a large and vehement pulse, and women one of a more slow and weak kind; for the former have stronger sibres and an hotter blood than the latter. For this reason also, the circulation of the blood is brisker in men

than

than in women's and the former do not generate fuch loads of redundant blood and humours as women, who are generally weaker, and more subject to difeases. Choleric persons, and those of languineo-choleric constitutions, have a larger, quicker, and more vehement pulle, then phlegmatic and melancholic persons; for which reason the fluids move more quickly, the execretions are made more expeditiously, and the blood is more fluid in the former than in the latter; for the blood of the former is impregnated with a larger quantity of oleous and fulphureous parts, which are the fource and matrix of heat and spirituous quality. Thus also, those of a stender habit, who have strong fibres, and large vessels, have a larger and stronger pulse than those who are fat, have lax fibres, and narrow veffels. Hence they are also founder, more robust, and more capable of enduring fatigue. This is also the reason why those who are naturally thick and fat are more readily feized with fickness, and destroyed by it than those of flender habits. In infants and children, the pulse is frequent and foft; whereas, in old persons, it is slow and large, whilst in young persons, and those full grown, it is large and wehement; for generally infants and children generate a larger quantity of humours (which are necessary to their growth) and collect a great deal of fordes which is the reason why infants and children are more generally seized with fickness, and more readily die of it, than youths and adults. Old perfons have thick blood, but rigid fibres; for which reason their pulse is hard, and makes a forcible impression on the touch; but in infants and children the pulse is fost, on account of the tenderness of the laxity of the fibres. The pulse is also changed by the feafon of the year, the exercise of the body, the ailments, and the affections of the mind. In the middle of the fpring, the pulse is large and vehement; at this season also the strength is greatest; for which reason persons are at that time most rarely, fick, and recover most easily: in the middle of the fummer the pulse is quicker and weaker, because by the intense heat the strength is impaired, whilst the intestine motion of the fluids is greater than it usually is. In autumn the pulse is flower, fofter, and weaker, than at any other feafon; and in winter

winter harder, a little more vehement, and flower. Among kingdoms and climates, those which are hot and fultry may be compared to the middle of the summer, those which are cold to the winter, and such as are temperate to the spring.

Exercise increases the pulse, and consequently the circulation of the blood, whilst an idle and inactive state renders the pulse flow, weak, and languid, and diminishes the circulation of the fluids. Spirituous aliments render the pulse large, webement, and frequent. The pulse of such as are affect is sow, small, and languid; but as soon as they awake, it forthwith becomes large, quicker and stronger; the pulse of those who are angry, is large, vebement, and quick; that of such as are frighted, frequent, small, and inactive; and of those who are sorrowful, small, languid, and slow; so that according to Fernelius, in lib. iii. de Pulsibus, "the common and ordinary "affections of the body change the pulse, so that without duly adverting to these affections, the pulse cannot be certified in the cannot be certified from a natural state in consequence of diseases."

The natural pulse is therefore to be felt and observed, not immediately after exercise, bathing, immediate eating, drinking wine, or other causes which exagitate the heart and spirits; for we are to determine nothing about the pulse till the force of external causes have ceased, and all perturbations of the body are allayed; for the pulse is the most certain fign and criterion for judging of the motion of the heart and blood; but if the pulse alone is observed, without paying a due regard to other circumstances, it may lay a foundation for forming a false judgment; because, as Celsus says, in lib, iii, cap. 6, the pulse may be disturbed by a thousand things.

There has almost always been a considerable dispute among physicians, what pulse is essential to severs, or constitutes their pathognomonic sign; many of the ancients, among whom Galen was first, informs us in their works, that a quick and frequent pulse denotes a sever; but many of the moderns take a frequent pulse for the genuine sign and characteristic of a sever; thus Sylvius, in Parx. Med. lib. ii. speaks in the sollowing manner, "A preternaturally frequent pulse is the sign

which at all closes belongs to a fever alone, and is coule-"quently its pathognomente fight; To that when this fight is m prefent, whever is prefent; and when it is ablent, to is the Souther also p nor is any other fight universally proper to all fi fevers hitherto discovered by practitioners 12 for all other figure do not for properly denote a fovery as the species the degree, or the time of a fever. Etimuller tells us; of that a Mercenializally frequent pulle is justly accounted the patho-Minamente fign of fevers by Sylvius, both in his Differtatio mile Matura Rebrium, and in his Praxis, whatever Deuflingnis, Min Pract. de Difquificione Antifylvana, may affirm to the to the contrary." Decker, a practical physician of Holland. in blot. ad Barbette, informs us, se that there is a fever wherever a preternatural pulse is observed. Schelhammer, in Tract. de Pulf tells us, the that in all fevers there is a frequent pulle, which when accompanied with heat, is Stheir pathognomonic fign." The celebrated Bohnfus fpeaks in the following manner: "In a frequent puffe the " firength of the heart feems equal to the morbific cause; if this of frequent pulle remains in an uniform manner; and is con-Mifequently the pathognomonic fign of fevers; but if a weak-15 nefs of the pulse is combined with its celerity, it indicates A loss of the Arrength more or less, as more or fewer and ve-"hement frokes are observed." Other authorities would be of no use, only we must observe, that upon a falle hypothefis notionly the ancients, but also many of the moderns, made a diffinction between quick and frequent; for they called the pulse frequent, if within a certain time frequent pulsations were made: whereas by a quick pulle they meant one of the vehement kind. Hence Willis, in Tract. de Febribus, calls that a febrile pulse, in which the arteries vibrate vehemently and quickly; where he also afferts, that if the pulse becomes more vehement, the fever is augmented. Cælius Aurelianus, in lib. 1. Acut, tells us, " That the lign of fevers is an intense " heat and a vehement pulle, unless it should be produced by fome external cause.

For there reache Brown, in Oblervations Medic. every where affects, that a quick and weak pulle are contrary to each other; and see an annual garwolo

17/1/v 48

Though authors as yet feem to have formed diffined notions of pulles, yet all, both ancient and modern, feem to agree in this, that a frequent pulle in every species of sever, whether continual or intermittent, whether benign or malignant, whether in its beginning or at its height, proves such a seven to be present; hence they always join the frequent either with the quick, or with the weak pulle; so that they agree that the frequent pulse is rather to be called the effectial sign of severa than the quick, which none of them will hardly affert to be found either in the beginning or harrors of severs, or in any of the malignant kind.

But from what we have supposed it is sufficiently obvious. that these differences may be excellently reconciled fince the quick pulse is nothing else but the frequent, which is the true pathognomoniac fign of fevers to but this frequency is either greater or less and affociates itself with the great or vehement, or with the small and weak, according to the diversity of fevers, and the times of the difeafe. A frequent pulse, when weak and small, is scarcely ever good; fince it denotes a languid and flow circulation of the blood; but a frequent, large, or vehement pulse, such as is generally observed in the height of continual fevers, denotes a brilk circulation of the blood, and an increased heat of the body. In investigating the cause of a frequent pulse, which is generally prefernatural, and accompanies several disorders, we shall follow the accurate Bellini, who in Tract, de Pullibus, accounts for the motion of the heart from the influx of the blood through the coronary atteries, and of the nervous fluid through the nerves, into the fibres of the heart; from which he concludes that the muscles of the heart are most frequently moved when the nervous fluid is most frequently conveyed into them. which happens when it is forced into them by a fufficient quantity of blood flowing forcibly into the brain. Now, by a frequent contraction of the heart a frequent pulse is produced, which indicates that a proper quantity of blood is conveyed to the brain, and that the brain is forcibly preffed, which will happen, either when the blood stagnates therein, in consequence of

of an obstruction of its veins, or when the blood, contained in these veins, cannot flow in other parts, or in the lungs; or when the blood is thrown into a state of effervescence, by which it also such a tendency to move in every direction with a greater importus, and by that means presses the brain more powerfully; the muscles of the heart also move more frequently when irritated by any stimulus. If, therefore, the blood is too acrid or hot, so as to stimulate the sinuses of the heart, the heart will be more frequently contracted; and the frequency of the pulse will indicate a stimulating quality in the blood.

Since we have flewn, that from the pulle we are to form a judgment not only of the circulation and temperature of the blood, but also of the motion of the foirits, and the ftreneth of the patient, fo the knowledge of the pulse, and a due attent tion to it, must be of fingular fervice to the physician, not only in investigating the nature of disorders, and forming a right judgment concerning them, but also in prescribing medicines for their cure. But it is to be observed, that the pulse is to be carefully, and not superficially consulted. The phyficians of China are far more careful in this respect than those of Europe; for the Chinese often spend a whole hour in feeling the pulse, whilft the English physicians have hardly patience to feel above two pulfations; a practice highly culpable, fince, after ten strokes of the artery, an inequality or intermission often occurs, which happens whilst the unequally mixed blood paffes through the heart. The pulse is also to be felt in both wrifts, in the neck, and in the temples; fince it is certain, from experience, that the pulse in the wrifts frequently varies, and may be more commodiously felt in one than in another. We ought also to advert to the pulses of either parts; thus, fometimes hypochondriac patients perceive a large pulse under the ribs on the left fide, which happens when a quick and viscid blood, exagitated by heat, or any other cause, endeavours to procure a quick paffage through the pancreas and spleen, but stopping in their narrow vessels, produces pulfation, and a kind of pricking pain. Hence Joh. Vander Linden, in Select. Medic. tells us, "That the blood in this sales when the blood by Hates therein, intronfortence ing on the special persons experience as soon as they are over bested, southers supplied as soon as they are

Tulbius, in Cent. xi. Obf. xxviii. mentions a man who had a preternatural pullation in the fpleen. In continual and malignant fevers a large internal pulfation in veins of the head generally denotes a subsequent delirium; fince it is a fign that the blood there congested circulates slowly, till at last, become ing flagmant, it produces a violent inflammation of the meninges. Hippocrates, in Coac. Praenot. informs us, that is If a large pulle arises from an excessive ebullition of the blood, to that in fevers the veins of the temples beat, and the fact er is turgid, without a foftness of the pracordia, there is rea-" fon to suspect that the disease will be long, and that it will not terminate without a large harmorrhage from the note, an hiccough, convultions, or fciatic pains." The reason of this, in my opinion, is, that the redundant blood feeks for an outlet either by the nofe or the hæmorrhoidal veins; and the fooner this happens, the fooner the patient is free from riem en that gui et the poeue charpacates. In presidio with

When a pulfation is observed in any part of the body, where at other times it is not felt, we may certainly conclude, that the part is inflamed and disposed to a suppuration, especially when it is accompanied with tumour and pain. An hard pulle is almost an infallible sign in the membranous parts; for this hardness of the pulle, or excessive tension and vibration of the artery, indicates fomething of a fpalmodic nature, ariling from the content of the parts, and produced by the inflammation and pain. The pulle of persons labouring under disorders of the breaft, or a palpitation of the heart, is generally frequent, unequal, and languid; but such a pulse, unless when vehement, is accompanied with no preternatural heat, and happens because the blood does not pals through the finules of the heart and the lobes of the lungs. In weaknels, and a dispofition of lyncopes, the pulse is generally small, rare, and langaid;

gnid: but if the pulls is ablolutely imperceptible, the body covered with a cold funct, and the functions of the mind are not totally deflroyed. I have observed, that the patient infallibly dies in fix hours: and such a superior patient infallibly dies in fix hours: and such a superior of have seen produced by corrolive polion. It is to be observed that about the critical times in severs, when nature species out that about the critical times in severs, when nature species out that about the superfluons and peccant matter by shool or sweat, the pulse, though languid, is yet more regular and less frequent, which is a certain sign of recovery. But if the pulse is soft and undulating, it is a sign that a faiturer, and critical sweat is just coming on.

It is also to be observed, that the pulse is changed by medicines. Thus, lafter draftic purgatives, which procure too many flools, the pulle is generally preternaturally quick, After venzefaction, especially in plethoric habits, the pulse becomes quicker, a fign that the circulation of the blood. in confequence of it having a larger space, is happily increafed: fince by this means a suppression of the mentes or hamorrhoides, is generally removed. It is certain, not only from the authority of Sydenham, but also from experience, that, after the use of chalybeates, the pulse is quicker, the face redder, and the heat greater. Strong sudorifics, composed of volatile oleus substances, greatly increase the pullation of the heart and arteries; on the contrary, anodynes, opiates, preparations of nitre, precipitating powders, acids, and fuch things as diminish the intestine motion of the blood and fix its fulphur, render the pulfe calm and moderate in pains, inflammations, and febrile intemperature, Such an effect I also once faw produced by a due mixture of nitre and camphire, as Doctor Wills has jufily obsetved, in Tract. de Febribus. Some very useful and important rules for the exhibition of medicines are drawn from the state, of the pulle: thus purging and vomiting are contra-indicated by a too quick and vehement pulle. also by a low and depressed pulse; for when the blood is in a violent motion and ebullition, the fecretions are generally very languid, If the firength is defective, which may

WOV

be known by the languid flate of the pulse, emetics and purgatives diminish the strength still more; so that the phylician ought to confult the pulle before be exhibits them. For when the pulse is firong, and the motion of the blood regular, these attificial evacuations are most beneficial. and incceed beft. The fame caution is necessary in the exhibition of sudorofics and all analeptics, which convey heat and motion to the blood; for if the pulle is firong and frequent, fuch spirituous substances do more injury than good; because they rarefy the blood too much, and accelerate its intelline motion; by which means a delirium, and other inflammations are frequently brought on. Great circumspedion and attention to the pulle is also requiste in the exhibition of narcotics or opiates; for as these are possessed of a power of stopping the motion of the blood and fpirits, and confequently of impairing frength, fother ought never to be exhibited when the pulse is weak, languid, and fmall, but are to be avoided like poison. But if the pulle is unequal and intermitting, opiates readily procure a perpetual fleep. MED. MUS.

#### SECTION IL THE TENED OF THE TEN

Expensions for the Recovery of Persons surrosky

NOTWITHSTANDING any means that may have been fuggested, or are generally in use, to prevent persons in different stations of life, and under different circumstances, from being drowned, nevertheless many accidents of that sort will unavoidably happen in divers places, from persons being exposed to the water; particularly on board ship, in sea port towns, near services, by fishing or bathing in rivers, brooks, ponds, country canals, and other waters, which latter fort too frequently become the scene of those calamities, through the neglect of due precaution in the officers of roads, to secure such dangerous places in a proper manner.

There are nouleful than one hundred and fixty perions drowned one year with another in the river Thames ; dills? is mentioned, because, according to the different places in which thefe accidents happen, fo different means of tacille tating the recovery of the drowned may offer themselves to the Humane who attempt this Christian duty. It is now my intention to point out fuch means as have often been found successful on these occasions, and to add some others not suggested before, which promifes fuccels, if put into execution.

And it may not be amils to observe, that the methods here proposed cannot do any harm, if they should prove fruitles; and on luch desperate occasions we should exert every probable means of recovering thele unfortunate perfons, many of whom have been loft merely through an omiffion to put in practice any attempts to recover them, because success was not expected. But we ought not to delpair of a recovery even though the body has been drown ed, or in the water for some time, but to put every method in practice; for we do not know how far the vital powers of nature may be recoverable, and we have, from the authority of the most sober and creditable writers, many and very strong proofs, that some have, by proper means being employed for that purpole, been recovered, who had lain even feveral hours under water. Now, supposing putrelaction not to have begun, nothing more is to be done than to put the circulation into proper motion, and life speedily recommences. and the same and the ALBHILL CO.

ggelied, of are generally unabe, up prevent perlons

<sup>\*</sup> Natural historians and physicians furnish as with divers well attested inflances of furprising recoveries of perions drowned; which, if maturely considered, might perhaps let a little light upon the obscure notions about life and death.

Pechlin de Aen, and Alim, def. c. 10, gives the bittory of a gardener of Tromingholm, then living, aged fixty-sive years, who eighteen years before, sipped under the ice to the depth of eighteen ells, where he stood at the bottom, upright as it were, for fixteen hours; when being drawn out, and wrapped up in cloths, from the common persuation of those people that he would recover: he was afterwards strucked, rubbed with warm linen swaths, and air blown up his nostrils, for several hours till the blood began to move. Lastly, plying him with antiapopletic and genial liquous, he was restored to life. In memory of this accident the Queen's mother fettled average strucked to life. In memory of this accident the Queen's mother fettled average strucked to life. In the more of the King's library, gives us a yet, less probable history of a woman he himself knew, who, he says, was under water these whole days, yet brought to life again by the same manner as the Troningbolm gardener. These affections are taken from history, therefore the reader cannot believe it to be presumption of the authors. gardener. The eaffertions are take Now-

R

ns

Now we are very well afford that the blood does not case intitely to circulate in one, two, or three hours after the person really appears to be dead; the heart fill continuing to be in motion, though the lungs do not persons their thrust effect therefore, the external parts of the body being cold, the limbs become stiff, the vessels are obstructed by the stagnating humours, and the little remaining motion contexpressed to the inmost recess of the heart. This prints out what we are to do to recover life. In this case we are, if possible, to give vigour to the heart, by irritating its shore, and warming the body to relax the vessels, and to restore the juices to their proper fluidity, that the heart may again have power to actuate them as it ought to do, by which means the lungs will resume their functions and life be restored.

Water has, sometimes, upon dissection, been found in the flomachs of drawned persons; but more frequently there is none. The largest quantity that has ever been found in this case does not exceed what is commonly taken in by drinking, therefore this cannot be the cause of death; nor is it easy to say how this water can have been swallowed. It is the suffication happening from want of air which kills them; and the water which has passed into the lungs, and is drawn in by the necessary motions involuntarily made by that origin in respiration whilst under water; for after they are dead, no water can be made to casily enter into the Romachs or the lungs of drowned persons, by their being put again under the water. A judgment is founded upon this in many cases suspected to be criminal. This water being intimately mixed with the air which is in the longs, forms a vifcous froth, which having no outlete hinders absolutely the functions of the lungs; and by that means, not only fuffocation follows, but moreover the blood cannot make its due return from the head; the vellels of the brain are overcharged, and apoplexy is added to suffication. This second cause, that is, water entered into the lungs, is not general, and in drowned perfons; on examination, there has

has been no water found in the lungs. The truth of this observation dis proved by opening of upwards of thirty drowned bodies, all this bank and a resease ellers not so

perform to unlead the lungs and the brain, and to re-ani-

To accomplish which we must observe, an impact ods

First, that speedily after the body of a drowned person is taken out of the water, it ought not to be laid upon the cold earth, as is too usually done, but should, if possible, after being first immediately stripped of all its wet cloaths, be put in fome warm place, which if the fun fhines bot may be eafily found : it should forthwith be rubbed and chased with brushes or rough cloths, to make it glow all over the furface; it should be shook with the head downwards, and excited by a feather tickling the root of the tongue, or by the impak of tobacco blown into the mouth, to womit up any water it may have received down the throat. It should be put into a very warm bed, or laid before a very hot fire; or it may be warmed upon a hot dunghill, or an hot hay-mow; or it may be covered with baker's after or if near a mill, upon the kiln where oats and corn are dried for grinding; or, if this cannot be done, the people may warm it by holding the body to their own, and the life recovered by an application of animal heat; or it may be warmed, in country places, by the means of horses or cows. two in a flable or cow-house being brought together, and the body laid between them, or agitated by being laid between two horses brought close together, and thus rode or drove for some time (the head of the body, during the operation, being rather inclined downwards) until very hot with the agitation; or the body well wrapped in warm flannels, may be put into a bed in the midft of three or four people, being previously violently rubbed and chafed. as before mentioned; in which flate it is not to be left fill and at reft, but to be agitated, tormented, turned and toffed perpetually by those with it. The body may, where they

25

they can be had, be warmed by the reiterated application of hot napkins, or such things as are at hand; hot baths, where they offer, or hot water may be used; or the body may be wrapped up in slaunels made hot in boiling water, which has often been done on these occasions with good success. It may be rubbed with volatile, or other spirits, some poured into the nose and mouth, the temples, pit of the slomach, and the region of the heart and throat are to be washed with them. Pepper boiled in vinegar injected into the mouth is much commended; but indeed any fort of hot sharp liquor may probably answer the same purpose.

Secondly, A wholesome strong person ought to blow warm air into the lungs; and Tissot says, even sumes of tobacco, if that can be done, which may be essentiated by means of a pipe, sunnel, saucet, reed, cane, hollow slick, quill, or the like tube introduced into the mouth. This air, blown sorcibly, the nostrils being stopped at the time, will make its way into the lungs, and, by its warmth, rarefy the air, which, mingled with the water, forms that froth by which the respiration has been obstructed; and being disengaged of the water, it may escape. By this intruded air, the lungs are dilated, and, if any life remains,

the circulation immediately recommences.

These will in general be sound sufficient means to bring about the recovery of those who have been from sour to twenty minutes under water, and are not perhaps quite cold or stiff, to excite, by the irritation of the vessels, and by gently warming a circulation of the blood towards the extremities and surface of the body, by opening the vessels and passages therein disposed, and by eliciting the blood from the heart, by stimulating that decayed projectile force which occasioned and maintained its proper velocity. This, as we have already remarked, is accomplished also by agitating the body in a hundred different manuers, not suffering it ever to be long in a state of rest. And let me again observe, for their encouragement to proceed in this humane office, that those who are thus beneficially employed should remember

remember to persevere in this kind duty, and not to be discouraged though many of their attempts may have proved ineffectual; for there have been numerous inflances of drowned persons (who were attended by such valuable people as would exert themselves on the occasion) being happily restored, though they had appeared to be dead for five or six hours, and though many means had been tried before they

began to shew tokens of returning life.

Thirdly, But when the body has lain longer in the water, and is quite stiff and cold, and appears to be irrecoverably dead, and unaffected by fuch expedients as have been mentioned, then, or even along with other proposed means, with which these will not interfere or be repugnant, the at1 tendants should endeavour to excite a re-exertion of the vital functions by other more powerful incentives; sharp flimulating things may be applied to the more fenfible parts, the mouth and the nofe, as mustard, ginger, chianpepper, hellebore, affarabacca, fneeze-wort, water-pepper, and the like; and also by feathers put up the nose to irritate it, and thatp powders of fouffs or precipitate, and even euphorbium may be blown up with a quill; it may likewife be pricked with pins, lanced, or actually burned with pointed hot irons; but these last are more violent means.

Fourthly, At the same time, if a surgeon be present, he should open the jugular vein, being that large one in the neck, or if that does not bleed, the temporal artery, being that on the temples, or some other, from which he may draw ten or twelve ounces of blood.

This bleeding will be of great benefit for several reasons. First, by giving an impulse to the blood, as we always find when it is performed, to bring those to themselves who have fainted away through some impediments in its circulation.

Secondly, By this means the oppression and load is, in the most speedy manner, removed from the brain and lungs; and,

Thirdly,

Thirdly, This operation alone causes a derivation of blood from thence. But bleeding in the foot is not, or very rarely, attended with these salutary effects; in the arm seldom, but in the jugular almost infallibly. After bleeding, as they then generally prove most effectual, the simulating means just mentioned in the preceding paragraph should be vigorously applied.

Fourthly, But these experiments may all of them prove ineffectual and unsuccessful. Therefore (after these have been tried by the more expert attendants) the surgeon's last resource is to bronchotomy, opening the atteria thracia, or wind-pipe: perhaps the air, rushing freely into the lungs, through such an aperture, may again put them in action, which may be also surther attempted by blowing into them

through this inlet, warm air, by a pipe or quill, from the

mouth of some of the persons present.

Fifthly, Warm clysters of milk, beer, or water, with a small portion of powdered pepper, ginger, mustard, or such kinds of stimulants, may be administered; but of all the means that have been generally used upon these occasions, none is found more successful than to inject the sumes of tobacco, which should be introduced as speedily, and in as large quantities, as possible, into the intestines, by such means as offer themselves most immediately. Any kind of pipe, quill, reed, cane, bored slick, or sunnel, may be used on this occasion\*. A clyster of this smoak may be

blown

In the recovery of a drowned woman near Geneva, very lately, they used a lighted pipe, with the bowl covered with many folds of paper pierced with holes; by this means it was so ordered that it might be taken into one's mouth and so blown that the smoke came out of the small end of the pipe, by which (being properly applied) a large quantity of vapour was injected into the intestines; which having been done for about the blaits, a rumbling began to agitate the belly of the drowned person; effer which the mouth discharged some water, and in a sew minutes she began to revive. One may also, on these occasions, and to hasten the conveyance of smoke to the intestines, light two pipes silled with tobacco, and, having put the small end of one of them up the fundament, apply the mouth or bowl of the other lighted pipe to the bowl of that, and then blow a strong blast through both pipes into the bowels of the drowned. This is a very easy, and often a most effectual expedient. Or a clyster-pipe may be tied to a bladder, which may be filled with smoak of tobacco, by putting the pipe of a tin sunnel through a hole cut into the other end of it, and holding the broad end of the sunnel over burning tobacco, so as to direct and receive all the ascending sumes into the bladder, and to keep them in, by stopping the clyster-pipe, until the bladder is full; then tie up the hole where the sunnel entered, and open the clyster-pipe, and inferting it, force the sumes into the drowned, as before-mentioned, in the way clysters are generally administered.

blown warm by the fundament into the intelliner or guter by which means, being warmed and conforted by the infinuated vapour, they will be excited to motion, and may communicate to all the parts around them an exertion of vital energy to the recovery of life. And as this expedient may be procuoused the most effectual, and that which generally succeeds when all others have failed, we hope, for the good of humanity, that those who are employed in the very praise worthy office of recovering the drowned, will not, from any motive of levity, reject, or be prevented employing the same (as no harm can possibly attend it), lest a life should be left merely for want thereof.

Sixthly, Whilst the drowned shews no signs of life, it is of no benefit, nay, it is even dangerous, to put into the mouth a great many liquids, as they will only tend to continue the suffocation. There ought only a few drops of some irritating or sharp liquor given, from time to time, by way of exciting. But as soon as any signs of returning sense begin to appear, about six or seven spoonfuls of the oxymet of squills may be given in warm water; or if that cannot be had, as will probably be the case, a strong insusion of cardous, camomile, sage, centaury, hops, and such fort of herbs, may be administered. Some will, in halte, give warm water with salt in it, and it is not amiss. Others recommend vomits to be given, but they sometimes prove inconvenient; and the oxymel is not to be given as a vomit.

Seventhly, These expedients must not be discontinued so soon as the drowned begins to receive relief; for sometimes they die after some faint tokens of recovery, therefore we should persevere in our good endeavours.

Now, with regard to feamen, it must be acknowledged, that they are very dexterous, industrious, alert, and diligent to recover those who, in these circumstances, are objects of their most laudable concern: they exert a more than ordinary zeal for the recovery of such unfortunate objects, and generally try very philosophical and judicious means for that purpose: with great-prudence they rub the body with coarse linen.

linen, they cover it with their cloaths, and expose it to the fun-shine; if it happens at that time, they place it upon a cask, or in a cask opened at both ends; they rub, roll, torment, and agitate it with such velocity as makes it very warm, by which, and the smoak of tobacco properly employed, they feldom fail of recovering those who have been drowned, except they have remained so long under water as to render all attempts fruitless.

Having now shewed the necessary succours, and those which always prove the most effectual, I shall say a few words of some others, which are generally used in hurry and extremity

upon fuch occasions.

First, These unfortunate persons are sometimes wrapped in the skins of sheep, cows, or dogs, which are instantly slain for that purpose; this recourse has been known to succeed, but it is in general later before it has effect, and is no more to be relied on than a bed well warmed, sumigated with burnt sugar, and frictions of hot slannel applied to the body.

Secondly, Rolling in a cask is dangerous in some respects, and is much more so as it tends to lose time, which, in such

emergencies, is extremely precious.

Thirdly, Hanging up the body by the feet is also not without danger, and is of no advantage at all. That froth above mentioned, which is one of the causes of death in these cases, is too adhesive to be evacuated merely by its own gravity; yet this is the only benefit to be expected from such suspension, which is very pernicious in other respects, as it contributes to increase the congestion or load, which already lies upon the brain and choaks up the lungs.

We shall now beg leave to mention a few, but very promising, methods that may be used, when circumstances permit.

It fometimes happens to be convenient to cover the body totally (except just the nose and mouth) with wood or other warm ashes\*; dry salt, or any kind of chalky powder, which

Tissot, Avis au Peuple, vol. ii. chap. 28. says, "It is now many years since a girl of eighteen years of age was taken out of the water, in which it is uncertain whether she had been some minutes only, or some hours: for the was quite motional less, stiff, and insensible, her eyes fixed, her mouth open, her colour livid, her face bloated,

has an absorbent or drying quality, may be happily employed the same way; this powder should be warm, or even hot, before it is used. Of these latter none is more proper than the powder of sresh slacked bot lime applied for a sew minutes; but it must only be thinly strewed on the naked body, and should be also mingled with the chalk, or some other absorbent matter, of a property less sharp and biting than lime. But as we have already noted, and now repeat the same, nothing is better, on these occasions wherewith to cover the body, than the warm ashes of any kind of vegetables, which often happen in country places, as near brick-kilns, mills, bakehouses, glass-houses, malt-kilns, &c. and to be very convenient; and yet this is too often neglected, or not done, because the great good effects of these means have not before now been published, or generally known to mankind.

I have now fomething quite new to propose on this head, which I only offer as it may be worthy of experiment, where circumstances permit, and I would be understood to intend, that it should not prevent the trial of the methods already mentioned, because I advance it not as an approved, but only as

bloated, the body swelled, and charged with water; yet she revived by being extended upon a bed, covered four singers deep with ashes, instantly made het in cauld drons, with which the body, being naked, was instantly covered, and hot ashes repeated as fast as possible, or as the former grew cool; besides which, she had a cap with hot ashes in it put upon her head, and round her neck a cloth was wrapped filled with the same; a quantity of hot bed-cloaths being laid over all. Having remained in this situation for half an hour, the pulse began to return, and she soon refumed her speech, and called out, I am frozen, I am frozen. A little weak brandy was immediately given her, and she was left under the ashes eight hours, when she got up, without any other complaint than a lassitude, which went off on the third day following."

This is certainly a very effectual method, and not to be neglected; but the same

This is certainly a very effectual method, and not to be neglected; but the same time other co-operating means ought to be tried; sand mixed with salt may prove equally serviceable, and the good effects of it have been proved. But I beg seave to observe here, that the salt thus used should be previously very well dried, almost burnt, and in this case it acts as an absorbent. But chalk or time, or ashes, if hot, as is said above, are presented to all other applications; and this opinion is strengthened by the experience made upon several drowned animals, which, when covered with chalk, lime, or ashes, exposed to the hot sun, or before a good fire, speedily revive, even though they have been an incredible time under water.

they have been an incredible time under water.
"This moment," fays Tiffot, "we have just received two little pupples which "had been drowned; the method we took was the hot ashes as above described?"

And, by the testimony of a person of credit, the method of the hot asses contributed very effectually to the revival of a man who had certainly been fix hours under

Tiflot, in a note to his work, informs us that, in June 1761, two men were happily recovered after being under water thirty minutes, by employing some of the above means, of which many of the affistants had copies.

a very probable expedient for the recovery of the drowned. Would it then be amis to try the effect of a strong electrical shock (but this would depend upon an apparatus or machine for that purpose being at hand, which seldom happens but in towns)? for what we want, as has been faid above, is to give a fudden shock to the whole convolution of fibres, external and internal, composing the body, to irritate the veffels and nerves by a quick and fmart impression, and to agitate the before-flagnated fluids into a vigorous motion.

Now, when drowned persons are perfectly recalled by the above, or any other means, they will, as it is usual, remain greatly oppressed; there will come on a cough and fever, and in short, be still very much indisposed: it will, therefore, fometimes, be proper to bleed them at the arm, and to let them, for a while, be well supplied with cooling decoctions,

baum-tea, or barley-tea, and the like diluting liquids.

Thus having pointed out the most probable and practicable method for the recovery of drowned persons; from which, in a few words, it will appear, upon a concile recapitulation of what has been faid, that the body, just taken from the water should immediately be warmed by every possible means that can be advised. It is to be rubbed, agitated and inverted, to be provoked to vomit, to be irritated by fost and pungent things applied to the tenderest and most sensible parts, and by the injected smoak of tobacco, &c. opening a vein, or even an artery, is to be tried. Finally, the wind-pipe may be cut, to admit an attempt to re-animate the lungs by the inspiration of warm air into that organ. Again, the electrical shock promifes, from its general effects (though all the above means should prove fruitless) to bid very fair for success; and, therefore, may not be unworthy, as often as it can, of being united with them, and for that purpose it is here recommended.

Nothing can be more distant from ridiculous than fuch benevolent offices as these. Humanity is called, in the most moving accents, to exert itself in this sublimest of all virtues. -the attempt to recover perishing lives. And what can infpire a good heart with more fincere, perfect, conscientious

and commendable fatisfaction, than a retrospect of such endeavours as have been generously exerted and successfully contributed to recover, perhaps to restore, the life of a fellowcreature from that most deprecated calamity—sudden death, with its alarming retinue of threatening consequences to those who die unprepared? since by thus preserving a sinner to a future period, perhaps a soul may emerge in full maturity to folicity, which shall have no end.

Remark. "If a reward was given to all those who should recover a drowned person, above what the gratitude or circumstances of the saved person may permit; and to facilitate this, the most easy and proper means to be employed on such occasions might be printed, and put up in some public part of all churches and chapels, to encourage every one to do his utmost on these occasions."

Dr. Wilkinson's Tutamen Nauticum.

## SECTION III.

HAPA

Translated Light

An Inquiry into the Virtues and Properties of Milk, as an Animal Fluid, as Food, and as a Medicine.

MILK is a liquid prepared from the aliment chewed in the mouth, digested in the stomach, perfected by the force and juices of the intestines, and elaborated by means of the mesentery and its glands and juices, and the juices of the thorize duct; it has undergone some actions of the veins, arteries, heart, lungs and juices, and begun to be assimilated, yet may still be had separate, and discharged out of the body.

And thus, by their own milk, prepared from the proper matter of the chyle, all known lactiferous animals are nourished, both male and female; for milk is always prepared from the chyle, as well in men as in women, in virgins and barren women, in mothers and nurses; whence every such animal K

confifts, is nourified, and lives on its own proper milky and from this alone prepares all the other parts, both the folid and fluid, by means of the vital actions. It is also certain, that men may live for years by feeding upon milk alone, and perform all the actions of life, and have all the folid and fluid parts of their bodies perfectly elaborated; the ferum therefore, the blood, the lymph, the fpirits, bones, cartilages, membranes, and veffels, proceed from milk; and if a man may live many years upon milk alone, milk must contain in itself the matter of all the parts of the human body. Milk approaches neater to an animal nature than chyle; the chyle of the intestines is nearer to a vegetable nature, and that of the flomach nearest: and hence we find the phænomena, and of fermentation and putrefaction in the stomach and intestines: such as acid eructations, feetid fmells, and the like; for this chyle is a true emulfion, prepared by the grinding of the teeth, the tongue, the stomach, and the intestines along with the faliva, the liquor of the stomach, the pancreatic juice and bile in the inteffines, and hence proceeds milk.

If this milk be good, and fuffered to frand in a clean veffel, it first appears uniformly white, thick, unctuous cream to its furface, and remains somewhat blueith below. If the cream be carefully taken off, the remaining milk produces more. The fame thing happens in emulfions. The milk of all the known animals has this property of whiteness. The human milk is very fweet and thin, the next is that of affes'. then that of mares', then of goats', and laftly, that of cows'; whence it is prescribed in this order to consumptive persons of weak viscera. But though milk resembles vegetable emulfions in feveral respects, yet differ in others. The rennet prepared of the juice in the stomach of such creatures as chew the cud, being mixed with milk, coagulates into an uniform mass, which may be cut with a knife, and it thus fpontaneously separates into whey and curd; but this does not happen in emulsions. If long boiled over a fire, it loses its more fluid parts, and condenses into a butyraceous and cheefy mass; but not into an uniform form one that will cut,

like the dried ferum of the blood, or white of an egg. It has a pleasant taite, and no unpleasant finell; it is extremely mild, and of a middle nature between blood and the chyle; and hence proves different, according to the aliment and the creature that prepares it.

Neither the finell nor tafte, nor the dropping new milk into the eye, manifests any acid, alcaline, or faline matter to be contained in it. If milk be heated, and fucceffively mixed with pure volatile and fixed alcali, there arifes no effervelcence which fhews any acidity; but the milk grows fomewhat thick and turbid. To other parcels of the fame milk, add the acid spirit of vinegar, of nitre of salt, and of vitriol, and these make no effervescence, so as to manifest the milk to the alcaline, but thicken and coagulate it: but upon mixing milk; to which oil of tartar per deliquium was poured, with some oil of vitriol, there immediately arises a violent effervescence, and much greater than if the same quantity of alcali was added to pure oil of vitriol. If new milk be digested in a glass alembic, with a fire about one hundred and fixty degrees, there comes over an aqueous liquor, without any figns of an inflammable spirit; nor does this liquor give any chymical figns of being either acid or alcaline upon mixing with either acid or alcaline falts: it also appears not to contain any saline matter, being inodorous, and perfectly inlipid, and cauling no pain if dropped into the eye. There remains behind a yellow thick unctuous mais of a sweet and grateful talle; which mais gives not the least appearance of containing any thing acid, alcaline or faline, upon all the trials made to discover it: this is the true nature of milk thus variously examined, has been a been an entire at the control of

## MYCK Diet.

Doctor Cheney fays, "I have given preference in a low diet, both from observation and experience, to milks; such as asses, mares, cows, goats, and womens; all of them excellent in their kind, and preferable in this order." Milk is a medium between young animal food and mere vegetables.

K 2 Milk

Milk is white blood already made, adjusted to all the meanders of circulation, and prepared by the hand of nature, and intended and fignatured by its author, for the curing, nourishing, and fortifying of weak, tender, and diseased animals. Affes' milk needs no concomitant, but in extremely bilious fromachs; and I question whether testaceous powders, joined with it, do not hurt instead of benefiting the patient. If it purges, or even curdles, that is of no great disadvantage to the patient, if he is not quite gone; for that curdling thews great redundancy of gall, and an inflammatory flate in the chyleferous tube, which requires vomiting, purging, and cooling, which the affes' milk will do most gently and safely in some; and in a short time these effects will cease, or may be easily removed by a little decoctum fracastorii at night, or Spa, or Pyrmont water, or Bristol, or any chalky water, for common drink, when the symptoms exceed. But to be useful in very tender cases, asses' milk ought to be esteemed food rather than physic, and taken accordingly; and tender persons, especially in inflammatory cases or diseases, with acute pains, ought to live on it, and take it in such quantities as they can bear. All cachochymic, consumptive, thin, or atrophus persons, ought to enter upon it directly, and continue it twice or three times a day, till they are quite recovered; for I know nothing in nature that will fo foon recover and plump up the mufcular fiesh and habit as affes' milk long continued; for all chyle that nourishes must first be reduced to the nature and consistence of affes' milk, else it will never kindly pass into the lacteals. I say nothing of mare's milk, because it is not much in use in England, though much admired in eastern countries.

Some persons have a natural aversion to cow's milk; with others it curdles, and either binds too much or purges, or so instates or comes off in phlegm, that they cannot take it without abundance of pain and sufferings; which is an infinite loss to them, it being the gentlest, safest, and most certain and universal antidote in all chronical distempers, without exception of one. The only certain way to make it agree, is, first to cleanse the prime vie by vomits, or an alo-

etic pill now and then, mixing the milk at first with Bristol, or any foft, but chalky water; make it into a gruel or pudding, with feeds, as barley, oats, wheat, fagoe, rice, and the like, putting fometimes a spoonful of white wine to it, making bread into biscuits, with sweet cow's milk without yeaft or falt, with a quick firing; take a little at a time, but often: or, laftly, putting a spoonful of compound peony water into a quart, or a tea spoonful of spirit of hartshorn to a pint, and thus gradually carrying off the load, heaviness, and flatulence, or tumult it feems to raife, which entirely proceeds from the ill-state of the stomach and bowels, that by a distemper are loaded with wind, choler, and phlegm, where the concoctive powers are inflamed greatly, the glands tumid, the lacteals obstructed, the prespiration stopped, the blood viscid, and all the functions in a ruinous state; and not from the nature of milk, which is the mildest, softest, most nourishing, and falutary of all foods; and the vulgar error of its being phlegmatic, is, from its being the best and most effectual of all balfamics and all lambatives; as we fee it is formed by the hand of nature for the young, that is, the weak and tender; and there is no real difference between a weak and tender animal by nature, and one made so by disease; but that the case is much worse in the last than in the first; and, therefore, this natural antidote is more than necessary in it; and I never knew one who laboured and endeavoured heartily at it, but it at last overcame those difficulties, to his great pleasure and satisfaction, unless the case was totally gone, Drinking a little green tea, or tepid barley, or Briftol water, when it oppresses, will help it off, and greatly relieve. What makes milk at first so disagreeable, painful, and oppressive, is, the inflammatory, bilious, and acrimonious state of the stomach and bowels, which presently turns the milk into a hard cheefy curd, and fends off the whey into lacteals too thin and too fast. Nothing in milk but the sweet white whey, that is, the ferum, with the lightest and smallest particles of the curd, nourishes, or can enter the strait or invisible mouths of the lacteals; and hence only is the nutritive critive virtue of affes, womens, and mares milk, and goats' whey. Strong rennet, or any firong acid, will turn milk into a hard cheefy curd, which will neither come up nor go down, without much labour, trouble, and oppression, especially in weak or bilious flomachs. Weak rennet will make a render curd, which will eafily flide off. So that the whole art of making milk agree with any Romach, is to prevent its turning into too hard a curd, which any alcali will do; fugar, crab's eyes, chalk, the volatile spirits, and the like. As the vifcera cools, and the choler leffens, the diforders from milk ceafe. However, I should advise those whole floriachs abound with bile, and fo are in an inflammatory flate, to live on feeds, mealy and fost roots, and well-dreffed vegetables, for fome time, especially those who have bad livers, and an over-flowing of the gall; for as to confumptive, fcrophulous, fcorbutical, diabetical, and cancerous cases, milk and seeds are the best antidote, and feldom disagree. I have been told of two pigs, one sed with the fame quantity of milk, the other with fweet cow whey. The last became the fattest, whitest, and sweetest. But the most infallible remedy is, for a long time to chew a little good bark at noon, and some rhubard at night conflantly, at least till this difficulty be overcome. The first gives a tention and fpring to the coats of the chyliferous tube; the second does not only the same, but also carries off the load and superfluity from it, before it accumulates and acidulates too high. Sweet cow whey, or orange whey, is an admirable antidote in scorbutic and cachochymic habits, in bilious vomitings, and hedic and flow feverish cafes.

Goats' milk, or rather its whey, is a wonderful strengthener and cleanser. It is surprizing to me, that our countrymen, after they have heard of the many great cures, in deplorable cases, performed by drinking goats' whey in Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, with a proper regimen of diet, air, and exercise, do not more generally apply to it at first in low consumptive, wasting, scorbutic, and cachestic cases, or in all viscid or inflammatory juices. It was in great efteem among ancient physicians; and the goats feeding
in a pure air and high places, on the most tender; light,
and aromatic plants, must communicate a spirit, balfam, and
sweetness to the whey, and consequently to those who use it
frequently and plentifully, and accordingly we find its essicacy: it generally purges, opens, cleanses, cools, and balmifies; and must furely be a more natural and gentle diluent
than any artificial diet drink whatsoever; and in scorbutic,
bilious, and inflammatory cases, is a most sovereign antidote.

But it is common to fee the most obvious, natural, and simple, but most beneficial and sanative things, slighted and overlooked, while new, foreign, costly, and complicated ones are admired; but time and suffering will give experi-

ence and wildom, if any thing will.

I must here say something of women's milk, which is indeed most natural and homogeneous to human bodies in very low consumptive cases, and is found very beneficial inthem; not only to the young and tender, but the ancient, tender, and the middle aged, worn out by diseases. This milk would be entirely more beneficial, and falutary, were it not for the rank, high, foul feeding, and common uncleanliness of nurses, and such low-conditioned persons, If nurses lived on cow's milk, seeds, roots, and vegetables, well dreffed, and drank nothing but toast and water, or barley-water, or unfermented liquors, and were kept clean and sweet, their milk, passing through infinitely more fine and delicate strainers than those of any brute animal, would be a real nectar in atrophies, paralytic, and nervous cases, But on the contrary, as things are now constituted, nurses, are the most humorous, voluptuous, and domineering persons in a great family; and if food and nutriture can have any influence on the body, humours, and passions of the child, I think it as necessary to have an healthy, clean, fober nurse, as such a mother, for the heir of a noble family; fince it is certain the child is fed and increased as much, and is longer under the nurse's juices and humours, than it is confined confined in the mother's bowels; and without all doubt the body, humours, and passion, partake of the materials with which children, and even grown persons, are sed and nourished, as constant experience and observations testify. And I should rather confine myself to the innocent and undiseased nourishment of water-gruel, cow's milk, and seeds, than to the milk of a foul, rank, luxurious, and vicious surfect. Cheyne's method of cure in diseases of body and mind.

The fame author, in his English Malady, further gives his fentiments of a milk diet, in the following manner,-For those whose constitutions are spoiled, who have bad or corrupted juices, violent and dangerous symptoms, great obstructions, are subject to the great and imminent degrees of these disorders, are threatened with an heetic, or consumption. or defination of some of the great viscera, and who have tried all the other methods and medicines that could be fuggefled without fuccels ; for those I have found no other relief than a total abitinence from animal foods of all kinds, and all forts of firong and fermented liquors, keeping only to milk with feeds or grains, and to the different kinds of vegetable foods, according to the nature of the diffempers, from which they have never failed to find a present relief. and a confiderable abatement of the violence of their fymptoms. Many have been led into this method without any advice or direction, but merely from their own feelings, and observing what they were easiest under. And many more have been absolutely cured and freed from all their disorders by it; some even from a very short time after they entered upon it; and others in a longer or shorter time, according to the obstinacy of their distemper, if the disease has not been fo far gone as to be past all possible relief from natural means. In these last cases it has done all that was in the power of art, has leffened their miferies, and protracted their fate, and has given more cafe and quiet than they could receive from any other method they could turn to, except opiates and anodynes, to which one is never to give himfelf himself till he has given up all hopes of a total cure. Where the nerves and folids are naturally weak, or the persons subfect to nervous diforders from their infancy, there is no method will absolutely free them from slight returns of their former symptoms; but this diet I have found to do more than any other method whatever. However, no one ought to undertake this regimen without the advice of some honest, able, and experienced physician, who has considered his tale and constitution, and can direct him right in the proper management of it, and the method of keeping up the due tentions of the folids, which fuch a diet may fometimes probably relax, while it is purifying the juices and cleanfing the habit; and can likewife judge of his conflancy. firmness, and resolution to go through with it. Since in fome deep-rooted and confirmed diffempers of this kind, though the patient may find a confiderable relief for many months, yet possibly when the gross impurities, the choler, phlegm and falts, flored up in the habit, raife fickness, lowness of spirits, and a return of all or many of the former fymptoms, this may blaft all his hopes, and mightily discourage him, and make him condemn the method, and blame the physician who advised him. But if he stands this shock with simmels and patience (which will be readily relieved by proper evacuations, volatiles, and affringents), he may be affured of fuccess, and his persect recovery is at But as there are incurable diforders which no medicine or medicines will reach, fo it frequently happens in this. And even after the patient is recovered by this method, he must resolve to continue in it ever after, at least not to indulge himself in a much higher degree of food, without suffering presently, or hazarding a return of all his disorders; for, as Celfus observes, in all disorders of the stomach, by whatever method the patient is recovered, he must continue in the same when he is well, for the disease will return unless health be protected by the same means that restored it.

I would not be understood here (as some have maliciously and artfully represented me, contrary to my most deliberate intention) to recommend a total milk and vegetable diet, or indeed any particular one, to every one that is fick and out of order. I never once had fuch a dream. I have given the preference, in my Essay, on the Gout, to the common diet of well chosen flesh-meat, and good middling ripe wines even in that obstinate and painful distemper, commonly treated by a milk diet. And, in my Essay on Health and Long Life, I have endeavoured, as far as I could, to enable the patients to make a proper choice of animal foods fit for his constitution and the disorders he labours under : and have, from confidering the nature of the distemper, actually ordered some who were in a vegetable diet to change it for an animal one. A total milk and vegetable diet (besides its being particular and inconvenient in a country where animal food is the common diet, and affords no sufficient store of animal or mechanic strength to persons naturally weak, or who have not been habituated to it from their cradles) may bring the patient into fuch a flate, that without the utmost risk or danger, he can never leave it off again; and, while he is under it, by relaxing and fostening the solids in some degrees, when it is sweetening the juices, it brings him under a necessity of keeping up their tension with proper astringent, warm, and cordial medicines (which are of the fame nature with a more generous diet) and incessant labour and exercise. And in gross, foul bodies, or those subject to gouish, scorbutic, or other inflammatory disorders and paroxysms, it requires the utmost care and caution that the disease be not thereby at first thrown inwards, and so the extreme degrees of vapours, lowness, and other nervous disorders ensue, which this diet is designed to prevent. Indeed, there are some cases wherein a vegetable and milk diet feems absolutely necessary, as in fevere and habitual gouts, rheumatisms, cancerous, leprofies, and scrophulous disorders, extreme nervous cholics,

cholics, epileplies, violent hyfleric fits, melancholy, confumptions, and the like, and towards the last stage of all, chronical diffempers. In fuch diffempers I have feldom known a milk-diet fail of a good effect at laft ; but in most other chronical diffempers, nervous or humorous, and in all their tolerable degrees, and first and second stages, a common, middling, plain, and moderate diet, is certainly the best and safest. A little animal food of the youngest, lighteft, tendereft, thinneft, and fweeteft kind, and a small proportion of generous liquors, to keep up the due tenfion of the folids, under the regulations I have mentioned, weak broths and founs made of tender, young, animal substances, without fat or butter, and thickened with a due proportion of vegetable feeds or grains, fuch as those of wheat, barley, rice, fagoe, oats, millet, and the like; fuch a diet, I fay, in my opinion, answers all the ends of a pure milk and vegetables; and as I have found fuch a one less dangerous, fo it is an eafy regulation, as things now fland, and wants only a few months in the same course of that cure, which might be gained by going into fuch a particular method of diet. I am never for entering upon extreme or uncommon means of diet or medicine, but in extreme and mortal cases; for I always think that common sense is the best indication of a found mind, and common life the best means of a temporal happiness, else they had never been common.

One great advantage that a milk and vegetable diet has over a flesh and animal one, lies principally in this, that one may thereby avoid loading the juices with too much salts of any kind, or thickening them with more gross, hard, earthly particles, or such as cannot be broke or comminuted by the natural force of the weak solids, and by it patients will not be so easily led into errors in the quantity, nature not being tempted to receive or retain such unprovoking and impoignant viands; whereby they avoid the snare and temptation that siquorishness and high relish throws into many. Another advantage is, that it effectually dilutes

dilutes and cools too thick or hot juices, and that a fufficient quantity of it may be taken to keep the bowels and bloodveffels full and fufficiently turgid; whereby the circulations, natural evacuations, and fecretions will be more naturally carried on in such weak habits, than can possibly be under an animal diet, of fo small a quantity as must be necessary in fuch cases, unless it be extremely diluted in water, and the farenaceous vegetables, which bring it to the same state. And therefore, in greatly depraved habits, and fuch deep and dangerous habits as I have mentioned, it is the most proper and absolutely necessary regimen to carry on the natural functions without pain and uneafiness, and to preferve the fides of the capillary vessels from coalescing and growing together, and fo preventing irremediable obstructions; though in other more flight cases it may be not necessary, but even sometimes inconvenient and hurtful; for though it will always produce at length freedom from pain, and freedom of spirits, and a greater capacity for intelledual functions, yet it will never beget mechanical force and ftrength, or an hardy firong conflitution, which in fome circumflances, employments, trades, and professions, is indispensably necesfary; so that such a course and regimen is only proper for those who follow intellectual occupations, and exped chiefly mental pleasures, free from pain, chearfulness, and length of days; or, in thort, for the fludious and fedentary.

A total ass's milk diet, about two quarts a day, without any other meat or drink, will, in time, cure a cancer in any part of the body, with mere common dressing, provided the patient benot quite worn out before it be begun, or too far gone in the common duration of life; and even in that case it will lessen the pain, lengthen life, and make death easier; especially if joined with a small interspersed phlebotomies, millepedes, crabs' eyes prepared, nitre and rhubarb properly managed. But the diet, even after the cure, must be continued, and never after greatly altered, unless it be into cow's milk with seeds. Any cancer that can be cut out,

contracted and healed up with common; that is, foft, cool, gentle, aftringent dreffings, and at last left as an iffue upon the part, by a cow-milk and feed diet, ever continued in, may be made as eafy to the patient, and his life and health as long preserved, as if almost he had never been afflided with it, especially if under fifty.

A total milk and feed diet, gentle and frequent phlebotomies, as fymptoms exasperate, a little ipecacuanha, or thumb vomit, repeated once or twice a week, chewing quill bark in the morning, and a few grains of rhubarb at night, will totally cure confumptions, even when attended with tubercles, an hemoptoe, and hedic, in the first stage : will greatly relieve, if not cure in the fecond stage, especially if riding in warm clear air be joined, and make death eafier

in the third and last stage.

A total cow-milk diet, about two quarts a day, without any other food, will, at last, totally cure all kinds of fits, epileptic, hysterical, or apoplectic (which are all but degrees or lymptoms of one general disease, which I call scorbutic nervous, or the plain scurvy-grass in its last stage) if entered upon before fifty. But the patient, if near fifty, must, ever after, continue, in the same diet, with the addition only of feeds, otherwife his fits will return oftener, and more feverely, and at last cut him off.

A total cow-milk diet, without any other food, will bid fairest to cure a hemiplegia, or even a dead pally, and consequently all the lesser degrees a partial one, if entered upon before fifty. And this distemper I take to be the most obstinate, intractable, and disheartening one that can affect the human machine, and is chiefly produced by intemperate letchery, with its necessary attendant, habitual luxury. It may be retarded in its progress by strong vomits, mercus rial and foetid gum medicines, air, gestation, the pillulæ zthiopicz of the Edinburgh Dispensatory of the last edition, with water beverage, and mineral water, and cold or hot bathing in the respective seasons; but this is never to be eradicated, if the ftroke is deep, or life far fpent, except lores appropriately actionar

by cow-milk only.

A total milk and feed diet, with gentle vomits before and after the fits, chewing bark in the morning, and rhubarb at night, with phlebotomy about the equinoxes, will perfectly cure the gout in persons under fifty, and greatly relieve those farther advanced in life; even those who have chalky nodes and fixed joints, especially joined with air and exereife, and ftrong and conftant friction; but muft be continued ever after, if such desire to continue well.

These cures I have known; so that they may, with high probability, and medical certainty, be depended upon. The following are reasonable and probable, but not so certain for want of sufficient experiments. A total milk and feed diet, with purges now and then, as manna and cream of tartar, or Glauber's falts with a pill of the precipitate per fe, or pills of the mercurius alcalifatus, with terrebinthina cocta, will, in fix weeks or a month, totally cure and eradicate any venereal distemper in its first stage, or while it is only termed Gonnorhæa Virulenta, without other fymptoms, if bark and rhubarb are chewed for fome time after, to confolidate and conffringe.

A total milk and feed diet, continued for fix or eight months, will totally cure and extirpate venereal diflempers in their fecond state, when they may be called the SIPHILIS. with swellings, ulcers, and cutaneous defedations, if pills of precipitate per fe, or of mercurius alcalifatus and gumguiacum with the unguentum Neapolitanum conftantly applied, be perfifted in during that time; which may be done without keeping the house, or interruption of business.

In those who, for the last stages of the venereal disease, have fuccessfully gone through a full salivation, a total milk and feed diet, long and strictly continued in, would certainly cure and eradicate the distemper, if no other hereditary disease be complicated with it; whereas, in the common management, a total cure is feldom to be obtained, and thereby many are miserable all the days of their lives.

An

An habitual althma, if managed with a milk and feed diet, quickfilver well purified, half an ounce twice a day, squill vomits about new and full moon, and after these the squill pills of the Edinburgh Dispensary, might be totally eradicated, especially if a southern climate and warm clear air were joined.

In a painful and dangerous pleurify, after a good part of the fize of the blood has been drawn off by large phlebotomies, and the diftemper, by faponaceous and oily emultions, with volatile alcalies, is leffened, if a total milk and feed diet were inftituted and duly perfifted in, the blood and juices would thereby, in time, be sweetened, and a return, a phthisis, and an empyema be effectually prevented.

A milk and feed diet, with vomits of ipecacuanha, and a few grains of tartar emetic, repeated every new and full moon, in the intervals, alcalifatus and pills of gum guaiacum continued, and when the blood is fufficiently attenuated and the obstructions opened, if cold bathing, with vegetable aftringents, bark especially, were employed to finish the cure, and the same regimen ever after continued, this method, I think, would fooner, and more durably, cure and extirpate all kinds of manias, frensies, and madness (which are so shamefully frequent in Britain) than the common one of treating them with tearing emetics, and scraping cathartics, under the usual full strong diet of animal food; which does but add suel to the distemper, and returns in a greater or lesser degree to the party or his posterity.

In any hæmorrhage, either from the lungs, nose, anus, or uterus, how violent soever, if, after some repeated phlebotomies to moderate the flow, the use of vitrium antimoni cerat, and Bristol water, or the tinctura rosarum with bark, in substance, extract, or decocion, were freely administered, a total milk and seed diet was ordered and duly prosecuted, it would totally cure those symptoms, would at last sweeten and balmify the blood and juices, and prevent returns; for all hæmorrhages are of the same inflammatory and acrid nature, differ-

38917

ing only according to the part where the capillary vein happens, and suppose a thick curd and a sharp ferum in the blood.

A jaundice, black or yellow, proceeding from a spoiled or obstructed liver, a viscous or morbid bile, or biliary stones, which prevent the separation of the choler and its passage into the intestines, by which means it is forced back into the veins, is rarely, or perhaps, never to be totally cured by a milk and feed diet, frequent and active vomits, faponaceous emulions, with volatile alcalies, mercurial plaisters on the region of the liver, Bath waters, and a constant riding. This method I know, from experience, will perform a total and lafting cure: and otherwise I never faw it effected. word soon by well a han

A total milk and feed diet, with fole water beverage, would, at laft, extirpate any degree of the foury, foorbutic ulcers, and impostumated glands, even the lepræ Græcorum and arabum, or at least make them infinitely better, if duly continued, and Æthiops mineral, cinnabar of antimony; or the aqua argenta, were joined to it in a long continuance.

Of all others a total as milk diet is the coolest, and most fweetening, and restorative possible; next to it is cow's of goat's milk whey, if not too flatulent or purgative; dow-milk, boiled or raw, for the whole food, is next in degree to thefer

Of the Milk of Nurses : Caution concerning it : Of the Breaks at blide sin tot an of Women.

La Motte affirms, that, in abundance of experience, he has always observed that milk which is the thinnest to be best; infomuch that he feldom failed telling the condition of the child by feeing the nurse's milk; for the child that sucks milk which is clear and thin, is generally fresh, plump, and healthy; on the contrary, when the milk is thick, the child is lean, very hot, land fickly may son , 2004 It is to a top out lost 2000 Ter

He also remarks, that, those children which suck thick milk, seldom wer their beds; but those who feed on that which is thin and clear, wet them abundantly.

If milk which is clear has a fweet agreeable tafte, as if it was fugared, and spins out of the breast with impetuosity when a little pressed, it is a sign the nurse has a great quantity, and then it runs out of the breast spontaneously in a very little time after the child has sucked.

The milk which is thick, has often a bitter, falt, or some very disagreeable taste, and drops from the breast when pressed. Mean time the breast is soft, a sure sign that it does not fill with milk.

In order to taste the milk, the mouth must be several times rinced with water, and some milk must be put upon a plate and a sew drops may then be tasted.

Large breafts are subject to have but little milk. Breafts that are moderately large, with a red nipple, that hangs free are to be preferred.

It is difficult to judge whether a nurse is with child or not, because they seldom have the first symptoms of pregnancy, as sickness, vomitings, and the like.

When the nurse is with child, the child that fucks of, her grows ill, the nurse becomes thin and lean, and the milk diminishes: but this does not always happen before the nurse is far advanced in her pregnancy.

Nurses that have the menstrual flux, are sometimes not the worse for it, provided the child does not grow ill with their milk; but they are never to be chosen, for the child, frequently during the flux, will suck, and is ill. Instead of all the boasted applications to the breasts, in order to dry up the milk, apply a soft warm napkin to them, and not to let them be cooled or touched, let the pain be never so violent. The greater the violence and impetuosity with which the milk comes into the breasts, the sooner the pain ceases; especially if it does not run out; for if it does, the pain is less, but continues longer.

Care must be taken, when the milk runs out, to change the cloths frequently, for fear the breasts should take cold, and the milk curdle in them, and cause a tumor.

Great care must also be taken that a woman takes no cold at her arms and hands. She must therefore wear her shift very low, and wear gloves or mittens; for cold, taken at the hands, will cause tumours in the breasts. For this reason it would be most prudent to keep the hands constantly in bed, if it can be done without caufing flight vapours, as it fometimes does a sale as a land of the sale very mand doumoing

Taking cold at the feet, will also cause a tumor and abnotoring is fortance on a norton

fceffes in the breafts.

I shall now proceed to define the excellent and falutary

qualities of whey do has been a well profes and a sweenthis

So great is the divine Providence to mankind, that we are not only supplied with a wonderful variety of efficacious remedies, for the prevention and cure of fo great a variety of diseases, from the vegetable, animal, and mineral kingdoms, but our daily food is also endued with virtues adapted to the removal of the most acute diffempers. Milk is an evident inflance of this, which, as it is perfectly fuited to the nouriffiment and support of the body at every age, in every disposition and temperament, fo it is beyond all dispute, intitled to the fuperiority among the fafeguards of health, infomuch that we hardly find any thing in nature either fo fafe or efficacious as this liquor. But as the most excellent remedy, ill prepared or imprudently administered, is prejudicial, so may milk of any fort, and the use of it be attended with ill confequences: for the nature and disposition of all food and medicine is such. that it has both a falutary and notious principle; and in confequence, unless the latter is skilfully corrected, must do mifchief. It is, therefore, the part of a prudent physician judiciously to diffinguish between them, reject the pernicious, make choice of the beneficial, and, laying afide the deftructive. to make use of those only which may procure health; in this he will find great affiftance from natural philosophy, but more especially from chemistry. The established clouds?

Upon this confideration, and from an earnest of making every thing in physic serviceable to mankind we shall consider the medicinal virtues of milk, and demonstrate, that its more fluid fubstance called Whey, is a fovereign and unparalleted remedy, whilst the more gross, heavy and terrestrial part, particularly when separated from the whey, is always pernicious, both in food and medicine.

Though nothing is more wholefome or better accommodated to the nourishment of animal and even human bodies. infomuch that it may be justly styled the most considerable of aliments, yet, among the variety of fullenances we take, nothing is fo dangerous, nothing occasions fo many violent diforders, as milk; for as every kind of milk confifts of two fubstances, the one fluid, the other folid, and fince without an intimate union and conjunction of thefe, it is neither falutary nor yields a proper nourishment, so, without doubt, when the cafeous substance is condensed into a curd, it assumes a different quality, and proves unfriendly to health. We feldom, however, find any aliment which admits of fo easy a diffolution of its mixture, and in which the component parts of the mixture are fo foon separated from each other; and this fo entirely, that the crass is not only easily destroyed, by an effusion of some particular liquide, but the caseous part even recetles and coagulates spontaneously

Every one knows, that all milk, when left at rest in summer, as also in winter, if the room is warm, much more if it thunders and lightens, will curdle of itself very easily and foon, the caseous and buttery substance departing from the ferous and adhering separately to the vessel. It is also known that milk coagulates by effusion of an acid liquor, or fuch as has any acidity latent in it, fuch as vinegar, for inflance, juice of citron, rhenish wine, or malt liquor, and this happens fooner if the milk be warm: yet it is furprifing that a firong and concentrated acid, fuch as oil of vitriol, is fo far from condenling milk, that it renders it more fluid; perhaps, for this reason, that the ætherial principle, mixed with oil of vitriol, fo attenuates and agitates the parts, adapted to coagulation, as to prevent their curdling and concreting. It is remarkable, that weak fpirit of wine, when poured into milk, produces fearcely any alteration; but, when the fame fpirit, M 2

fpirit, highly rectified, is added to it, especially in a great quantity, it converts it into curd; which, in my opinion, may be thus accounted for; this pure spirit of wine, absorbing the humid part of the milk, causes a succession of the grosser substance from the pores of the more liquid part, in the same manner as it turns saturated spirit of sal ammoniac into a curd.

These things produce a coagulation of milk when out of the human body: now let us confider what principally de-Aroys the union of the ferous and cafeous parts within ourfelves. The stomach is feldom without an acid, because most of our food, both folid and fluid, contains an acidity which remains, especially after the digestion of the ailments; and, having nothing to check it, adheres firmly to the coats of the fromach; but as this acid differs greatly in its quality and virtues, fo, likewife, the coagulation, produced in the milk, differs; for, in some cases, the mixture of the milk is only disturbed, the grosser parts unite moderately and still remain fwimming in the more fluid part; but, in other cases, the groffer parts are converted into an hard, firm, and heavy curd, which fubfides; and, firmly adhering to the coats of the fromach and intestines, is, with difficulty, disfolved; but afterwards, by an affociation with extrementitious fordes of a worse quality, lays the foundation for dangerous disorders, This confequence, indeed, rarely follows, though the acid of the flomach be confiderably strong, unless the flomach itself be weak and infirm; fo that the aliment continues too long in its cavity, and unless it is effected with a preternatural heat, which defroys the due commixture of the various parts of the milk of or spectimes but tytiland avifauthab a

From what has been faid, we may very plainly discover to what constitution, and in what disorders, milk, from the coagulation it undergoes in the stomach, is hurtful and destructive; for first we observe, that the most terrible disorders of sucking infants proceed from coagulated milk, particularly if their weak stomachs are overloaded with the grosser milk, by giving them the breast too frequently, so that they can-

not duly digest the contents, which degenerate into a congulum, that, by continuing there, becomes very acid and corrosive, and the bilious juices being added to it. In the duodenum, it seements, grows green, and corrodes the most tender and exquisitely sensible nervous coats of the stomach, by its acute acrimony excites severe pains, with inquietude and anxiety, which are often followed by mortal epileptic convulsions.

Befides milk, especially that which is replete with a large quantity of caseous substance, is very prejudicial to old men, partly because all food foon grows acid in their flomachs, and partly because the milk itself, as well as the curd, remains too long there, through the laxity and exceffive languor of the peristaltic motions, whence arise arxious pains of the precordia, gripings, accompanied with a tenefmus and inflation of the belly; the faces are also discharged with pain or corrolion, and itching of the inteltines; the body is also pained and the appetite loft. But there is hardly any disorder in which the use of milk is so detrimental as that commonly termed the Hypochondriac Affection, in which, from an evident diffurbance of the bufinels of concoction and excretion by flool, arifing from spasms, and a copious increase of flatulencies, many acid crudities are generated in the flomach, which as they foon coagulate and precipitate the milk received there, bring on very alarming symptoms; nor is it by any means expedient to feed those with milk who are recovered from a violent diftemper, because the flomach cannot digest this strong nutriment, but retains it 100 long; so that by flagnation it assumes a destructive quality, and contributes to the production of trom what has been faid, we may very please and fadw mort

In what diseases Hippocrates prohibits a milk diet, will appear evidently from Aphor. 64. sed. 5. which runs thus? "It is improper to give milk to persons afflicted with pains in the head, to such as are severish, or labour under an "elevation and rumbling of the pracordia. It is also improper for those afflicted with thirst; for such as have billous

" bilious stools in acute fevers, and such as have lost a

" great quantity of blood."

This I take to be the reason why milk is prejudicial in pains of the head. There is, by means of nervous membranes, a great consent between the stomach and head, so that if the head is tormented with exquisite pain, the stormach is likewise affected, and not capable of duly concoding, dissolving, and expelling the aliments. Besides, a pain of the head often takes its rise from a disorder of the stormach, especially when the latter does not properly perform the office of concoction, and is overloaded with acid and wiscid crudities. In both cases drinking milk is productive of bad consequences, since it continues long on the stormach, and by that means formed into a prejudicial coagulum.

Hippocrates forbids the use of milk in violent severs; nor is there any difficulty in accounting for this. For, first, intense heat is a very great enemy to the homogenious mixture of milk; and we are convinced, by daily experience, that milk is soon condensed into a kind of cheese by external heat. Farther, in all severs, the patient is somewhat costive, or labours under a total constipation: whence that grosser excrementatious matter of the milk, which is no ways saited to a conjunction with the vital humours, still remains; and being added to the cause of the sever, augments it so, that the spasmodic strictures are also increased,

Hippocrates also thinks milk improper for those subject to bilious stools or choler; because these disorders derive their origin from a very acid, corrosive juice, mixed with the sulphureous part of the bile, and not accommodated to dissolve the texture of the milk. He disapproves of milk for persons who have lost a great quantity of blood, which, by too much exhausting the heat and spirits, breaks and debilitates the strength and tone of the stomach and intestines, by the assistance of which, the solution of the food, the elaboration of the chyle, and discharge of the sæces are performed; so that, by this means, milk, after being drank,

grows acid and thick by its being continued, and terrible flagnation of the necrementitious matter happen in the

primæ viæ.

other the reason with white is But if we are not fatisfied with the reasons already given, and would have them corroborated by the testimonies of the most approved physicians, both ancient and modern authors infift upon the bad confequences of coagulated milk. Thus Avicenna fays, "If milk becomes acid in the stomach, " from hence arises a vertigo, syncope, and pungent pain " in the mouth of the flomach; and fuch an acid milk is of fometimes productive of a mortal choleric paffion."

And Discorides, lib. ii. cap. 64. judiciously advises bilious and choleric persons to abstain from all milk, on account of the coagulum. Matthiolus, Comment. in Hil. adds this as a reason; "Milk," says he, " formed into a " coagulum, produces difficulty of breathing, oppresses the " ftomach, fills the head with vapours, and is concorted " with great difficulty." Further, Bellonius writes thus: "A man labouring under a dysentery, after the unsuccess-" ful use of many medicines, was advised, by his physician. " to the use of new cow's milk; this coagulating in his " flomach, it is hardly credible what terrible fymptoms, " fuch as fwoonings, and others of a like nature, were by " that means produced." Another author gives an account. of one, who, by means of coagulated milk, was feized with a cold fweat, and breathed with fuch difficulty, that he dreaded a suffocation; that he was oppressed with a naufea, and toffed himfelf in his bed with frequent deliquiums. The fame author, alfo, affirms, that another patient was alfo, by means of coagulated milk, thrown into a cholera. Amatus Lusitanous, informs us, " that coagulated milk " produced a heavy weight, with pain about the precordia; " and that the patient, when he attempted to vomit, was " immediately suffocated." He likewise, from the authority of Actius, affirms, that very bad fymptoms have been produced from milk, in patients afflicted with a dylentery, More inflances of this kind are to be met with in Dodoneus's

neus's Annot. c. 17. and Forestus, lib. xviii, obs. 13. It is certain that the best physicians, from the ill consequences produced by coagulated milk, have hesitated to affert, that the coagulum of milk has a poisonous principle in it.

Since therefore, fuch imminent dangers arise from milk coagulated in the flomach, we shall next briefly confider what remedies are fuited to the cure of diforders of this kind. Sennertus, lib. vi. prax. part 8. chap. 39. and in Parilip. p. 17. approves of emetics, and Dioscorides recommends a lixivium; but I am of opinion that alkalies, whether lixivial or earthy, given before the use of milk, best prevents its curdling, by abforbing the peccant acid; and when that is feafonably corrected, the usual symptoms, produced by its coagulation, are also prevented. But if the milk is already condensed and coagulated, and the patient in a bad fituation, a pretty large quantity of aqueous diluters, such as infusions of tea, or Paul's betony, are very serviceable for diluting the coagulum, and dissolving and washing away the viscid lentor. And if there is a nausea and dispolition to vomit, this is greatly promoted by a sufficient draught of warm tea, especially if it is rendered more flimulating and efficacious, by diffolying one or two grains of emetic tartar in it. It is proper too, if the strength will admit, to procure an evacuation both by ftool as well as by vomit, for which purpose two or three ounces of manna in an aqueous vehicle, with two grains of tartar, will be fufficient; and those are serviceable both to adults and infants, if the phyfician prescribes them with judgment, and accommodates their doses to the different ages and degrees of Arength in different patients.

But great danger is not only to be dreaded from milk coagulated in the stomach, but also a too frequent use of milk, which has but little of the serous, and much of the gross substance, disposed to coagulation; such as goat's, cow's and sheep's milk, is not equal for all, but detrimental to many; for milk is less nutritive and salutary to patients of a spongy and porous habit, abounding with

flender

flender and numerous reffels; and also, in cases where a large quantity of inspissated humouss are lodged in the viscera, which consist entirely of blood vessels, such as the liver, spicera, kidneys, and lungs to that these vessels are full and insurated with blood. In this case the exhibition of milk is improper, lest, by its thicker parts, these vessels should be still more insurated and obstructed.

This doctrine is also confirmed by a memorable passage of Galen. "The frequent use," says he, " of milk, which " has little of the ferous humidity, and much of the " calcous fubitance in it, is not proper for every bedy, " and especially if the kidneys are subject to generate the " stone: it excites obstructions of the liver likewife in those " subject to such a missoriune, as those are who have the " extremities of the hepatic veffels narrow; and for this " reason, Actius carefully inculcates his doctrine, that he " who would use milk without any disadvantage, should "have the ducts of his vifcera open, and his veins large." Besides Hippocrates, by case in Epid, lib, iii, affirms the use of milk to be noxious in disorders of the liver. " Apol-"lonius," fays he, " was a man of large vifcera, and had " a continual pain about his liver : he then became icteric, " flatulent, and fomewhat pale: he was at first gently in-" disposed, and at last confined to his bed; but, using a " large quantity of crude and boiled preparations, both of " fheeps' and goots' milk, and taking, at the fame time, but " little food, his fymptoms became very terrible, his fever " was increased, he became costive, and discharged a small "quantity of thin urine." Dioscorides is of the lame opinion with Hippocrates, and prohibits the use of, milk to all persons whole spleen and liver are affected, to those labouring under epiteplies, vertigoes, diforders of the nerves, and head-active bus American be alter too and therefore

Nor is there any difficulty in alligning a reason for this; for fince the violent and long-continued pains of the head or abdomen generally draw their origin from a suppression and interception of the free progress of the blood and humours

mours through these parts, and since this interception of the circulation is immediately followed by stagnation, obstructions, and infractions, hence at last arise in the lower belly, a cachexy, the yellow and black jaundice, dropsy, and stone in the kidneys; in the head, madness, both of melancholic and surious kind; epilepsies and pains, attended with a sense of weight in the loins, polypose concretions, a difficult respiration, spitting of blood, and consumptions. It is easy to perceive that the use of milk, especially after it hath stood some time, by means of the grosser substance prone to coagulate, augments the obstruction of the very small canal, and is dangerous, particularly in corpulent patients, and such as have contracted a bad habit of body by too much ease, or a too luxurious manner of living.

But the more prejudicial and subject to generate many disorders that gross substance of milk prone to coagulation, is the more ferviceable, in its turn, to human nature, or the temperament and vital motion of the fluids and folids, the more falutary and fuited to prevent and cure difeases, is that humid portion termed Whey. The most ancient and learned phylicians long ago discovered its falutary quality in curing diseases, and have recommended it in the strongest terms to posterity; thus Dioscorides, the oldest and best writer on the Materia Medica, lib. ii. cap. 64. speaks thus of the excellent virtue of whey: "Whey," fays he, "when " feparated from the groffer part of the milk, is a much " more effectual purge, and is given to those whose bodies " we would render foluble without the use of acrimonious " fubliances; as to perfons labouring under melancholy, " the leprofy, the elephantialis, or eruptions over the whole "body." To this Galen adds, "That whey is either "drank, or injected by way of clyfter, to promote flools, on account of its deterfive qualities, for it cleanles and "deterges the acrimony from the intellines, without cor-" rosion." And in another place he exactly delineates the falutary qualities of whey in these words: "Simple whey " is particularly proper for tender patients, whose bellies .. and

" and inteffines only we should cleanse and purge; and of for those whose intestines are perhaps easily ulcerated by " any medicine; those who, in confequence of a bilious "temperament, are subject to disorders of the abdomen, " or labour under a tenefmus, and whose reins, bladder, " and uterus are subject to exulcerations; and lean persons, " who do not become fleshy by aliments; but yet want " purging. To all these whey should be given, without " the addition of falt or any other medicine. Whey is also " fafely exhibited to children, women, and old persons, " even during the heat of a fever, at which time especially " all other medicines are suspected. The use of whey is " fingularly effectual on patients and diseases which require " extraordinary affiliance, especially in eruptions of a long " continuance, livid spots, and all depravations of the "humours tending to the fkin, fuch as the leprofy, and "others of a like nature, inveterate and malignant ulcers, " achors of the head, weeping eyes, and itch of the eye " lids, blotches of the face, and continued paroxylms of " fevers, and to those who, in consequence of a bad state of " health, are about to fall into a dropfy.

Whey is no less beneficial in those diseases which are accompanied with spasmodic motions, and structures of the nervous parts, and prevent the whole economy of the vital motions both of the secretory and excretory kind; among which the principal in our climate is the hypochondriacal disorder in women, termed hysterical, which is not only very frequent in our days, but also very obstinate, by reason of the preposterous method commonly used in curing it.

This disorder affects the nervous and membraneous canal of the stomach and intestines by continual spasms and statulencies, by which the whole system is drawn into consent, so that it is agitated by the same commotions unequal, as they are conveyed with violence from the external to the internal parts, and especially to the head and breast, and there excite very terrible symptoms. But the principal cause of this obstinate disorder is to be sought for in the extreme

weakness of the nervous system, brought on partly by hereditary disposition, and partly by those things which impair firength, and are unfriendly to the texture and motion of the nervous parts. If to these is added a large quantity of thick blood, either for want of motion and exercise of the body, or from an irregular diet, this blood, stagnating in the intricate windings of the intestines from an obstruction of a free passage through the liver, greatly augments and increases the flatulencies and spasms. And what is still more, as this diforder gets firm poffession of the viscera, firuated in the region of the hypocondria, and affects the whole fystem of the nervous parts, it spreads its mischief wider, and hinders other parts of the body; so that the head is principally affected by it, and vertigoes, epileplies, pallies, melancholy, and madness are produced; but by the spasms affecting the internal parts of the body, the wholesome buliness of natural excretion is wonderfully disturbed and prevented; by which, not only the discharge of the blood by the veins of the anus and uterus, but also the elimination of the fordes, by flool, urine, and perspiration, is either absolutely suppressed and carried on irregularly, or fometimes offends by excess.

For effectually vanquishing and subduing this dangerous disorder, there is not a more useful, secure, and certain

remedy than whey.

The celebrated Italian physician, Benedictus Salvaticus, thoroughly perceived those extraordinary properties of whey; who affirms, that he used whey and ass's milk in the most violent and obstinate disorders. Nor will it be improper here to mention in what disorders, and what method he made use of it. He, therefore, in melancholic and maniac disorders, recommends whey of goat's milk with syrup of polypody, and seeds of apples reduced to an emulsion. And in cons. 6. in melancholic hypocondriac affections, he advises taking two quarts of the same whey for sistem days. Besides, in cons. 65 he says, goat's whey, very well depurated, and in which leaves of wormwood have been insused,

have

have been prescribed every day for a week; and conf. 73. in hypochondriac melancholy he orders to drop chalybs potabilis, with oil of citron into it, and so drink it. Besides, he fays, in a palfy of half the body whey of goat's milk, made more purgative with cream of tartar and rhubarb, and more divretic with ceterach, white maiden hair, roots of fennel and parlley, adding some drops of spirits of vitriol, is highly beneficial. He cured likewife an epileptic fyncope with goat's whey in this manner: he first exhibited the best depurated whey with juice of lemons; but on the fourth day rendered it purgative, by infufing one drachm of rhubarb, with a proper quantity of fenna leaves in four ounces of it; after which three pints of whey were to be drank; and on the intermediate days, he ordered one pint of the same whey, having first steeped in it flowers of piony, goat's rue, baum, and citron peel, to be drank. He is lavish in his encomiums on whey in the hysteric paffion, cent. 2. conf. 68. and in the morbus niger of Hippocrates, conf. 77. in a vomiting of blood, conf. 82. and in fpiting of blood, conf. 34, and 35. The fame excellent author fays, that he cured a diarrheea and tenefinus by folutive fyrup of roses and julap of tamarinds, ordering the patient to drink after them some distilled goat's whey. He likewise prevented the progress of a beginning cancerous tumour in the breaft, by giving three ounces of manna diffolved in goat's whey.

Of all milk, that of women is the best for the cure of consumptions: but at Naples, and in some other parts of Italy, and in Germany, the physicians generally prescribe, for those of their consumptive patients, who cannot have woman's milk, a diet of butter-milk; and this generally with the best success: We have always found by experience, that a draught of fresh churned butter-milk almost instantly removes an hectic sever; nay, those who cannot take new milk find surprising benefit from butter-milk. A diet of this and bread alone has cured many consumptions: and those so afflicted need not despair of recovery, if they have resolution enough to persevere in it. If it should at first prove too cold

or heavy, let them begin it with very small quantities, and exercise moderately after it; and they will soon find the stomach to be reconciled to it, especially if they take it quite new from the churn. The only inconvenience attending it is, that if it being taken when age has given it an additional acidity, it is apt, in constitutions subject to rheumatic effects, to excite those pains. We have known a consumptive person perfectly cured by riding and this diet: his method was, to put milk in a bottle and carry it in his pocket, and by the motion of his horse it was converted into excellent buttermilk. So that, beyond the Tartars, his riding prepared both his physic and his food.

Every man is nourished by his own milk; and, by the force of the vital principle from it, prepares all his other folids and fluids; for in men there is always milk as well as in women, though they have never borne children, nor been nurses. In Miscel, Curios. Dec. 2. An. 5. we are told, that milk was drawn from a man of fixty years of age only by sudion; and by Miscel. Curios. Dec. 1. Ann. 3. we are informed that milk was drawn from a woman who was not pregnant; for the chyle which has undergone the action of the heart, lungs, and arteries, and is mixed with all the humours, is separated from them, by the surprising structure of the breasts.

The best of all medicines to relax an over-rigid tone of fibres, is human milk, since it is most adapted to our natures; for which reason it is always to be preferred to the milk of other animals. This milk ought to be surnished by a sound woman, who uses due exercise, observes a laudable regimen, and is in the slower of her age. It is also best when the breasts are drawn four or sive hours after eating; for then the chyle is changed into concocted milk, and, having laid aside the nature of the aliments, begins to assume that of the human sluids; for there is a great difference in milk according to the different times at which it is drawn after the last meal. That which is collected in the breasts immediately after eating or drinking, is crude, and partakes much of the aliments

aliments taken; and that which is drawn twelve hours after a meal, is thin, yellowish, and of somewhat a urinous smell, almost like the serum of blood: hence the milk drawn in the middle period between these two times is the best.

We must here also observe, that all animals, which use their mother's milk, draw immediately from the teats, so that it is never exposed to the air, but transsused to the tender animals richly impregnated with all its fine and subtile parts; for highly subtile spirits elaborated by the last concodion in a sound body, seem to be lodged in milk. This is evinced by the large concurrence of nerves in those parts, where the chyle and milk are prepared, by the subtile stream exhaling from warm milk, newly drawn from animals, and by the surprising changes produced on infants by milk. Thus I saw an infant, sucking the breast of a nurse, who was in a furious passion, immediately become convulsive, though before perfectly sound in every respect.

Physicians in all ages have endeavoured to recruit bodies ready to fall a facrifice to weakness, by having the exhalations arising from a sound young body, lying in the same bed, conveyed into them.

Thus, in the first chapter of the first book of Chronicles, we are informed, that the decayed and superannuated body of King David was cherished by laying a healthy young girl in bed with him. When, therefore, the milk is exhibited after it is become quite cold, or again rendered warm by the fire, it is deprived of that highly subtile principle which was more necessary than all the rest.

Hence Galen in the twelfth chapter of his fifth book de Method. Medend. uses these words, "The ancients ordered a nurse to give the breast to those who laboured under consumptions; and I myself approve of the practice. They also ordered, that the patient should use this milk, and that in such a manner, as that it might not be cooled by the circumambient air." After which, in another chapter of the seventh book, he compares milk to the genital seec, which cannot long preserves its virtues out of proper vessels,

but ought either to be retained in the male, or speedily lodged in the semale. And certainly, that milk is best which is immediately drawn from the nipples; and afterwards when ridiculing the peevishness of some persons, he adds, as neither they themselves will use this milk, nor allow their children to do so, let them, like asses, use ass's milk.

What has been delivered concerning the virtues of milk is confirmed by a large number of inflances. Thus Capivacinus informs us, that he preferved the heir of a noble family, by ordering him to be laid between two wholesome nurses, in the flower of their age, and to fuck their breafts. Forestus, in the fourth book of his observations, informs us, that at Bononia a certain youth was feized with a legitimate marafmus; but that, by fucking a beautiful young nurle, with whom he also lay in bed, his dacayed and exhausted body was fo recruited, that they were afraid left, by an unfeafonable venery, he should lose the strength he had acquired by the use of the milk. The defect of human milk may be supplied by that of affes, which is fucceeded by that of mares; to which, for virtues, theep's milk is the next; and after that goat's milk, which is much thicker in its confiftence, and it may be supplied by that of cow's.

Again, milk varies according to the food with which the animal is nourished, insomuch, that a cow, properly fed, will give a more balfamic and falutiferous milk, than an als that is fed on grains, and those about towns in England (particularly London) too commonly are. The best food for cattle, whose milk is intended as a medicine, is such as they acquire by perpetual exercise: wild barren lands, where many balfamic and aromatic vegetables abound, as upon uncultivated heaths and commons; for by exercise the wholesome food so acquired is elaborated to a fluid of the most exquisite virtues; but the milk of stall-fed, fat, and lazy cattle, is generally heavy, gross, and phlegmatic, which renders it unfit for to

be recommended in diforders of the human species.

# SECTION IV.

rand years and to his late, insechationally appearing sente

reforming themselves, as chairs are beed explained from my

TATHERE a certain part of the body compounded of innumerable parts, performs an action from the motion of the fluids, which should be done by the function of its inftrument, or any other office from the frength of its conformation, then it may be regarded in itself, as a folid parts or as to the humour contained therein: If the first is allowed, then the difeases called organic, are most aptly examined under these four classes.

Firsh The violation or injury of the figure, either in the internal or external superficies, as also in accidents of either. as to roughness, smoothness, straitness or crookedness, laxity, denfity, cavity, folidity, which are called difeafes of an ill conformation bit polyon out to not hopened a 10 alev & vibe.

Secondly, As to numbers in excess or defections

Thirdly, Increase or dimunition of fize,

Fourthly, Situation, connexion, and from hence, excess or deficiency of motion. The management sold of racidly general cult

But the superficies itself being first found, but afterwards hurt or broken, confifts either in the different union of the compounding part, or in the difeafes of the humours offending theremen as employ has a created that among the yell only

Forafmuch as the Superficies form cavities, that make pasfages, finuffes, receptacles, it may offend or transgress in number, from whence fometimes diseases are either from the extraordinary, large, or small fize of the cavity.

. If the natural capacity of the cavity encreases too much. or a new one be formed, there arises a threefold mischief or inconvenience, which is called avarousous, diamionous, dialegers: In the first, the mouths of the dilated cavity, emit what is retained retained in them: In the next, the parts conflituting the membranes are to divided, that the interflitia gape so wide, as to let what should be contained there quite through: In the last place, there happens a true separation of the cohering parts; from whence these species of diseases deserve to be remembered, frequently ending in one didrefts, and fometimes refforing themselves; but these are best explained from mechanics.

The strength or force of the fluid encreasing, the vessel is too much enlarged as to its capacity, and forms difeafes which are injurious and offend in fecerning, excerning and cafting

the matter through.

of the carries, director soll some, difer In Jessening of the cavity, there is supposed to be five several species; first, the suppasses, or stoppage of the cavity, by a viscid, thick, grumous, inflammatory, calculous, fandy, purulent adipous matter, thutting inwardly the very cavines of the vessels. adly. revogued or a narrownels of the paffage, when a tumour riling in the proper fubftance of the membrane, conflituting the cavity, binds up and flops the meatur. adly. 9x'46, or a compression of the moving sides, when some external cause squeezes the membranes too and again to the veffels, it leffens its cavity by degrees, and at last perfectly takes it away. 4thly, σύμφυσις. When the fides of the cavities forming either to the thlipfis or the emphrazis, to entirely coalesce, that the whole inward capacity is loft. sthly. ouni gnois, from which they are called empty veffels, having their fides falling together, from the large diffention of their tone by some morbid matter; and to this we may refer the too great contraction of the veffels, by a force that exceeds the firength of their orbicular fibres.

But an organic part rarely errs as a discase, in exceeding the number; except from thence, a wounded action follows: but often labours from a defect that ought to be numbered or reckoned as a difeate. The money of the server show believed

But a morbid fize in an organic part, is frequently reckoned as such, which also is faulty as well in excess as defect. The firft. first, comprehends tumors, "Frapywors, nodes, tophes, exostoless and this may be often assigned to the narrowness of the cavity about the strait ends, and the dilatation in the middle, or to the narrowness, inclumors, diagram; but the latter thereof is present, where the required size of the part is session action; and the conception thereof is confirmed in the atrophy, and phthisis, a wasting, consumption and mutilation of the part.

Lastly, a difease of the organical part confists of an ill composition with other parts; which is lodged in the situation and connexion, in which the motion or want of motion of the part is contained: To this disease therefore belongs the broken figure of the parts knit together, the too great fhortening of the united ligaments; the faulty elongation of them, their laxity or rigidness; at last a disruption, a want of requilite matter amongst the parts joined together, or elfe a depravation or fault in what is present: Distortion, laxation, fublaxation, which there happen upwards, downwards, forwards, backwards, inward, and outward, from thence deriving many names to them, which are useful to the understanding thereof, and their various diffinctions. Umbilical bernia's, and fuch as are in the groin and ferotum in men; femoral hernia's in women, as likewise those of the caul, intestines, air and water; the falling down or the descent of the womb and firait gut, the ftarting out of the muscles and tendons from their proper places; the looleness or rupture of the membranes, bands, that retain the joints or bones in their due lituations, are very pertinent diseases in this place, the understanding of which are highly necessary in the general design of medicine.

And there is a disease common to the solid part, that is simple as well as organical: which is simply called solution of continuity, if made in a simple part; but if an organic, a compounded one, it is variously denominated, from the nature of the part, the diversity of the cause, and difference of the application! To this relates wounds, fissures, punttures, contu-

0 :

fions, ulcers, corrosions, dilacerations, ruptures, fractures, and foliation, caries of the bones, a spina ventofa, &c. profites the manual test to easily supplies of rempera-

### to time; and the conception comment is destanted have notice Surpaisson bas ECTTON'S VICTOR MESONALDIST shelpay; deduct with the gress of flinds, or considered with

e. Towns of the state of the property of the beauty pancacinal of the and of the source and the state that the terminal

## Go of the Difeofes of the Fluids or Humours. of a boulet of all an across sale dispersion by

HAT the difeases of the fluids may be rightly underflood from hence, and digested into an exact order, we are to know the functions requifite in them, or thole things which are univerfally necessary to every distinct liquor; or elfe the particular ones adapted to the human species, or laftly, those secret ones, which conftitute the nature or dispofition of each particular man. The universals are such as make up the minuteness of parts, which escape the naked fense, so small an endeavour on a mutual contact, as scarcely can be exceeded in the minutest sensible force, that subricity of the superficies, that scarce amount to a change or alteration amongit each other; but in respect of human nature there are many things happen, that have different functions, from whence arise many different diseases.

All which diseases may yet be easily reduced to a vice in quantity or quality, if the fluids are regarded in themselves.

But if they are confidered as they are coerced in the definite folids, then they are found to err first of all in place or proportion.

That abundance or quantity of good humour which hurts the functions, is called a wandwea, which is understood in a good fense of the chylous matter, or that called hamatopoiefis, which flows together with the slender expense of what is exhaled, these are described as to what is made by the vessels or their Arength. the of this is homeder no design pareginal

compile to leave ode game 3 dalla grada che punch om That

Mine

That fearchy of good humon, which injures the fundionso is rarely to be met with, except some exercises force suddenly produces it, when there is an ill disposition or temperature of the other juices in the fluids.

That quality of the humours, which butts the functionso is called nanovupia or a Cachochymia, a depraved habit which is relident in the fluids, as they regard the compounding parts, together with the mals of fluids, or confidered with the whole fubflance of the fluid together, as a part concurring to make up the human body.

If the morbid disposition be considered in every partieural particle of the humour, that will be fixed either in the encreased or lessened substance, or in the greater or lesser solidity of the particle; or it will consist in the figure, as well in its rigidness, slexibility or elasticity, various cohesion, or lastly, in its divisibility, which ad year to a result of the constant which

The Idea of the increased substance in the parts of the the humouts, shows by the unpulsableness of them an impossion, in the lesser vessels an Atrophy, &c.

The Idea of the substance decreasing, in the parts of the humours, shews the degree and the greatest to be too great.

The encrease of the solidity, if conceived in the parts of the humour, there is to be understood too great strength, that changes the solids as well as the floids, and likewise that there is in the solid parts an avarious a diamond and a diamond; but in the solid too much attenuation and attrition.

If the folidity appears too much diminished, there is an unadiveness to be conceived, as well in the vessels as in the suids, hence comes rest, and soon after cohesion.

A particle of humour errs from its own figure, when receding from a special nature, it takes upon it an angular acute one; hence applying its whole motion to a small part, it becomes acrid; these recesses are various, but commodiously restored or renewed: First to an acrimony merely called mechanical, where all remaining the same, the figure only is formed into folid acute angles. 2ldy. To an aerimony called Salme, which is first muriatic, Ammoniac, Arid Acadifate, Fixed, Volatile, Simple and Compound. gdly. To an oleus one, which is that of oil attenuated into foirits or oil as it were burnt, by too much attrition, of a faline oil, an earthy oil, an acrid one, as composed of the burnt faline, and terrefirial together. 4thly. To a saponaceous acrimony, fuch as is to be found in the poisonous parts of seinals and vegetables. sthly. To the acrimony compounded of the four preceding ones, as also that which arises from the eating of acrid things, as from vitriols and metal-Be bodies de land and the sent processors and mineral

But that disease is very grievous, and the humour scarce ourable, if the particles thereof are fo rigid, that they cannot be maftered or overcome by the ftrength of the human body, neither can they be divided or figurated into little proper parts. But the fame being too changeable in their figures, are morbid; for by the evennels of their fuperficies, they grow together by increasing their contacts.

And a difease is as observable in the too classic parts of our fluids, because that constantly changes all the Compages of the humours too much, upon the least change of heat or Compressive motion.

Nay, too firm a cohesion of substance in every partiele is ill; for so it hinders the production of the leffer small subflances out of the greater, which are yet to necessary to a perfect state of life: On the contrary, too easy a divisibility ty is hunful; for that is repugnant to the constancy of bealth and life.

And thus it is that diseases are of the greatest moment in' the science of physic, and the understanding the Basis thereof, the best Pathology: Yet they can scarce be understood, except from an accurate observation of their effects, which may be made in fick bodies; from whence it is plain, we can best see the morbid Idiofyneracy of the humours.

But if you will behold all the humours together, you may find the diseases of them to be, particularly, either too great fluidity fluidity, or too great thickness, the first passing with too great motion through the vessels, or the latter too inclinable to rest; or else, lastly, some disease composed of vices already enumerated.

And there are notable diseases that arise from the same continued humours; but are rendered morbid only from the change of place; of which there are two Closses. First, if the diameters be too much increased in the vessels, the grosser humours are received in straiter channels, which by degrees grow natrower. adly. If the vessels by any means be broke, the humours issue out, and are collected in the Interstitia, made from their distension into the solid parts of the body; from whence we may understand the rise of Inflammations, true or bastard Insurisms, and Enchymoses, &c. as also Oedema's, Pustules, Dropsies of the Head, Breast, Belly, Womb, Ovaries, Testes, Scrotum, Peritonaum, and through the babit of the whole body, from a peccant or vicious Lympha; as likewise an Emphylema from the air.

But these stagnant humours, collected and assufed, putresying by heat and rest, grow purulent, ichorous corroding and actid; they destroy the young, tender, yet solid Stamina, from whence they make Sinus's, Fistula's, Ulters, Gangrenes, Cancers, and the like.

But these are the primary differences of diseases, taken from the very nature of them, which, though they are so serule in producing the greatest share of other diseases, they scarce deserve to be numbered amongst the cause of diseases.

But it hath obtained its use among physicians, that besides they distinguish diseases from some external accidents, which though they are common to many different ones, yet have their distinctions, and a celebrated use in physic, though they are too much multiplied with subtile division; therefore the following particularly have left out several.

First, by reason of the cause they are idioxádeia, oumádeia, apoloxádeia, delipoxádeia, hereditary, conate and acquired.

Secondly, By reason of the subject, they are diseases of age, as of infants, youth, adults, old people, diseases of

the fexes, male and female, of virgins, women with child, parents and nurses; then such as are universal and

particular by the belowner of the boxest with all of the the

Thirdly, by reason of time, the acutest diseases are such as terminate within sour days; the peracute within seven; the acute within twenty days; all the rest are thronic; whereof some are vernal or autumnal, continual or without intermission, moderate or temperate and intermittent.

Fourthly, by reason of their effects; salubrious, benign,

Fifthly, By reason of the condition or liste of the disease, is beginning, progress, extremity, decrease, and end.

the budy & from whether we may not derivened the rile of his hamileties, the extendent the result of the finely becker bec. as also tradered, hybrids. Tradies of the Healt Booth,

# The street of course and E.C.T. I O No VI and street

# 'AITIOAOFI'A HAGOAOFIKH'E;

### Or, Pathological Aitiblogy.

THE cause of a disease is called that which makes the disease present, and is scarcely always real; or it really produces a new state in the solids and sluids, which is the disease itself; or it takes away that which is altogether requisite for the exercise of its function.

If that pre-exists any how in the body before the effect produced, it is called internal; but if existing without the body, from thence applied to it, it produces a disease called

external.

The internal ones frequently hurt the humours first of all, then the solid parts; the external ones chiefly affect the solids first, and after that the sluids; except by chance some sew poilonous and contagious diseases.

The proximate or nearest cause of a disease is called all that together, which makes up the whole immediately present; this is always intire, persect and sufficient for the

distemper,

diflemper, whether simple or compound: This being present, plants and continues the disease, but ablent, it is removed; but is almost the same Ens or being existing in the whole, and is chiefly necessary in the most useful enquiry.

The remote or distant cause of a disease, is called that which so changes the body, that it makes it fit to receive the disease, if any else be added to it; therefore it is not at any time persent, or sufficient to produce any disease of itself; neither can that addition to it alone effect it, but both together; therefore medicine directs, that both should be eradicated at the same time: Both these united make the proximate cause.

The remote cause inherent to the body, is call sportagers, or a disposition before-hand; as, for example, a temperament or constitution of body, as too hot or cold, Plethora or Caco-chymia: a vast abundance or depravity of the sluids.

The cause which approaches, or is added to the remote, excites that so, that they make a disease together, called the Procaratick, or webpasie, by some the occasion; it is injurious by pre-dispositions only as it makes such a disease; sometimes it is internal, sometimes external.

These latter the most commodious of all, and most apt to affift the memory, may be reduced to four classes chiefly useful, which are,

First, the things received or conveyed into the body; air, meat, drink, medicine, poison, which are introduced by the spiracles of the skin and nostrils; by the passages of the Mouth, Lungs, Gullet, Stemach, Intestines or Pudenda; from a visible or invisible species, from a sum or vapour, a draught, clyster, or what is insufed into the body.

Secondly gestures; the motion of the whole body, or a part, and the affections of the mind; rest of both kinds, whether sleeping or waking.

Thirdly, The things retained; excretions whether falubrious, or recrements whether they be morbid.

P

Fourthly,

Fourthly, External applications to the body; as are, vapours, fomentations, baths, cloathing, liminents, oint-

ments, emplaisters, wounds, bruifes, caustics.

Which are otherwise divided into fix Classes, under the title of the Six Non-naturals; air, meat and drink, motion and rest, the affections of the mind, retentions and excretions, sleep and waking; enjoying this name, because by the use or abuse of them, they may be made naturally good, or unnaturally bad: They may be reduced under these heads, but it will be more convenient and proper to

make use of the precedent division.

The air, when too hot, diffipates the moisture of the eyes, nostrils, mouth, and Aspera Arteria, there it dries up the veffels; it thickens the blood in the lungs; from either of which causes it hinders their actions, exciting many diseases that arise from thence; it carries off the external humours that are always thinner, and exhales the relidue within; it diffipates the more agile parts, and collects together the flower, which it unites and dries; therefore it daily lessens the aqueous, spirituous, volatile, faline parts; but, on the contrary, increases the fixed, faline, oily, groß, tenacious, acrid, earthy ones, which it accumulates and unites together into indiffolveable masses; hence comes the impaffableness of the humours, together with the weaknels of the folids, and what follows from thence, to wit, obstructions, dryness, inflammations, stoppage of digestion, putrefaction, coltivenels, thirft, ftranguary, red urine, yellow jaundice, acute, hot, and dry diseases; and first of all, these actions principally injure the Lymphatics, and the Genus nervolum.

A cold air shortens, thickens, and strengthens the solid sibres, hence their actions increase the sluids; but where they thaw again, it destroys and dissolves the fibres; the same cold or chilling air, binds and thickens the humours, dries and straitens the lungs, coagulates the pulmonary blood, from whence come obstructions, inslammations, difficulty of breathing, coughs, catarrhs, muscus, pus,

gangrenes,

gangames; but if the body is moved firoughy together, then the action of the folid is so increased into fluids, and that of humours into liquids, that it makes the greatest attenuation, perspiration, voraciousness, weakness, fainting of the spirits, and sudden death; if, on the contrary, rest, and the utmost coldness in the air brings on stupidity or numbress, excessive pains in the limbs, and the scurvy to the last degree.

If the same air be too moist, it relaxes, dissolves, and weakens the sibres, and first, the pulmonary ones; retains the Serum in the lungs, increases and gathers it together, hindering perspiration therein; from whence come coughs, Peripueumonia's, Diarrhaa's, sleepiness, and severs; if great heat be joined to it, sudden putrefaction, if great cold, a serous slurs of rheum.

A dry air produces almost the same effects, with too great heat, the air being too heavy, compresses all the canals and fluids of the whole body, but especially in the lungs, from whence it gives too great resistance to the heart, suffocates the motion of the humours, and kills.

So, if it be too light, it dilates by a less pressure the vessels, and rarefres the humours; hence come tumours and eruptions of the humours, which create diseases; then the contractile force prevails, the dilatation is refisted and overcome in the pulmonic fibres; whence respiration is stopped, the blood is there accumulated, there is an acute Peripneumonia, and death itself.

The heaven, the season of the year, the earth, sea, mountains, lakes, sens, rivers, vapours, exhalations, meteors, give such a change to the air, that it creates various diseases, not depending so much on the disposition of the air, and of its functions and qualities, as on the nature and efficacy of the mixture; from whence therefore they ought to be enquired into and understood.

But winds act upon our bodies either by their motion; or as they convey to us some qualities of the air; it is impossible to tell those things of them, that will quadrate with every

Po

feafon and climate, but the chorographical knowledge of a place, the neighbourhood of adjacent parts of which is feen by us, compared with the feafon of the year, may afford us fomething real and advantageous; in like manner, from a certain fuccessive series of what follows, we have often remarkable effects; for first they act as hot, cold, moist, or dry; hence they alter the folids and fluids.

Meat and drink may offend in the production of difeases, either in quantity or quality; if they act amiss in quantity, they effect this in excess or defect.

If they offend in too great plenty, the Stomach is too much extended, hence arises a Convulsion from closing the orifice thereof, its vessels are compressed, dilution, digestion, contrition, separation, and expulsion are hindered; from whence come Dyspnæa's, a perverse circulation of humours, crudities, ructations, nauseating, heartburn, vomiting, putresaction, vertigo, consuston of the senses, a cachexy, all which vices being once raised, are hardly corrected in the sollowing functions.

But if it be defective from an absolute want, which is indeed a mere desect, it produces nothing of itself, but then in the interim of time, they waste and destroy the folid parts of the body that maintained the actions of life, they dissipate the subtile fine fluids, and inspissate or thicken the remainder; by a constant repeated attrition they dissolve the oils and salts, extricating the volatile acrid parts that corrode the minute and tender vessels, putrefy the humours, pollute the breath, hence comes a saline spume, which is acrid, bilious, and putrid in the stomach first, and then in the intestines; rustations or belchings, loathings, faintness, an outragious or devouring, and afterwards a dejection or entire loss thereof, unquenchable thirst, dryness, weakness, gripes, plenty of gall, vomitings, leanness, watchings, epilepsies, violent severs, and death.

From whence it is evident that too much abstinence creates worse diseases than too much repletion, and the vices of the former former are much more difficult to cure than those of the lat-

But those vices which lodge in the ill quality of meat and drink, may commodiously be applied to acrimony, vifcidity or oilines: The acrimony of the meat and drink is first faline, but this is muriatic, naturally acid or fermenting ; the first raises thirst, hoarlenels, roughnels, drynels, rigidness, an acrimony especially in the serous humours, a like diffolution of the fluids, an unaptuels of the ferous Lympha to nutrition, a destruction of the minutest folids. corroding pangs and Scurvy. The other, which is a fimple Acid, or for the most part four, astringes, incrasates, coagulates first of all creating an acid acrimony, excruciating pains, heart-burn, paleness, and scabs; which more particularly lodges in fummer fruits that are not fully ripe. Laftly, the third is in acid wines or vinegars, which produces the like mischiefs, but not so grievous; from hence by the too frequent use of these things, and acrid, acid Serum is produced, the confequence of which are Rheumatifus and Gouts.

In the second place, there is an acrimony in meat and drink, which is aromatic, as chiefly confissing of falt and oil united with acrids; this makes thirst, dryness, heat, burning, stimulating the solids, and giving a swift motion to the sluids, hence come heart-burning, heat of the stomach, loathing, belching, vomiting, severs, wasting, contractions, and other diseases depending thereon.

The third is an acrimony prepared from a spirituous fermentation, increased by time, being raised by distillation, to the highest degree, as that in wine, old beer, and distilled spirits; this produces thirst, drunkennels, a dry confission of the fibres, a coagulation of the humours scarce resolvable, the quickest Stimulum, and sudden loss of the solid parts; hence there is the greatest necessity of pouring on the like fort of liquor, from whence arise weakness, Flatus or wind, obstructions, severs, tumours, dropsies, a Leucophegmatia, and the like evils.

Laftly

Laftly, in the fourth place is found, a penetrating fermenting acrimony, which is in the crude moilt of funning fruits, in wine or malt drink, but in the very act of fermentation, by flutting the velfel dofe is foon suppressed; this creates ructations, wind, spaints, or contractions of the stomach and guts, vomitings, cholick, diarrhea's, dyfenteries, flinck publious, and the like.

But too great viscidity of meat from unformented flower, or from the jelly of animals, as well as from tough cheese and hard curd, generates a weight in the flomach, wind, crudities, obstructions of the smaller vessels in the intestines, hence come an unactiveness of the guts to motion, a swelling and hardness of the belly being bound, as also from the same cause a viscous quality in the blood from the united glewy particles thereof, hence obstructions at the glands, paleness, sluggishness, cold, and tumors.

But too much oiliness, lubricates, relaxes, and weakens the solids; obstructs the mouths of the little vessels; hence it hinders the passage of the aqueous stuid, deprayes the mixture of the humours, excites or raises the burning nitrous acrids; from which proceed ructations, loathings, and bitter oily vomitings; then it occasions exceeding thirst, obstructions, in-stammations, indigestions of the viscera, and many mischiefs

arifing from thence.

Too much motion throughout the body, or in any particular part, always increases contractions, and reciprocal relaxations of the muscular villa, and likewise a celerity in all the humours; hence the sluids and solids by too much attrition are dissolved; the aqueous, spirituous moveable parts are scattered or dispersed; the residuary humours changed into an inflamatory thickness; in the mean while, the oils and salts being too much attenuated, ground, made volatile and acrid, are as it were exalted into corruption; the gross and tenacious oils are accumulated; the humours are as it were burnt or set on fire, especially that of the bile, the marrow is consumed; the little cells are filled with ichor, a leanness or consumption is made; hence weariness, pain, inflammation, sever, suppuration,

tion, ganguette, a homen hage and fuelen death. But if this happens in a suchicklymic body, or one labouring under a confumption of any of the vilcers, and afpecially if in the height of fummer, it is quickly moral.

Too much waking confuses the spirits, so that they are to be repaired by no sit, but seep; it dries up the rest, grinds the solids, aspecially those size once of the brain, increases the serimony, hinders concection and nutrition, exasperates the bile; hence there is a production of severa, delirium, see, generation of melancholy, agitation, evacuation, fadness, a depreyed imagination, and perpetual imquietude.

Too much self of the muscles throughout the whole body, or in a fingle part, renders the muscular fibres unfit for motion, deffens the celerity in all the fluids; hence comes concretion, anactiveness as well of the fluids, as of the principles that constitute them; a repletion of the cells, a collection of marrow, fitness, tensophlymidthe, coldness, sleepiness, slowness; from whence are known the effects of idleness, and a federary life.

Too much fleep confumes the volatile parts, and by degrees thickens the rest; it collects those things into the lateral vessels, and scarce moves them; it retards the excrements, it loads the brain, fills the head, and dulls or stupistics the series; hence it becomes hurtful to those who are inclinable to it, beyould others, and is advantageous to such as are addicted to waking.

The affections of the mind that are violent or continue long, wonderfully and forcibly change and deprave the brain, nerves, spirits and muscles, from whence they are capable of producing almost all forts of diseases, and supporting or maintaining the strength of them, according to their diversity and duration.

Too large an excretion of fallow diffurbs the first concoction, and after that the following; it procures thirst, dryness, melancholy, confumption and atrophia; but if it is not excerted into the mouth, or much less than usual, then it hinders the manducation of the victuals, tasting fwallowing, digestion, and likewise increases thirst.

Too large an excretion of bile or gall by the superior or inferior parts, destroys the making of chyle in the first instruments; hence it hinders the concoction of victuals, the secretion and excretion of faces; produces an acid temperament, cold, weakness, a leucophlematia, fainting; but if it stops what is made from slowing into the cavity of the intestine, creates sellow jaundice, together with the foregoing vices.

The lympha of the pancreas and intestines, if too much of it be driven into the guts, produces the like mischiefs as when the saliva is saulty in like manner; as also serous diarrhea's at first, from whence proceed the greatest weaknesses, faintings of the spirits, dryness, thirst, hestic severs, and a marasmus. If it slows not into the intestines, or that very slowly, then it makes thick and compact substances in the guts; hence come weight, repletion, gripes, twisting of the guts, thirst,

fever, hard stools, tumors, &c.

Too plentiful an excretion of blood; whether it be made by anastemosis from the liver, intestines, kidneys, or womb, or by a diairesis, diapesis, or wounds; it takes away the strength sinks the spirits, destroys all actions, accumulates crude, watery cold humours; produces a leucophlegmatia, dropsy, a relaxation in all the vessels, and an enlargement of the arteries: but the blood by the hemorrhoidal vessels, or the natural courses of women, or other accustomed places that formerly used to slow periodically, or otherwise, being now intercepted, makes topical and dire inflammations, suffocations and stoppage of circulation, severs, wonderful and various kind of diseases, but especially very strange hemorrhagies in other places.

Too large an excretion of the semen produces lastitude, weakness, inability to motion, convulsions, leanness, dryness, pains in the membranes of the brain, heat, especially of the eyes, dulness, consumption in the back, foolishness, and sever

ral other difeafes bordering on thefe.

A superfluity of urine makes dryness, stops the passage of the humours, produces heat, unquenchable thirst, crudities, a subduction or lowness of spirits, leanness, atrophy, and the like mischiess; and too much sweat affects almost the same thing; but a suppression of urine weakens the bladder, ureters and

extension

and pelois of the kidneys, entirely destroying their texture by distending, corroding, and putrefying the same, it forms an alcalisate acrimony throughout the whole lymphs of the blood; hence by injuring the tender flaming of the brain, it brings on forrow, heaviness, troublesome sleep, vertige's apoplexier, &c.

Too great abundance of Sansterius's perspiration makes the greatest weaknesses, hence arises a deliquium or fainting, and at last sudden death; but if this be very slow or suppressed, it makes the vessels of the outward skin dry and wither, hence proceeds obstructions or the larger secretions; the circulation is altered, the acrid parts are there retained, from whence arise putresaction, crudity, severs, inflammations, and apostems.

Cold externals being applied, thut the meatur's or passages, and contract the fibres, driving back what was retained there and hinder their exhalation, by which means they effect what the impeded perspiration had occasioned. Most or humid things was the excrements, open the mouths of the vessels and relax them, inviting the humoors to the outward parts, whence if they exceed they produce the same diseases, as too much sweat: Dry things act the contrary way; whence we may understand the use of baths, somentations, epithimums, and the like, if we first know the matter, quality, modus, and time of application.

There are several internal things so general to the body, that many diseases depend on them as their causes; from whence they are proposed in the general enumeration of causes, and are wont to be explained by their causes; and these are a phlethera, cacochymia, and internal heterogeneous matters.

A plethers is made, supported and increased in the body whose viscers are capable of making plenty of chyle, whose sanguiserous vessels are lax, and who eat victuals of good nourishment, are of a middle age, of a sanguine constitution, whose minds are unemployed, and who enjoy a competent share of rest. This produces intolerable heat and motion, an

extension of the larger vessels, and a compression of the lesser; hence upon the least occasion given, there is a laceration of the vessels, a suffocation of the liquids, and a lazy or sloathful inactivity.

A Plethora may be considered, either in those things which happen to the humours extrinsically, or in those which adhere internally in them, and then again, either in all

together, or in any particular.

Therefore, where it happens, that there is first too great a motion of the humours through the vessels, that make a compression, attrition, attenuation, heat, and inflammatory Diathesis of the humours; and consequently the same diseases as have been already explained, from too much muscular motion: But the motion being too slow, produces the direct contrary. First of all there is a dangerous motion, either from the excess or want of the nervous spirits, from whence all concostions, secretions, and excretions are hurt, and from thence are produced diseases almost of all kinds.

But too great a fluidity of the humours produces too much exhalation or expense, consumption, a disturbed secretion, a constriction of the larger vessels, emptiness, and weakness of the same; obstructions, ruptures, and suppurations and in the lesser; which are huntful in the first place, if

too great acrimony and motion attend together.

But too great tenacity of the humours brings forth obfiructions, extension of the vessels, pains and tumours, first at the glands, and then at the arterial unions: But where an acrimony is likewise joined to that tenacity, then according to the different proportion, with which these two meet together, there is chiefly made a destruction of the vessels, from whence the humour being poured out, there follows publish, inflammations, Garigrenes, Cancers, itching, ulcers, a Caries, and the like.

Grude, acid humours, four, vinous, fermenting acids, chylous and milky ones, together with volatile and fixed alcalies, also muriatic, armoniac salts, the saline, oleus aromatic acrids, produces the like diseases as proceed from

the vice of the aliment, which always contain fome of thefe principles therein.

A yellow Bile, like the yolk of an egg, being often raifed by its own motion, from a convultion, a diffurbance of the mind, or from some other cause scarce yet discovered or explained, produces many grievous diseases, as, loathing or abhorrence of sood, Grief, Hiccups, Heart-burns, Iliac Pains, Cholics, Gripes, Wind, Irrustations, or Belchings, Diarrhea's, Dysenteries, acute diseases, Fevers, and Convultions.

But black or melancholy Bile called fo from its colour, and named Bite from its situation where it is collected, and from whence it is secerned, being sometimes of the taste of the sharpest vinegar, but sometimes like that of putrefied blood, it corrodes, burns, and fcours, exciting inflammations, Gangrenes, Sphacelus's, the most afflicting and bitter pains with enormous effervelcencies; three forts of which are described in the causes of diseases, the first is from the mildest or best substance of the blood, too much agitated or put into too violent a motion: The fecond is from this first matter being more and more exasperated by the same causes: The third is from a corrupted or purrefied bile, which if it . arise from the yellow, yolky, eruginous gall, it is always the worst, and that according to the variety of its disposition. and the nature of the part into which it is depolited, various effects are produced.

The Blood, Serum, and Bile, if they are joined with a predominant acid. Alcali, or muriatic falt, oil or earth produces diseases, that are agreeable to such as demonstrably arise from these things.

The Serum of the Blood, Bile and Urine, generate from their own matter. Stones that are compounded or made up of a volatile spirit, salt, oil and earth from them, united together after a certain manner.

But these by extending in substance, weight and motion, compress the neighbouring or adjacent parts, and also the vessels embracing the stones in their motion, by the pressure

Q 2

of their substance against hard, sharp, or rough bodies, they are broke in pieces and destroyed; hence the passage of the humours is intercepted, pain is created, Instantations, Ulears, Gangrenes, Callossies, and the like evils, which depend thereon.

The eggs of Infells that are received or taken into the body with the air, meat, or drink, being mixed with the Intestinal Pituite or Mucus, and with the Faces, lodging in the cavities, by warmth and rest and heat, at last worms are produced, some of which are round or slat, or such as are called Ascarides, and sometimes these are swallowed down with the common aliment, from whence growing by degrees, they become familiar and inherent in the body.

But those by sucking, moving about, vellicating and corroding the guts, and consuming the Chyle, irritate the nerves, wound the solids, and procure Nauseas, Horrors, Cardialgia's, Vomitings, Faintings, Leanness, a canine or voracious appetite, swelling of the belly, &c. especially wind

and fudden tumours.

An external or internal force of the moving bodies, hurts or injures the simple parts of the body in every action called mechanical, as hath been observed; neither can it be imputed to heat, cold, moisture, or dryness, the chymical

principles, acrid, alcali, or acid.

The matter or body of the disease substilling in a grieved part, being suddenly collected, is called Fluxion, but slowly gathering together is a collection: according to the cause, it owns the sluggishness of the solid part not overcoming or expelling that which it began to form, or the derivation of the present matter erring in the part, which is now possessed or inclosed.

This derivation, fluxion, or attraction called by the ancients, is made with motion, heat, and pain; and hence

diseases arise which are called with matter.

Poisons, the plague, contagious things howfoever received, hurt the solids and fluids, or both together, so that the course or circuit of the vital humours is stopped; they always

ways indeed act by a mechanical power, but oftentimes fearce to be understood, or sufficiently explained, except by the principles of the chymists. It is easy to conceive how they hurt the solid parts, by resolving them too much, relaxing, constringing, and obstructing; but they deprave the Fluids by inspissating or thickening them too much, and rendering them acrid; hence both together are broken by this united labour; and therefore they are chiefly swifter in the nerves, lungs, and blood; from whence these diseases, thus generated, were called by the ancients, diseases of the decay or loss of the whole substance.

And there are certain particular causes of particular diseases, which give rise to an ill conformation of parts, as the imagination of the mother, an imprudent action of the midwise, or negligence of the nurse or keeper; for by this means the tender body of the infant, being squeezed, handled, bound, or swaddled, is so deformed, that afterwards it is hardly to be remedied.

So likewise there are evident causes of the cavity being vitiated in the ill disposition of the parts, whether internal or external; but the origin of a Diareste is from extension, acrimony, or external force.

A firong compression, a forcible separation, the relaxation or dissolution of the ligaments, or binding membranes, produce laxations, contorsions Hernia's or Ruptures, and a descent or falling down of the parts.

Cuts, Pricks, Wounds, Burns, Bruifes, Contusions Corrofions, &c. are particular or special causes of the solution of unity.

Edita

לאר זוני לי ווי ביל ולי ווי מו מוימים וויכוקים בי בי צייעבר ווי

ANT OFFICE AND PARTIES AND

# SECTION VIII

sometica and reservicion is and herbished river.

Of the Voice, Speech, Singing, Laughing, Coughing, Sounds, &c.

THAT this may be clearly conceived, how a man utters his voice; this found is formed from expiration; therefore it is from the expulsion; or driving out of the air contained in the whole capacity of the Lungs, into the Aspera Arteria, by constringing the Thorax, from the Aspera Arteria into the Glottis, faith Casserius, where from the narrowness of the passage the motion is swifter, being broke or divided by the elastic tremulous body, hence smitten into reciprocal streams, it makes a found, as the Naturalists teach.

But that going out from the straiter passage of the glattis, into the cavities of the membranous body of the mouth and nostrils passing by these places, as these surrows, trenches, or hollow places are smoother, rougher, opener or straiter, or otherwise figurated various ways, so different kinds of sounds issue from the mouth; as the workmen who deal in instruments of sound, especially those who make organ pipes, demonstrate.

But fince the cartilaginous fides forming the chink or cleft by its binding, can open or shut this chink by innumerable ways, as the muscles placed here act variously; hence arises the difference of the voice, as to what is called by the musician acute or grave; for all that business depends on a swift or slow repercussion of the undulation; but this is done quicker, by narrowing the way, or increasing the celerity of expelling the air; on the other hand, the gravity of the voice is a slower effect of the undulating air, being deduced from a greater aperture of the chink, or a slower breathing out of the air.

Hence it appears, from the chink being too much dilated, that the found is destroyed or lost in them, who endeavour

to produce a graver found than indeed they can effect; also the same thing happens in the formation of the acutest sound, that it almost brings a suffocation, and causes a squeaking voice to proceed from the larynx.

If that found in the organs fituated without the largus, to wit, the throat, the tongue, the teeth, the lips, cheeks, nofetrils, membranous or muscular palate, in the various meeting and position of each being very much varied, is broken or divided, thence in its passage through, or resexion, be altered and determined or directed, it makes that which is expressed by letters, concerning the rise and combination of which, and from thence, the formation of speech, let us look into the works of John Conrade Amman, printed at Amsterdam, a man of vast industry this way, and very eminent for his success in the cure of dumb persons; neither ought we in this place to forget the labours of a gentleman at Kensington, who hath brought this art to so great a persection and certainty, that he makes the deaf as well as the dumb to speak intelligibly.

But fince to fing is to pronounce the founds according to gravity or acuteness, swifter or flower, stronger or softer, equally or by being setched about, the action of it is underflood from which is said before.

A fmooth, lubricated superficies in the organs, seems to give a sweetness to the voice, so likewise the conformation of the throat, the mouth the palate, and nose.

The agility of the muscles serving to move the glottis, the laxity that follows the cartilages of the ligaments, knit to the larynx, the size of difference, that the structure of the glottis admits in its aperture, seem to produce a ready faculty for the distinct and clear formation of various sounds.

The construction of the lungs and therax, producing such extension, seems to be the particular reason of their strength and usefulness to the body; so the singular turnings in sweet singers depends on all these together.

Laughter is made from the dilatation of the lungs, the air being then received with quick yet small and reciprocal consustions, made by the inspiring and exspiring organs, as if moved moved by little waves moving in the large, and in the Affirs Arteria; in the mean time, the large continuing in the same extension, they rather shake than transmit the blood through them; whence we may know, the reason why laughing wearies so much, and often turns to a convulsion; first of all, only swelling or distending the jugular veins, and those of the whole head; afterwards giving redness to the face, the neck and eyes: sometimes if too extravagant, it brings on an inability to take breath, sometimes apoplexy and death itself: but, on the contrary, it is very healthful, if moderately used.

Also coughing is evident from thence, for it is made from too great a plenty of air drawn into the lungs, held there but a little, soon after by the larynx being shut or closed together with the diaphragm, thrust into the breast by force of the abdominal muscles, the air is condensed; that strongly presses against the sides of the lungs, from thence the larynx being open again, it is violently snocked, by the reciprocal exspiring concustions; hence it purges the superficies of the bronchia, whence is understood why laughing so often ends in coughing? How small the difference is betwixt these two actions? Why strong singing, scolding, the asperity or roughness of the bronchia produce it?

So also sneezing already spoken of, is clearly understood from what hath been said: Gaping or yumning comes from expanding or stretching almost all the voluntary muscles together, especially the lungs, which breaths in some small matter of air, though slowly and by degrees, and that being retained there some short time is rarified, and exspired again, as it was received, restoring the muscles to their former state and condition. Hence the effects thereof is to move, accelerate, and equally distribute all the humours of the body, through all its vessels; and therefore adapt the organs of the sense, and the muscles of the body to their proper functions.

But how these things are done, the erect figure of the body, its bending and extension in the neck, back and loins; the various motions of the shoulder, arm, wrist, hand, fingers, thigh, leg, anckle, foot and toes, on which depend

depend flanding, walking, leaping, running, tumbling bc. explain by their proper organs of motion, concerning which we may look into Fabricius ab Aquapendent, and Borellus of the motion of animals; for this cannot be fet forth in this compendium, much less sufficiently demonstrated as is requisite.

Therefore fince we have thus far explained the vital, natural, and animal actions which are common both to men and women, it remains that we confider those which regard of are proper to either sex, for the generation of their offsprings as they are absolutely different from each other, as well as they differ by reason of age, temperament, or the like.

#### SECTION VIII.

the file of a reason wind the analysis of the state of th

Of Weaknesses contraded before Marriage, with proper Advice in every Respect whatever.

THERE are many disorders peculiar to the fair sex, the nature, cause, and cure of which, are not often sufficiently known even to women themselves. To treat of them in as brief and comprehensive a manner as possible, is the principal design of the following sheets. But I shall not so confine myself to indispositions purely seminine, as not to touch upon several kinds of disorders, both natural and contrasted, which are incident to the whole human species, men as well as women: because some of these are of such a nature, that for several reasons, chiefly through shame, the fair sex are likely to conceal them, and therefore may suffer worse consequences from them than men.

To tell, in few words, what I mean by this diffinction between such diseases as are natural, and those which are contrasted, I will only say in general, that by the former I understand

derstand all those infirmities to which the fair sex are liable, more of lefs, as women, without any fault of their own : and by the latter, such disorders only as the patient, by a criminal indulgence to her passions, has herself been instrumental in caufing. For that many of the fair, especially in their younger years, have suffered much from a secret vice, by which they have endeavoured to procure themselves those pleasurable senfations, which God has ordered to be the effects of a mutual commerce between the fexes, is a matter too notorious to be any longer doubted of, that is to fay, that abominable vice Onanism, or secret venery. And certainly none of them can take it amiss, if, for their advantage in general, I venture so far to expose this practice, in order to remove the evil confequences of it; and to prevent as much as possible, the continuance of it for the future. More than this I shall carefully avoid: and indeed, in every part of this most useful book, I shall endeavour to be as chaste in my expression, as the nature of the feveral subjects will permit. .

The fearet vice before-mentioned, is chiefly the fault of the youth of both fexes: and nothing is of more importance to the preservation of human-kind in general, than the endeavouring to prevent a practice that strikes at the very root of fertility. And this I shall do, first, by exposing the principal motives to the commission of it; secondly, by setting forth its bad effects, both corporal and spiritual; thirdly, by subjoining proper advice, both moral and physical, concerning it.

Among the motives to this crime of felf-abuse, the three following have, I think with a great deal of justice, been assigned as the principal. First, ignorance of its nature and consequences. As to its nature, there is no express prohibition of it in scripture, and therefore, many may unhappily be induced to imagine, when either by ill example, their own lascivious inclinations, or any accidental cause, they have been betrayed into an acquaintance with the practice of it, that there can be no harm in procuring to themselves that sensation, which, in their present circumstances, they cannot otherwise acquire, without a manifest violation of the national laws, and

the hazard of exposing themselves to shame and infamy. If it were not for this unfortunate mistake, we have little reason to imagine, that persons otherwise pious, and the most obfervant of what is feemly in other particulars, would be guilty of such an offence, both against religion and decency. The case of Onan, however, whom God flew for thus wickedly defeating the good ends of marriage, may answer the end of a precept, and witness the divine detestation of this kind of uncleanness. Nor is this example less applicable to women than it is to men, fince we shall shew in the following instances, that they are as capable of men to render themselves unapt, by a fimilar practice, for the business of generation. And as to its consequences, they are no less fatal to this fex than to the other, as will be abundantly shewn in the same instances, The state of the s

The secres with which this crime may be committed, is a second inducement to it. There must be another party in all other acts of uncleanness; but in this, there is neither partaker nor witness. And this, above all other motives, seems to have been the most dangerous to the fair sex in particular, who are naturally more bashful than men, and whom custom has precluded from making any advances towards a mutual commerce with the other sex.

When woman, who are apparently of a fanguine and amorous conflitution, shall betray no inclination to venereal embraces, and even refuse advantageous matches; to what other cause can we impute it, but their being capable of pleasuring themselves in this private way, and keeping up a shew of chastity, while they are abandoned to the most irregular lusts? Far be it from me to accuse at random, or to say any thing for the sake of declamation only. But has not more than this been owned by the guilty themselves, after they have been convinced of their fault, and returned to a sense of their duty!

Thirdly, There is no human law to deter from this practice; but every one, who will, commits it with impunity.

R 2. Adultery,

Adultery, in many countries, is punished with death: and with us, it subjects a man to pecuniary fines; and inflicts eternal infamy on the woman who is known to be guilty of it. Even fornication, though regarded with lefs feverity, is yet most scandalous to the fair fex in particular; especially when they bring into the world, as the fruit of it, a living witness of their crime. But for felf-abufe, there is no infliction, no other punishment, but self-consciousness. And indeed, how can there be any other! The very nature of it, which renders it fecure against detection, would frustrate any provision that could be made in this case by the legislature. And besides this fecurity from legal animadversion, it is fafe from the confequence which fingle women must fear in their commerce with men, that of becoming pregnant. I might add, that some give into this way out of caution. They are loth to trust their fortunes and prerogatives in the hands of a man, and therefore will not marry. And as to unlawful embraces, they dare not venture on them for many reasons. But I proceed to shew, that there can be no excuse for a practice, which, besides its wickedness, is the most prejudicial that can be to the human conflitution.

Its bad effects on the body are many and great. If practised often, it relaxes and spoils the retentive faculty. It occasions the whites, a very troublesome and dangerous disease to women, of which I shall treat hereafter. It ruins the complexion, makes them look pale, frequently fwarthy and hagged. It causes hysteric disorders; and sometimes, by draining away the radical moisture, even consumptions. It produces heats in the privities, belly, thighs, with shooting pains in the head, and all over the body. It fometimes brings on a furor uterinus, or an infatiable appetite to venery. But what it is most liable to produce is barrenness, by causing an indifference to the pleasures of Venus, and in time, a total ineptitude to the act of generation itself. Virgins, who have indulged themselves over-eagerly in this abuse of their bodies, have fometimes deflowered themselves, and destroyed the valuable

valuable badge of their chaftity, which it is expected they should not part with before marriage; but which, when loft, can never be retrieved.

Many are the diseases and inconveniences, which the fair sex are capable of bringing upon themselves, by an unnatural use of their own bodies: and what effect this must have upon the spirits of the woman who finds herself in any of these deplorable circumstances, when she restocks that her missortune is owing to her own actual fault, it will not be difficult to conceive. Without taking upon me, therefore, the character of a divine, and expiating on the heinousness of this sin in the sight of God.

With regard to maids, who have hereby deprived themfelves of that facred badge, the loss of which, before marriage,
was so severely punished among the Jews. Under what apprehensions must they continually lie, with what terrors they
approach the marriage-bed which heaven has designed for the
feat of the highest sensible enjoyment, when they restect that
their virtue, on the first amorous encounter, is liable to such
suspicions, as may never be worn off, but which may render
uncomfortable the whole life, both of her, and her otherwise asfectionate husband! May not these restections make such an impression on some, as to hinder them from entering on a state
to which they are warmly solicited, and which nature prompts
them to desire, for fear of a detection, which would turn so
greatly to their discredit? I much doubt, if there have not
been many old maids, on no other account than this!

Those who have escaped this disgrace (which is not a necessary consequence of the practice itself, but of the too unguarded pursuit of it), and are actually entered with reputation on the conjugal state, how must it grieve them, when they find the ends of it unanswered, and have room to charge their ineptitude to procreation on their own fault! Both husband and wise, perhaps, may be passionately desirous of issue; and the good man may think it a desect in himself, that their nuptial embraces are perpetually fruitless. But where a woman can charge herself with such a course maged her organs of generation, hath she not all the room in the world to be for ever uneasy, in the remembrance of her folly and wickedness, and to believe, with justice, that another woman in her case would not be insertile? How much more tormenting must it be, if, besides her having rendered inessectual the use of the marriage bed, she feels in herself no inclinations to the enjoyment of it, and is thereby not only insensible, as to her own particular, but makes impersed to her husband that exquisite pleasure, which

ought to refult from their mutual embraces,

Supposing neither of the aforefaid calamities to befal her, but that she both preserves the token of her purity, and is capable of bringing forth heirs to her husband; yet, if the is conscious of having weakened her body, and brought on herfelf a miserable train of pains and infirmities, what anxiety, what remorfe, must not a woman endure on that account! I need not repeat the dire catalogue. which was fet forth at the beginning of this chapter. Every guilty female, who has read thus far, and finds in herfelf any of the dismal symptoms there enumerated, will not readily forget what sensibly affected her : nor will she easily forgive herfelf those unnatural fallies, whose fatal confequences rest heavily upon her, and abridge her of half those enjoyments, which her fex, her constitution, and the various benefits of nature, had made her capable of partaking.

What I have already faid, if duly attended to, will be sufficient to render this practice detellable; to deter the young, and hitherto innocent, from making themselves miserable, and to stop the course of those who have already advanced far in the road to destruction. A sudden and resolute stand, to all old offenders, is what I would in the first place seriously advise, as the most essential step towards restoring to themselves a sound constitution, and that peace of mind, which they cannot at present enjoy. There are sew cases so bad, but what, if taken in any reasonable

time,

time, a due regimen, and the proper use of medicines, may be effectual in the relief of. Let the guilty refolve then, that they will be so no more. Let them, as much as possible, abstain from every thought, but especially from every action, that may raile irregular delires. Let them, when any way tempted, reflect on the miferable condition of many, who, through ignorance, have died terrible examples to all those who persist against conviction. For though, as we observed before, there are few cases so bad but they may be relieved, yet from these instances we learn. that a woman may put herfelf out of all possibility or cure. When they are come to a fixed resolution, let them proceed according to the nature of their diforders; it being impoffible, where the effects are so many and various, to give any one prescription that will answer the various intentions of cure. But as in the progress of this work, I shall speak of all forts of female difeafes, including those which are the effects of the vice here treated of, and introduce proper remedies under each head, in words at length, no woman can fail of fuiting her case, if she consults the table of contents at the beginning of the book, or the copious index at the end.

However, as the most usual complaints of those who have been guilty of this practice, regard the weakness of the parts, it may be proper to insert a sew prescriptions here, that are peculiarly adapted to restore their decayed tone and vigour, and may be used at the same time with other internal medicines, whose operation is more powerful, and which must be suited to the concurrent disease, whatever it be. These prescriptions are for a Strengthening Decoction, a Uterine Injection, a Cordial Draught, and a Resreshing Balsam.

The Strengthening Decoction is thus made.

Take of Bistort Roots, bruised, an Ounce; Root of Cypress and Galengal, both bruised, of each two Ounces; Roots of Osmund-

Ofmund-Royal, cut fmall, two Ounces; Ifinglass, cut small, three Ounces, Archangel Flowers, dried, six Handssul; Red Rose Leaves, sour Handssul; Boil them all in two Gallons of Water, till it comes to six Quarts, and then strain it off. Of this the patient may drink a quart in a day; half a pint in the morning, a pint at dinner-time, and half a pint at night; observing only, that if she is under a course of other remedies, as for the whites, barrenness, &c. the morning half pint should be drank an hour or two after the usual medicines, and the evening half-pint an hour or two before, that it may not affect their operation.

#### The Uterine Injection is thus made.

Take White Vitriol, Sugar of Lead, and Roch Allum, of each a Dram; powder the Vitriol and Allum, and put them, into a Pint and a half of Smith's Forge Water: then pour them into a digesting Glass, and set it in a moderate sand-heat, close covered, for ten days; then take it out, let it cool, and add three Spoonsful of Spirit of Wine camphorated: Shake them well together, filter the Composition, and let it well settle: then pour off the top so long as it runs perseally clear, and keep it for use. This may be used three or sour times a day, with a proper syringe; and the warmer it is injected, the better, provided it can be borne without pain. If the sharpness of the ingredients should cause any considerable smarting, the composition may be weakened with an addition of the forge water.

### The Cordial Draught is thus made.

Take of the best Palm Sack, six Ounces; Jelly of Harshorn, three Ounces; Essence of Ambergrise, ten Drops; Essence of Cantharides, twelve Drops; Essence of Satyrion, twenty Drops; Chocolate, the pure Nut, half an Ounce; Black Pepper, finely powdered, one Scruple; Confedion of Alkermes, a Dram Volatile Salt of Vipers, ten Grains; White Sugar-Gandy, three Drams: Dissolve the Chocolate and Sugar-Gandy in the Sack, over

over the fire, but without boiling: When it is cold, add the other things, with the Yolks of two Eggs, and mix them well together. This prescription is designed for those, who have debilitated themselves greatly, it being more powerful and essications than the Strengthening Decostion, though that may be sufficient, where the weakness is not excellive. The whole quantity of the Gordial Draught may be taken at once, in a morning, and again at night, observing a proper distance of time, if you are taking other medicines. It surprisingly comforts and invigorates the parts, and if continued a sufficient time, will seldom fail of answering the end desired; especially if the Enlivening Balsam be also constantly applied in conjunction with it.

### The Enlivening Balfam is thus made:

Take Oil of Mace, by Expression, two Drams; Oil of Nutmegs and Oil of Cloves, of each six Drops; Peruvian Balfam; one Dram; Mush, eight Grains; Civet, ten Grains; Essences of Cantharides and Ambergrise, of each six Drops: Mix them well together upon a Tile, without Fire. The use of this is to anoint the parts both internally and externally, every night going to bed, and every morning rising, or oftener, if opportunity serves, and the case requires it.

The Bath, Briffol, and other mineral waters, have been found ferviceable in cases of this nature. It will likewise be proper to eat the most generous and nutritive foods, such as candied eringo, eggs, jelly-broths, soups, artichokes, lobsters, cray-fish, oysters, caveer, chocolate, sago, and the like. Also to drink the richest wines mingled with the spa-water, may be advantageous. Or there may be a decoction made of common water, with pine-apples and osmund-royal root, which have a peculiar agglutinating quality, and may answer the same ends. Nor can good, sound, home-brewed ale, if taken moderately, and not too often, be amis.

N. B. It is proper to observe, once for all, that if any difficulty should be apprehended in making up the fore-

going, or any other remedies that may be prescribed in this book, the patient need only apply to a skilful and reputable apothecary, one who deals largely, and is above imposing on his customers, and the trouble will be taken off her hands, at a very trisling expence more than the original price of the ingredients.

#### SECTION IX.

Of the various Irregularities of the Menstrual Courses, particularly their Suppression, &c.

THE terms or monthly courses, are the origin of many disorders, and therefore deserve our particular consideration. They are occasioned by a superfluity of blood, which, at certain periods, is so rarefied, as not to be contained within its natural limits: it then distends every where its vessels, till at length it opens a passage through those which give it the least resistance. The blood vessels of the womb, by their natural structure and position, are best adapted for this discharge; and through them the blood issues out, and continues to slow for some days, till the quantity of it being sufficiently diminished, and the remainder of consequence thickening again, the slux ceases, and the mouths of the vessels close up, till the next periodical pressure.

There is no certain time when the courses begin, but the most common is at about fifteen or sixteen years of age. Some however have had them at fourteen or under, and others not till upwards of twenty. Examples on both sides are pretty frequent; and it has also been observed, that they cease soonest with those women with whom they soonest began. Generally to between forty and fifty years of age, seldom more than to the latter, do they continue to

flow :

flow; then diminishing gradually, at last they totally slop, and with them the whole power of conception is at an end; for it is during their continuance only, that women are fertile.

This increase and rarefaction of the blood, and the distension of its vessels occasioned thereby, cause that universal heaviness or uneasiness of body, those pains of the head, back, and loins, the heat about the womb and the adjoining parts, that sickness and faintness at the stomach, which all women feel, more or less, when their courses are about to flow; to remedy which, among other things, will be the business of another chapter.

At their first coming down in maids, it is seldom that the courses slow above once in two months or ten weeks; or if they do, it is but in small quantity: but as the fair sex grow more ripe, when they begin to think warmly of love, when the blood and its natural vigour increases, the terms then come down oftener, or in larger quantity, till the settled term of once a month is fixed; and under that regulation they continue, till about the age before-mentioned, unless illness, pregnancy, or giving of suck interrupts them.

The time of their flowing at every period, is usually three, four, or five days; sometimes, indeed, though not often, they continue fix or seven. The quantity of blood, which comes away during that time, if the flux be regular, and the person in health, may generally be contained in the shell of a goose-egg; though in some women, especially those who are strong and sanguine, it may be considerably more; and in others less.

The health of the fair sex depends very much upon the regular slowing of the terms; it being impossible that women should be well, who are under any disorder as to their monthly purgations: because the natural texture of the sluids being then changed, the order of the whole human machine is thereby broke. This may happen, either by a

S 2 deficiency

deficiency or suppression, or by an immoderate overslowing.

I shall treat of them in order.

The courses are deficient, when they flow too seldom, or too sparingly; they are suppressed, when they do not flow at all.

Many widows and maids, and fome married women, though they have their courses once a month, they have them not for above one or two days, instead of three, sour, or sive, the usual time: others are entirely without them for sive or six weeks, or perhaps two months: others again have them at proper periods, and with due continuance, but they slow in too small quantity, sometimes only by drops. Either of these cases may be called a descioncy: as it may be deemed a total suppression, when they do not appear for ten weeks or three months.

When, through a bad stomach, ill digestion, colds, or inordinate grief, the blood becomes too poor, soul, or vicious, it will cause this deficiency or suppression. It may also be occasioned by the womb-vessels, through which the blood passes, when they are obstructed by a clogging, stubborn

humour.

If the badness of the blood be the cause of the indisposition, the person becomes pale, dull, and inactive; the face, and eye-lids are sometimes swelled, and the skin turns of a very ill colour. Many are attended with weariness of the limbs, loss of appetite, loathing of food, bad digestion, pain in the stomach, swelling about the ancles, sometimes vomiting and general disorder; also desire after things not sit to be eaten, which last symptom is more commonly in young virgins, than in persons of riper years. And if, at these times, any blood does flow, it generally appears of a pale and livid colour.

If the fault be in the vessels of the womb, the person's complexion is not changed; but at the time her courses ought to flow, she feels racking pains about the small of her back, her loins, and hips; likewise weariness of the limbs, slushing in the face, vapours, head-ach, moving pains all over the body, accompanied with a violent motion of the blood,

which

which fometimes iffues out of the nofe, or the hemorrhoid veins.

When the courses in maids do not flow at all, and the obfiruction is of long standing, it is then called the green-sickness;
but widows, and sometimes married women, as before obferved, are afflicted with the same distemper, though in them
it has not that name. Married women ought however, to be
careful, that they do not mistake the stoppage of their courses
caused by conception, for this disease, less by taking medicines to cure their fancied illness, they procure a miscarriage:
but if they have not their terms for three or four months together, become pale, and breathe with difficulty, without
perceiving all this while any sign of pregnancy, they may then
be assured that the suppression is a distemper, and not occasioned by their being with child.

Such a suppression, if it be not speedily remedied, may cause barrenness, an asthma, a consumption, inflammation and ulceration of the lungs, pleurisy, jaundice, dropsy, and other satal illnesses of various kinds. But a total suppression much seldomer happens to married women and widows, than to maids; they are usually afflicted with a deficiency only; yet even this is often attended with very grievous disorders, with squalid countenance, hysteric sits, racking pains, and universal uneasiness, which are to be cured only by bringing the courses to their natural order.

To remove any or all of the symptoms here enumerated, and prevent the dismal effects of this indisposition, whether in maids, married women, or widows, such remedies must be administered as will cleanse the stomach and first passages, dissolve vicious humours, rectify the blood and juices, and open obstructions in any part of the body: and the most proper for these intentions, are, first—Gently evacuating medicines; and then, secondly—Such as are corroborating, and will consist the texture of the sluids, strengthen the intestines, create an appetite, promote digestion, restore a good colour to the sace, and health to the whole body.

There

There are a great number of prescriptions by various authors, for bringing about these good ends, but none have been found either more effectual, or more agreeable to patients in general, than the Cathartic Pills, the Aperitive Powder, and the Corroborating Electuary, herein after mentioned. The Cathartic Pills are to begin the cure: they should be taken four at a time early in the morning, fasting, and may be worked off with water-gruel, posset drink, barley-water, warm ale, or tea. With sour, sive, or six easy stools, they cleanse the stomach and bowels, and do abundance of good. A single dose will frequently bring down the courses, without any thing else, especially if the illness be not of long standing, and occasioned only by a slight obstruction of the womb vessels,

### The Cathartic Pills are thus made,

Take of the best Russia Castor, four Grains; opening Saffron of Steel, two Scruples; Pill Cochie the greater, two Drams; Chemical Oil of Savin, three Drops; Salt of Steel, half a Dram; Balsam of Peru, nine Drops; Syrup of Mugwort, a sufficient Quantity: mix and make eighteen Pills.

After purging once with these, it will be proper to make use of the following Aperitive Powder; because the operation of the pills is too violent for them to be continued without intermission; the next morning, therefore, after taking them, begin with about a dram and a half, or two drams of the powder, according to the case, and the constitution of the patient; and if the disorder be not very stubborn, a continuance of the same quantity morning and evening, for two, three, or four weeks, will complete the case without more purging. It may be taken, either by itself (being not unpleasant) or in a draught of white wine, with or without bitter; observing to walk after it for a quarter of an hour at least, and not to eat any thing for about an hour, either before or after. It is a great remover of obstructions, a strengthener of the stomach, and

and a purifier of the blood and juices: it reftores a good colour to the face, promotes appetite and digeftion, gives new vigour to the languid faculties, and causes a free respiration.

## The Aperitive Powder is thus made.

Take Steel prepared, fix Drams; Aloes-wood and Nutmeg, of each Half an Ounce; Cloves and Mace, of each two Drams; double refined Sugar, two Ounces: Powder and mix them well.

A little Saffron may be added; when it is to be given to Girls, at the first coming down of the Menses. This is an excellent preparation, and may be used for decayed constitutions, where the courses are not the cause of it.

But if the deficiency or suppression of the menses should prove very obstinate, so as not to be removed after taking this powder for twenty or thirty days together (a case that will seldom happen) the patient must then take another dose of the Cathartic Pills, returning the next day to the powder, and continuing the same course till her distemper is effectually cured. But let her be sure to observe all the time not to eat any salt meat, and to abstain from sruit, greens, and herbs, and the immoderate use of tea, or other small siquors. The sless that she eats should be of those kinds that are easy of digestion; and if it be roasted rather than boiled, so much the better. If at any time the powder should lie heavy at the stomach, or cause a sickishness, a glass of good white wine is a pretty sure relief.

When a woman has great need of purging, and is able to bear it, the may take more of the pills, and less of the powder; but always interposing a day or two between the doses: and if four pills be found too powerful at first, the dose may be lessened to three; or it may be increased to five, where four are not sufficient. But in very weak constitutions, it would be better entirely to omit them, and trust only to the Aperitive powder, which seldom is found to fail, especially if due exercise be mixed with it, such as walking, or more especially riding, and stirring about the house.

As the promoting of the courses physically, generally occasions some weakness of the parts, it is necessary, after they are brought to regular order, for the patient to take something that may restore the tone of the vessels, and re-establish a good texture of the blood and juices. For this there is nothing can excel the Corroborating Electuary, here subjoined: it should be taken about the quantity of a nutmeg at a time, from the point of a knife, or any other convenient way, every morning fasting, and about sour or sive hours before going to bed at night, drinking a glass of bitter wine after each dose. About a fortnight or three weeks is usually long enough to continue it.

### The Corroborating Electuary is thus made.'

Take of Compound Powder of Arum Root. Half a Dram; candied Nutmegs and candied Ginger, of each two Scruples; candied Orange-peel and candied Angelica, of each a Dram; prepared Steel, three Drams; Conferve of Garden Scurvy grafs, and Conferve of Roman Wormwood, of each three Drams; Compound Powder of Rosemary Flowers, Half an Ounce; Syrup of candied Ginger, enough to make an Eleduary.

By the use of this excellent medicine, after the foregoing aperients, there is no question, with the blessing of God, but a persect cure may be effected; it having a wonderful efficacy in increasing the blood and spirits, driving away melancholy, and invigorating the whole body, and all without any more satigue to the patient, than if she had taken no remedies at all. All hysteric affections also, and the green-sickness-like indisposition in girls, before they come to years of maturity, may be greatly helped in the same manner. But as I propose to treat of these in a separate chapter, I refer the reader thither.

Before I quit this head, however, of the suppression or deficiency of the terms, I think it proper to set down three more medicines, for the use of those women who may not care for the above-mentioned forms, either of pills or powder. They are all excellent in their kind, and may be had ready prepared

prepared at most apothecaries: but those ladies who are willing to take the trouble on themselves must be certain of having the proper quantity of every ingredient. The first of them is a very powerful elixir, called Elixir Uterinum; the other two are electuaries, and suited to different constitutions: they are named, the Emmenagogue Electuary with Steel, and, the Emmenagogue Electuary with Hellebore.

The Elixir Uterinum, or Womb Elixir, is thus made:

Take of Castor, two Ounces; Mysrb, one Ounce; digest them in 13 Ounces of Spirit of Wine, for 20 Days in a clase Vessel: then strain it, and put into it Extract of Savin, made by evaporation of its juice, half an Ounce; Sassfron, two Drams; set these also, well stopped, in a gentle heat for several days; and if there be any settling, pour off the sine into a fresh phial, and keep it for Use. The dose is from sive to twenty drops, according to the case. They may be given in penny-royal water, or any other vehicle of like nature.

The Emmenagogue Eleduary with Steel is thus made :

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood and Damask Roses, of each one Ounce and a half; Salt of Steel, two Drams; Saffron, half a Dram; Powder of Cardamoms, one Scruple; Syrup of Steel, or of Rhubarb, a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary. Of this about the quantity of a large nutmeg may be taken twice in a day, morning and evening, observing to use exercise. It is most proper for those of a pale and thin habit of body: but for women of a sanguine and robust constitution, the following is better.

### The Emmenagogue Electuary with Hellebore :

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, two Ounces; Black Hellebore in Powder, three Drams; Salt of Tartar, two Drams; Asafætida dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Tindure of Castor, one Scruple; Syrup of Rhubarb, a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary. The quantity of the dose is the same as the former.

former, and it must, in like manner, be taken morning and evening. Its effects are admirable in warm constitutions (as the other is in cold) for it breaks through all obstructions of the womb, without giving that heat to the blood, which many other remedies occasion, and which sometimes terminates in a furor uterinus.

Each of these three medicines has been frequently known to answer all the intentions of the Cathartic Pills and the Aperitive Powder: and where they do so, they are rather to be chosen by many women. If the person who takes them, should find herself in any manner debilitated, she may have recourse to the Corroborating Electuary before-mentioned, in the same manner as there prescribed.

I must repeat it again, that women should be very certain, when they take any of these *Emmenagogues*, or medicines to promote the courses, that the obstruction is not occasioned by their being with child; for in that case, all strong aperients are very dangerous, and may cause miscarriage.

It will be proper for those who do not make up their own remedies, to write out the prescription that suits them, or to carry this book itself to the Apothecaries for their direction, to prevent any mistake in the composition.

#### SECTION X.

Of the immoderate Flux, or overflowing of the Monthly Courfes.

THE courses are properly deemed immoderate, when they return oftener than once a month, or when they slow in too large a quantity, or too long together: for in some women they continue not longer, nor more violently than is natural, but then return once in three weeks, a fortnight, or oftener; in others they return at proper periods, and continue a due

a due time, but then the flux is excessive; in others again they return regularly, and flow moderately, but continue the flux for many days together: in either of these cases the woman is much disordered. And some women also, immediately after their courses are over, are afflicted with the whites, or the piles, or sometimes both: but of these I shall treat hereafter.

Any of the fair fex, between the age of fixteen, and upwards of fifty, that is, during the time that the monthly purgations are usually on them, may be troubled with an immoderate flux; but, according to observation, it happens most frequently to women between forty and fifty, at the time when their courses are about to leave them: at this time it is often experienced, that they do not flow above once in three or four months; but when they do, it is in such an immoderate manner, as to be very troublesome, or of such long continuance, as to afflict the patient for ten, twelve, fifteen, or sometimes twenty days together.

The usual cause of this disease is a redundancy of the blood, or its too great rarefraction, occasioned by inflammatory particles, or sharp scorbutic salts in the juices, or by disorder of the womb-vessels. Its attendant symptoms are commonly a burning severish heat, racking pains in the small of the back, pain and heat about the neck of the womb, head-ach, loss of appetite, and a languid weakness over the whole body: and if it be not speedily cured, it emaciates the person very much, causes total barrenness, perpetual weakness, a ghastly countenance, swelling in the seet, and sometimes a consumption, which, without great care terminate in death.

To distinguish the several causes of this disease by their symptoms, let it be observed, that if the discharged blood is of a bright red colour, and when dry upon linen discovers a pale circle, it shews the blood to be thin and waterish, the vessels of the womb too lax, and that the patient is weak and low-spirited, but not severish: if it be of a deep red, and easily clots, it denotes a redundancy of blood, and that the person is very hot, severish and uneasy: and if in coming away

away it causes great itching and lensation of the parts, it manifests that the juices of the body are very acid, or sharp.

Revultion by bleeding is the first step towards curing this indisposition, and may be made to the quantity of eight, nine, or ten ounces, according to the strength of the patient. After that, such medicines must be prescribed, as by their cooling, absorbent, and astringent qualities, will retard the violent motion, and lossen the rarefraction of the suids; allay thirst, remove the sever, rectify the blood and juices that were before too sharp, and strengthen the womb-vessels: by which means the sux will soon be stopped, and she person restored to her usual health and vigour. The Solutive Electuary here inserted, will be as proper as any thing to begin the course with, and may be taken early the next morning after bleeding, in the quantity of a large walnut.

### The Solutive Electuary is thus made.

Take Lenitive Electuary, an Ounce; Pulp of Cassia, baif an Ounce; Rhubarb in fine Powder, a Dram; Ginger, a Scruple; mix with Syrup of Violets, and make an Electuary according to art, which keep for use.

This, I fay, will be as good as any thing, and may be easily made up; but the only intention here to be answered is gently purging, in order to prepare the body for the subsequent remedies, and therefore any other gentle cathartic may suffice, that will give five or fix easy stools. The electuary may be taken either by itself, or dissolved in water-gruel, sleeping an hour or two after. If in two hours it does not sensibly operate, the dose may be repeated in the same quantity as a walnut. Water-gruel, barley-water, or tea, should be drank during the operation.

And the next day after purging, she may proceed with the remedies peculiarly suited to her disease. Either of the following incressating powders will be of excellent service, and may be prepared without any difficulty, the ingredients being to be had at any Apothecary's.

The

The Incressaring Powders are thus made.

Take Seed of Henhaue and white Poppies, of each fix Grains; fealed Earth and Bole, of each ten Grains; Sugar of Roses, eight Grains; make a Powder.

pay distinguisher concept of culture.

Take Salomon's Seal and Comfrey Roots, of each ten Graine; fine Armenian Bole, and Japan Earth, of each five Grains; make a Powder.

### Or,

Take Marsh-mallows Root, Gum Arabic, and Dragon's Blood; of each five Grains; fine Armenian Bole, ten Grains; make a Powder.

I have fet down in each of these prescriptions, only the quantity of a single dose, which may be taken in a little warm water-gruel, barley-water, or any other agreeable liquor, betimes in the morning, and again towards evening. These powders conduce greatly to thicken and soften the blood, and cement the lacerated vessels, and therefore are good in all cases occasioned by the too great rarefaction or sharpness of the sluids. The reason why I have mentioned more than one fort of them, and shall do the same with respect to other prepartions (when two or three may be nearly the same in virtue) is, that every woman may vary them at pleasure, in different courses, if she should take a particular dislike to any one of the ingredients; which may not be impossible, whatever the form be, in which they are given.

And it would greatly forward the cure, if, besides the Incrassating Powders, the patient was to take the quantity of a large nutmeg of one of the following restringent Electuaries, about eleven o'clock in the forenoon: or, if she chuses rather to do so, let her take the Electuary, night and morning, as prescribed for the Powder, and the Powder only once, about two hours before dinner, and it will answer much the same.

end.

end. For, whatever some may imagine, who, for the sake of vending their own preparations, would confine their patients to particular sorms of medicine, I cannot help thinking, for my own part, that it tends greatly to forward the operation, for a patient to be as much satisfied as possible with the remedies she takes.

# The Restringent Eleduaries are thus made:

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Troches of Lemnian Earth, half a Dram; Pomegranate Peel, red Coral prepared, and Armenian Bole, of each two Scruples; Blood-stone, and Dragon's Blood, of each one Scruple; with a Jufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces to make an Electuary:

#### Or.

Take Conserve of red Roses, Marmalade of Quinces, Juice of Kermes, candied Nutmegs, Syrup of Quinces, and Syrup of Coral, of each half an Ounce; Species of the Consection of Hyacinth, three Drams; Aromaticum Rosatum, and astringent saffron of Iron, of each two Drams; Oil of Ginnamon, six Drops; mix all together into a smooth Electuary.

The latter of these two is deemed the most powerful restringent, and therefore may be best where the overslowing is very violent. It is frequently given in child-bearing also, to strengthen the womb, and prevent abortion. The following pleasant Julep, or *Pearl Cordial*, may be given after each dose of either Electuary, to the quantity of six spoonssul at a time; but it is not absolutely necessary, unless the Electuary should be apt to sit uneasy on the stomach.

Take red Rose Water, and Barley Cinnamon Water, of each four Ounces; Spirit of Cinnamon, two Ounces; Pearl prepared, a Dram; fine Loaf Sugar, fix Drams: Mix them well together.

And

And besides all these internal remedies, some women make use of a plaister with no small success, which they apply to the region of the loins the day after purging. There are several sorts of these plaisters, all very good, but I have sound none more serviceable than the following.

Take Diachylon, half an Ounce; Oxycroccum, two Drams; Oil of Amber, ten Drops: Spread them together:

Or,

Take Plaister of Red Lead, and Plaister against Ruptures, and Spread them in equal Quantities.

The above medicines being taken according to directions, that is, either one of the Incrassating Powders, or one of the Restringent Electuaries, or a dose of each alternately, as before-mentioned, and with or without the Pearl Cordial, as the case may require, and applying the Plaister where the weakness of the parts is very great, will effectually strike at the cause of this illness, take off the sever, stop the immoderate flux, strengthen the back and womb-vessels, and, in about a fortnight's time, even where the case is very bad, bring the patient into such excellent good order, as that she will be in no danger of a relapse for a considerable time after.

And if, while she is taking the powder or the Restringent Electuary, she should find herself inclined to be collive, I would advise her, once in three or four days, to repeat the dose of Solutive Electuary, according to the directions before given, which will give a sew gentle stools without causing any other inconvenience. And let her always observe, while she is in this course, to drink freely of tea, barley-water, or water-gruel, which will cool and dilute the blood, quench the thirst, and be of excellent use. She must likewise abstain from strong and inflammatory liquors, from hot-spiced soods, and salt meats. But if the be very

faint and weak, and desirous of any other Cordial than the before-mentioned, the may take an equal Quantity of strong Claret and Spring-water, and boil them together 'till one third of the whole be evaporated, and then pour them boiling hot upon a Sprig of dried Baum, Mint, or a bit of Cinnamon, straining them off when cold, and sweetening with the best Loas Sugar. This is an excellent Cordial, and also gently astringent, and may therefore be taken, a little at a time, after the Restringent Electuary, for the same purpose as the Julep above, as well as to raise the spirits, when very much depressed.

It hath sometimes happened, though very seldom, that the patient has been so very low, as not to be able to bear bleeding and purging at the beginning of the course: in that case, she may have recourse immediately to the Incrasfating Powders and Restringent Electuary, omitting either bleeding or purging, or both, as she sees convenient.

When the flux of the courses is very excessive, or continues very long, it is apt to be attended with a most violent excruciating inward pain, either towards the loins, or on one side of the belly, or near the head of one of the thigh bones, and sometimes a little higher, equally severe with the pangs of child-birth. This is occasioned by the convulsive throws of the womb, violently pulling and stretching its ligaments from the parts in which they are inserted. Under this affliction, it will be proper to take an Ounce of Syrup of white Poppies, mixed with two Ounces of Alexiterial Milk-Water, for a draught at going to bed; and it will greatly relieve, so as to give perfect ease, composure, and refreshing sleep, in the room of unsufferable torture. The dose may be repeated every other night, or even every night, if the pain returns very excessively, but not otherwise.

I might indeed, after the manner of those, who write only to recommend their own remedies, insert a great number of cases, wherein, by following the directions given in this and the preceding chapters, the most dangerous and deplorable Desiciencies, Suppressions, and immode-

raie

rate Flowers of the menses have been cured: but as this would contribute nothing towards the cure of others, and as my intention is only to help the sex, without any reserve or secret in the composition of the remedies I prescribe, which would render it impossible for any one to prepare them but myself, I choose rather to fill up these sheets with what may be really useful, and cannot sail of being under stood, than to affect obscurity in my descriptions, and interlard them with encomiums on my own art and success.

# SECTION XI.

Of Pains and Indispositions attending the coming down of the Courses: Also, of the bad Qualities of the Blood that flows from some Women; and of the Disorders Women are subject to, when their Manthly Purgations leave them.

WOMEN are troubled with other diforders, besides those of obstruction and immoderate slowing, with regard to their monthly courses. Among these, that of their coming down with difficulty and pain, and attended with violent symptoms, is none of the least dangerous and troublesome.

Some of the symptoms of this disease are not unlike those of a dysury, or difficulty of urine: but they are generally more various and numerous. The Patient is afflicted with severe shooting pains in the head, pains in the hips, the loins, the stomach, and the bowels, which latter resemble the cholic, and pains of the womb, that have sometimes been compared to the pangs of child-birth, loss of appetite, faintness and sickness at the stomach, palpitations of the heart, convulsions, weariness of the limbs, and great heat about the parts affected, are also attendants on this disorder.

U

And as to the evacuations, they are sometimes very flow, and drop by drop, sometimes in sufficient plenty, sometimes

continual, and fometimes by intervals only.

This difease is mostly attributed to the same causes as a suppression, but gentler; it being a fort of unequal obstruction of the vessels of the womb, occasioned either by the smallness of the terminations, or their convulsive contraction; or from their being sull of a thick, clotted, and seculent blood, which violently distends and stretches them, and sometimes occasions a small swelling in the groin; or from their openings being obstructed by a viscous matter, which resists the evacuation of such an increased quantity of blood. It may be occasioned also by some ulcer or tumour in the womb or neighbouring parts, which is hurt by the passage of the blood. When this is the cause, pus or matter is mixed with the blood, and the courses slow with a fixed and continual pain.

Great care should be taken that this indisposition be fpeedily cured; because if it proceeds from any obstruction of the veffels, there is danger that a total suppression will follow, and bring on fevers or other acute diseases. To prevent which, the medicines to be made use of are chiefly such as expel wind, correct the viscosity of juices, and open obstructions. But in the use of these, or any other, we are first to consider the cause of the distemper, which may be collected from the symptoms as above described. When it proceeds from gross and thick blood, which occasions faintings and palpitations, a thin diet and moderate exercise may be of fervice; and fuch medicines should be used, as cause revultion and evacuation. Bleeding in this cafe, either in the arm or foot, a little before the courses are expected, will be highly necessary. After which, a dose of the Cathartic Pills, prescribed in page 134, if there be time for it before the pains come on, should be taken. Cupping-glasses also may be applied during the fit, with scarification to the thighs and legs, when the case is very bad. And from the time that the courses begin, all the while they are

on

on her, let the patient take two or three spoonsful every three or four hours, of one of the following Hysteric Juleps.

Take Rue, Penny-Royal, and compound Briony Waters, of each three Ounces; compound Syrup of Piony, an Ounce; Caftor tied up in a bit of Silk, one Scruple; Afafatida, five Grains; mix them well.

### Or this,

Take Rue and Black Cherry Water, of each three Ounces; compound Briony Water, two Ounces; Spirit of Castor, two Drams; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, one Dram; Asofutida, ten Grains; Sugar, a sufficient Quantity:

### Or this.

Take Camphire, two Drams; fet it on Fire, and quench it in a Pint of Spring Water, and so continue to fire and quench it till the Camphire is all consumed; then sweeten the Water for a Julep.

### Or;

Diffolve two Drams of Campbire, after the Jame minner, in Black-Cherry, Penny-Royal, and Briony-Water, three Ounces of each; and fweeten as before.

The most efficacious of these Juleps, and which therefore should be used in the worst cases, are those with Camphire, which will seldom fail to remove all manner of pain, and uneasiness, in a very short time, promote sleep, support the spirits, and cause the orifices of the blood-vessels to dilate, and discharge their burthen. But if it should so happen, that the patient becomes very low, before their efficacy is fully perceived, let her take thirty drops of the sollowing Anodyne Balsam, which is justly celebrated for procuring ease in the most racking extremities of pain, and likewise for assisting in-all necessary discharges that occasion U 2

fuch pain. She may take it in a glass of Penny-Royal, or Briony Water, composing herself to rest immediately after.

## The Anodyne Balfam is thus made:

Take Gastile Soap, an Ounce; Opium, half an Ounce; Camphire, six Drams; Saffron, one Dram; Spirit of Wine redisted, eighteen Ounces; digest it in a sand-heat ten Days, shaking it between whiles for the last day or two; then pour of the clear, and keep it for use.

The intention of these Juleps and this Balsam, is chiefly to give the patient ease during the present discharge of the terms. But effectually to cure this indisposition, after it has once been perceived, and is gone off, will be to go through a course of remedies, according to the prescriptions in Sect. IX. for desciencies and suppressions: which course she may continue, as there directed, for a whole month, or till the next return of her purgations, which by that means, she will find regular, and without any symptoms but what are natural.

External remedies have also been thought good under difficulties of this kind; as bathing the legs, and someuting the belly with a decoction of Marsh-Mallows, and Seeds of Flax, Fenugreek, Dill, Rue, and Mugwort; applying a flannel dipt in Wine and Oil of Roses, to the belly; anointing the navel, and the regions below it, with Ointment, such as the following:

Take of the Juice of Angelica, one Dram; Oil of Capers, and of White Lillies, of each one Ounce and a half; White Wine, half an Ounce; with Wax enough to make a proper Confiftence.

But if the pain and difficulty, at coming down of the courses, be continued and fixed, proceeding from an internal wound or ulcer, and not from any peculiar habit of the blood or vessels, the cure must then be performed by inject-

ing a Uterine Clyster, made of sour ounces of warm Water, a Dram of the White Troches of Rhasis, and a sufficient quantity of Sugar. Or it may be made with Allum Water; or with Barley Water and Syrup of Roses; or with a Decoction of an Ounce of Plantain Seeds in two Ounces of Milk, to which may be added half an Ounce of Emulsion of the cold Seeds. Finally, in the worst cases, the Injection may consist of two Ounces of the Decoction of Henbane, or White Poppies, with a small quantity of Opium.

Another disorder in the monthly courses, is when the blood is corrupted, or suppurated, and flows from the body variously discoloured, as pale, livid, green, black: in some also it has a nauseous and sœiid smell, appears skinny and fibrous, and when closely inspected, fand and worms may be discovered in it. These calamities are occasioned either by the badness of the whole mass of blood, or by particular corruption of that which flows in its passage through the veffels of the womb; which, after a long suppression, or through an abundance of putrid humours, may be disposed to give it these bad qualities. The blood and juices, therefore, must be purified, and the whole body cleanled, by proper cathartic and alterative medicines, according to the nature and degree of the indisposition. To this purpose an exact regimen and course of diet should be observed: and then fuch remedies are usually administered, as in the whites, the Section concerning which may be confulted. But it has been found, that after a purge or two, without bleeding, the following admirable drops, though invented for another purpose, are sufficient to perform a cure. They may be taken to the quantity of twenty or thirty, in a glass of water, or any other convenient vehicle, betimes in the morning, fasting, and again at going to bed. They carry all that can be wished for into the blood, that is of a deterging, cleanling, and healing quality; and therefore, make an effectual cure, not only in suppurations and disorders of that fluid, but in almost all internal ulcerations of what fort foever. For which extraordinary virtues, and the fimplicity plicity of the composition, they deserve to be ranked with the capital medicines in the whole body of physic. I call them the Efficacious Drops, or Powerful Elixir!

# They are thus made :

Take of the best Rhubarh in Powder; three Drams; Gum Guaicum, one Dram and a half; Gum Lat, one Dram; Cantharides bruised, two Drams; Cochineal, half a Dram; Spirits of Wine rectified, one Pint; infuse in a warm place about five or six Days or more, then decant off what is fine for use.

The original intention of this Elixir, as the skilful will perceive by its composition, is against weaknesses in both sexes, for which there is not any medicine better contrived. But for that very reason, it is the more proper in the present distemper, which, though from a different cause, yet as it consists either in the badness of the blood in general, or in some internal suppuration about the parts affected, one or the other of which must be the case in all these disorders, it ought to be dealt with in the same manner as those, not-withstanding what some may have advanced to the contrary. However, for such women as may scruple to make use of it, or of any other remedies of the same kind, the following Electuary may be substituted in its room with good success; observing the same directions with regard to purging, as in taking the Elixir.

Take of Venice Treacle, one Ounce and a half; of the Conferve of the Yellow Peel of Oranges, one Ounce; of Diafeordium, half an Ounce; Candied Ginger and Candied Nutmegs, of each otheree Drams; compound Powder of Crab's-Eyes, one Dram and a half; outward Peel of Pomegranates, Roots of Spanish Angelica, and Troches of Lemnian Castor, of each one Dram; Bole Ammoniac, two Scruples; Gum Arabic, half a Dram; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of dried Roses to make an Electuary: Whereof take the quantity of a large nutmeg in the morning, and lates

and

about five in the afternoon, and again at night, drinking after each dole, fix spoonsful of the following infusion.

Take Elecampane Roots, Masterwort, Angelica, and Gentian, of each half an Ounce; Leaves of Roman Wormwood, White-Horehound, the Lesser Centory, and Calaminth, of each one Handful: Juniper Berries, one Ounce; cut the Roots and Leaves small, and bruise the Berries; then insuse the whole in sive Pints of Canary, or Mountain Wine, which strain off as you drink it.

Let a course of either of these remedies, that is, either the Drops alone, or the Electuary and Insusion together, which the patient shall choose, to be continued for three weeks or a month, or from the going off of the courses to their coming again, and, by the bleffing of God, all complaints of ill colour or ill smell, in the blood, will be effectually removed; the whole mass will be corrected and purified in a wonderful degree, so as to leave no danger of the same disorder's return, unless by catching cold, or any other remote cause, the habit of body should be again altered.

The last thing that I shall treat of in this Section, is the disorder that some women are under about the time that their courses leave them, which is usually between forty and fifty years of age. It is observable, that when this happens, which is not all of a sudden, but gradually (sor they first come irregularly, and grow more so, till they totally cease) that then it is common to complain of a severe pain in the back and head, and about the loins; sometimes of cholics, gripes, and looseness: at other times the patient is vapoured to a high degree; has severish heats, wandering rheumatic pains, and uneasiness over the whole body.

But all this may be prevented or cured by the following method. Let the patient bleed to the quantity of eight ounces, if her strength will permit: the next day let her take a dose of the Cathartic Pills, prescribed in Section IX. ide anima

and continue the use of them once in sour or five days, or a week at most, till the cure is effected, taking on all the other, or intervening days, about two ounces of the following Chalybeate Wine, with fifteen drops of Bitter Stomachie Tindure,

# The Chalybeate Wine is thus made to live borison

Take Filings of Steel, one Ounce; Saffron, two Drams; infuse them in one Pint of Spanish White Wine, cold, for three Days, and strain for Use.

### The Bitter Stomachic Tineture is thus made :

Take Gentian Root and Orange-Peels, dried, and cut very small, of each one Pound; pour upon them, into a glass bottle, of Spirit of Vitriol redissed, one Gallon and a balf; let them Rand close covered, in a very mild warmth, for some Days; then press out the Spirit strongly, and let it fine down for use.

This is undoubtedly the best stomachic in the world, and has often been pussed, under other names, in quack advertisements. It is very conveniently added to the Chalybeate Wine, and contributes much to its efficacy. The following Tartarized Elixir is also very good in the present case, for women in years, and may be taken likewise when the terms are of an ill colour and scent, if it should be preserved to the medicines prescribed under that head. The Electuary and Insusion there mentioned, may be used alternately with it, both in that disorder, and by women whose courses are about to leave them. The dose of the Elixir is about twenty drops.

### It is thus made:

Take Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, of each one Ounce; Tincture of Salt of Tartar, twelve Ounces; digest them together for some Days, then decant what is clear, and keep it close stopt.

By observing a regular method with either of these, according to direction, that is, taking either the Wine, or the Elixir, alternately with the Pills, after bleeding, for about 2 month every fpring and fall, from the time that the courses begin to dodge, till they entirely cease, all those disorders and pains, to which many women are subject during this period, will be effectually prevented, and the patient will enjoy as fettled health, as when the had her purgations the most regularly. Only in the use of all these things, and indeed of every medicine that can be prescribed, great regard must be had to the constitution of the person, and the circumstances of her case : for it may sometimes happen, as when the courses do not only dodge, but flow too sparingly when they come, that it will be proper to go through a whole course of the remedies in Sect. IX. for oppressions and ob-Aructions, before using the Chalybeate Wine or Tartarized Elixir. So, in like manner, if they flow too excessively when they appear, which is fometimes the case, then recourse should be had to the prescriptions in Section X. for an immoderate flux. After which may be taken a dose of the Cathartic Pills, and the Wine and Tindure, or the Elixir. as directed in the preceding paragraphs; observing to repeat the same twice a year at least, till the courses totally cease, and till the patient finds her health well-established without them; which the will not fail to do, morally speaking, in a very short time, by this excellent method. The ten of the state of the second of the second of the

value les representations de la faction de l the state of the s

as the there is no reacted a residence processing, The delight as propries the Bush of the line of the other Live to be for the first the first the second of the first estate and the street of the control The thought the laterall the lateral and the state of the - car the flatte by the distribution of the good or good

constitution of the lade of the lade of the continued of the

# the course of the training agree of animal and that have a free man SECTION XII and produced in the said books, a seed that the com-

Of Women who never had their Courses: of Blood breaking out by unnatural Ways: And of the Complication of the Courfes, with other Difeafes. unlined with the sea sale will sure

HAT there may not be any thing wanting in this treatife, that will be of advantage to the Fair Sen, with regard to their monthly evacuations, I shall, in this Section, confider feveral circumstances, to which they are liable, but which have been either totally omitted, br but imperfectly handled by others who have written on this activation of the state of the state of the second

subject.

Though the flux of the courles is the proper, and only certain figh of a woman's maturity, yet there are fome women who never had them even after marriage. Nor have all women in this fituation been either barren or unhealthy: for some have had children, and others have enjoyed a good habit of body to appearance: though far the greater part have been either fickly or infertile. The general fources of this defect are two, one common to the whole confitution. the other peculiar, and arising from accidental causes. When a woman is firong, active, and has her parts to disposed, as that every member employs or expels what is convenient for it, her temperament then becomes fo much like a man's. as that there is no room for a menstruous purgation. This is the first, and indeed the least dangerous origin of this malady. For a malady we must call it, however the woman may find herself, because it is a deviation from the common course of nature. Women of this kind are of a hot and robust constitution, such as we usually call viragoes. Their complexion, for the most part is brown; their bodies compact; their limbs large; their shoulders broad; they have a bold and masculine voice; are strong and hairy like men. This habit, however, as we before observed, must

must be accounted vicious, how little soever the person may seem effected by it, because it is not proper to her sex. But whether or no, a cure of it be either practicable or necessary, when attended with no apparent inconvenience, is what I shall not take upon me to determine. Those who are willing to try the medicines that follow, may, if they please, be satisfied what can be done.

But the greatest part of women who labour under this irregularity, are fickly and barren; which proves it to proceed from some other cause than a masculine constitution. The first thing necessary in the cure of these, is so find out the immediate source of their distemper. If it proceed from a hot intemperies of the womb, it may be known by a sewere pain in the part, and by the heat of the whole belly. A dry intemperies may be discovered from the long severs that attend it, and from a thin habit of body, which in time grows gross and unhealthy, for want of this due evacuation. An ill formation of the parts occasions swellings of the belly, pains, and a seeming weight or pressure, which is very troublesome.

But the most common cause is a hot intemperies, which must be cured by sour sorts of remedies. First, by cooling diet; such as Chicken, Veal, when they eat Fless; Broth, wherein Endive, Sorrel, Lettuce, Spinach, and the like have been boiled, Oranges are also good, and roasted Apples and Prunes. Their drink should be small; their sleep and exercise moderate. Secondly, let them bleed twice or thrice in the foot every year, and take such things after it, as correct the hot and bilious humours. Such are the Waters and Syrups of Purssain, Succory, Endive, Violets, and some others. Then let them be purged with the following medicines;

Take of the best Rhubard, two Scruples; insuse it a whole Night in sour Ounces of Endive Water; strain it in the Morning; and add an Ounce of Manna, or of the Pulp of Cassia, and an Ounce of solutive Syrup of Roses.

The the third place let them use such things as lessurely attemptivate the heat of the humours and parts to Conserve of Roses of Violets, with Endive Water; a Decotion of Barley before meals, or Goat's milk in the morning, with the Plowers of Violets and Burrage. The following cooling draught is also very useful:

Take cleanfed Barley, two Handsful; Roots of Burrage and Succery, of each on Ounce; Leaves of Burrage, Succery, Endive, Fumitory, and Sorrel, of each half a Handful; of the Cordial Flowers and Gold Seeds, each a Handful; Annifeeds, one Dram; Raifins, an Ounce; and about a Dozen Prunes; Boil them in three Pints of Water, till it comes to a Quart: to the first need Liquor add a fufficient Quantity of Sugar, and spice it with a Dram of the Species of the three Sanders. But if you intend to have it purgeable, add towards the end of the Boiling; Leaves of Senna and Pulp of Tamarinds, of each an Ounce; and after it is boiled, three Ounces of solutive Syrup of Roses, or of Succery with Rhubarb,

or n'Or this, which is more simple, and easily made:

Take Spring Water, Twenty-fix Ounces; make it boil, and then put in Juice of Lemons and fine Sugar, of each two Ounces; Cochineal, one Scruple; let it continue boiling till the Scum be taken off, and then put to it four Ounces of Dama & Rose Water. The quantity to be drank at a time, unless when Cathartics are intermixed, may be left to discretion. But when purging is intended, fo much must be taken, as will be found to answer the intention.

Fourthly, it has been usual on these occasions, to apply topics to the lower part of the belly. They may be thus prepared:

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds, one Dram; Hen's Fat, Butter, and Goal's Milk, of each half an Ounce; Juice of Gourds, Endive, or Violets, of each fix Drams: with Wax make a Liniment. Ointment, or Plaister, as the Patient likes best. But before

before the application, it will be proper to foment the part with a Decocion of Lenuce, Violets, Marth Mallows, and Fumitory; and to open the passages, and the Leaves of Maiden Hair, Mercury, and Mugwort.

fortable, both to the womb and the whole body. They may be made thus:

Take Chicken Broth, boiled again with the fore-mentioned Herbs, fix Ounces: Oil of Sweet Almonds and Violets, of each two Ounces. Sugar, the best, one Ounce; Yolks of Eggs, two mingle them. When injected, let her retain it, if possible all night: and when the heat is very great, suff the Chicken for this Decoction, with Conserve of Red Roses.

If the disease proceed from dryness, and is so known by the symptoms above, it must be cured with moistening meats of good nourishment, and with such drinks as dilute the most. The woman should walk often, but not so much at a time as to tire herself. Rubbing likewise, about the region of the womb will be serviceable, that the parts may be dilated, and the menstruous blood find a way down to the womb. Baths also are proper; and Ointments, made of mucilages of the Seeds of Pysilium and Quinces. Besides Clysters, which, on this occasion should be thus prepared:

Take Decoction of Marsh-Mattows and Vtolets, of each eight Ounces; Fresh Butter, three Ounces: mingle them.

Cartiations are internal sed, near le late to different and and areas like to an internal sed to an internal

Finally, when the disease proceeds from an ill formation of the parts, medicines are too often unprofitable. In such cases, the quantity of blood must be lessened by phles botomy, where the patient can bear it; and where she cannot, it must be diverted some other way, by a thin diet, frequent exercise, and frictions all over the body, especially carly in the morning; by which means the blood will be

turned

turned from the inner parts of the body, to the outward, and part of it discussed. Baths moderately hot are also good. And these things may be sufficient for married women, who receive advantage by conversation with their husbands; but in maids and widows, it hath sometimes been thought proper to provoke the piles, or to open iffuer. However, what is already said, without farther advice, unless where the case is very extraordinary, will be sufficient for every one's direction; it being not frequent that any other remedies are wanting in the most obstinate disorders of this kind, than what are here inserted, and in the sormer section, concerning obstructions, which may be constituted.

And the same means will also be sufficient, when the menfiruous flux, for want of its natural evacuations, breaks out by contrary ways; as by the mouth, the nostrils, the nipples, the sundament; the cause of which is generally some violent passion of the mind, or great disturbance, happening when the courses are ready to flow. It may likewise be occasioned by obstructions, such as before have been treated of, or by violent pains, or by the weakness of the parts through which the blood finds a passage: for the weaker parts always receive what the stronger repel from them. Or it may proceed from some external cause, as drinking cold water unseasonably, washing the seet or legs, or using vinegar immoderately, when the courses are near.

The cure of these disorders, I say, whenever they happen, must be by the same way as the former; that is, first, by evacuation of the superstuous blood; and, secondly, by recalling it to the lower parts, by heating, moistening, and opening them; observing at the same time, to keep the upper as cool as possible. But both these intentions have frequently been answered by bleeding in the soot, three or four days before the blood slows; by applying cupping-glasses to the thighs, legs, and hips, with scarification; by hot baths, frictions, and walking; and by unctions, uterine clysters, and somentations made of the opening herbs, above-

above mentioned. This only I would note further, and then refer to the Section concerning suppressions; that in her bathing for these disorders, the water should never reach above the upper part of the belly.

But there is fcarce any thing of greater difficulty to phys ficians, than to manage women who are under any irregularity with regard to their courses, at the same time that they have other diseases on them, which is what we call a complication of the courses with other diffempers. This may happen, either when a disease comes on just as the courses are about to flow ; or, when by reason of an invasion of a difeafe, the courses flow before their due time; or, when the courses flow at their accustomed time, yet happen to come at the beginning of a difeafe; or, when the courfes being suppressed or diminished, a disease comes upon the patient on another account; or, when there being a preexisting disease, a suppression or delay of the courses causes an increase of the disease and its symptoms; or, lastly, when the courses flow unseasonably, while another disease is on the patient. I shall consider each of these in their order,

First .- If the courses are about to flow when the disease is beginning, or in its progress, we must consider whether the disease be occasioned by the womb, and whether the nature of it requires bleeding; and if it does, let the evacuation, by all means, be in the foot, as most proper to affift the menstruous purgation, and ease the vessels of their approach. ing burthen. But if the diftemper arise from an ill habit of the whole body, or affect some other principal member of it. then the present distemper is more to be considered in philehotomy, than the expected purgations, especially if the time of their coming be not 'till after eight or nine days; for when they are very near they ought to be more regarded. But purging medicines, vomits, and sudorifics, must be deferred 'till the courses are over, or at most must be but very gentle in their kind, left the blood should be diverted or hindered from flowing: for if that should be the case, the blood thus unleasonably detained, may overcharge the whole body, body, or ruth upon the principal part affected, and cause an increase of the distemper. But if, when the usual time for the courses is over, they do not appear, it will then be proper to purge, or use such other means as the distemper may require, because the courses by such methods may be promoted; and in this case, no purges can be equal to those which are prescribed in Sect. IX. concerning suppressions

Secondly .- If by reason of a difease the courses come before their due time, it often makes one of the most difficult and dangerous cases that can happen, especially if it be at the beginning of the disease, and before general remedies have been given: for if you bleed in the arm, or purge with regard to the difease, you hinder the monthly purgation; and if you do neither, you fuffer perhaps the difease to increase. Those things that are proper for the difeale, may frop the courses; and if the courses flow, they do not relieve the disease: for fuch an evacuation at the beginning and increase of a disease, is almost always pernicious, nature at that time seldom promoting any useful discharge. When such an anticipation of the courles happens, we must consider from what cause it proceeds with regard to the diftemper, and treat it accordingly, fo as neither to increase the one, nor suppress the other. But the management of this must be left to some person of skill and experience, it being impossible to give any general directions in cases so variable. It has been observed, however, that bleeding in the foot, is always useful, whenever there is a plenitude, or fulness in the vessels, which should be well confidered. As to the flowing of the courses, when a disease is at the height, or in its decline, it is then fo far from dangerous, that it usually turns to advantage, provided they flow eafily; it being then the fit feafon for evacuation appointed by nature herfelf. Das on a world dain sharing any

Thirdly.—If the courses flow at their due time, and yet happen to fall in with the beginning of a disease, it will be proper to wait on nature, and see, after twelve hours, if the flux is like to be sufficient without help; for otherwise, bleeding in the foot will be necessary, to complete the natural evacuation.

evacuation, and even to help the complicated difease, if obse diture of his requires bleeding. This is meant chiefly of diferies not violenty but left they fliedly grow for all other groups most be used, as frictions; clysters, and suppositories, to encourage the menfitrual flux; and get it over as foon at possible other me may be at liberty to treat the patient with more freedom, and more agreeable to her increasing malady. But of the difease be at first acute, as a pleutify, a quincy, infever, for the like, then belides bleeding for the terms in the foot you must bleed in the arm also for the disease, if the patient can bear twice bleeding : if not, you must respect the most violent indications rather than the weakest, and bleed in the arm preferably to the foot: only avoiding catharties, emeries, and fudorifies, till the courses are over; because the helps that these may contribute towards removing the difease, are not equal to the hurt they would do in retarding the courses the printing of our in most a the new the

Fourthly If during a suppression of the courses, another difease comes on the patient, in that case we must consider whether the suppression has been of short or long continuance, and whether the new diffemper may not possibly proresed from it; for if it does, there is no question but we must treat the patient as in other cales of suppressions, before we regard the concomitant diforder; according to that approved maxim, Remove the cause and the effect will cease. Even if the suppression be new, provided the disease be light, and not thoroughly understood, it will be proper to attend awhile the flowing of the courses, and endeavour to help them by gentle means, before you make use of other medicines, which may tend to retard them; because in slight diseases, the indication from the courses stopped, is more to be minded than the difease itself. But in acute and violent diffempers, such as those mentioned in the preceding paragraph, certainly those remadies must be administered which the distemper, requires. according to the directions, and with the exceptions there hux is like to be sufficient without help; for other will object the foot will be necessary to complete the natural

evacuation

Fifthly.-If, while a woman is afflicted with any other diftemper, a delay of the menstrual flux occasions an increase of that diftemper and its fymptoms, we must still begin with, bleeding in the foot, and endeavour to remove the obstruction before any thing elfe, provided the nature of the difease be fuch as will bear a truce in physic, without damage to the patient. After bleeding, let the other means proper in suppressions be used, such as cupping glasses, frictions, and emmenagogue medicines, as before prescribed: and when the terms have had their due evacuation, provide for the other disease, according to its nature. But here, as elsewhere, we must make a careful distinction, and not use the same method where the disease is violent, as where it is only slight: for acute disorders must always have immediate regard, because of the danger that attends them, and not be neglected on any account whatever.

Sixthly, and laftly.—If the courfes appear, and are stopt, at the time of any disease, it will be necessary as before, to promote their discharge, or relieve the defect of it by phlebotomy, in proportion as the plenitude of the veffels may require: after which, we may purge gently, and with proper cathartics, fo as not to divert the course of nature. For in all these cases, the treatment of the patient must be regulated by that one grand principle, of still observing the strongest indications and symptoms, and not suffering them to increase, while we regard others of less moment. It will sometimes happen, while a distemper prevails, that the courses will slow in drops only before their time; and then we must proceed as in the second case, concerning the anticipation of the courses, only with So likewife, when this gentle dropping hapmore referve. pens at the time when a flux is naturally expected, you must treat it, under the fame regulations, according to the inftructions in the third case: only as a greater oppression of nature is hereby indicated, the discharge by phlebotomy ought to be more plentiful.

N. B. Most of the remarks in this Section, at the latter end especially, and some in the preceding, are directed chiefly te Midwives, that are regularly taught, and women of ficill and experience, because no others can comprehend the nicety of these distinctions. I thought it necessary, however, not to omit them, because they are the result of long and exact observation, and because those persons, for whom I design them, are always consulted in cases of dissiculty, and which are singular and uncommon. For whatever may have been pretended concerning general and universal remedies, those who have depended too much on such quackery, have sound by woeful experience, that how good soever the preparations have been in themselves, it was necessary to have them skilfully applied, in due proportions, and with proper variations, in order to prevent many dismal consequences, which are but too much attendant on the most judicious practice.

Note farther, as a supplement to all that has been said concerning the courses, that it is highly proper for all the fair sex, whether maids or women, to keep themselves warm while their courses slow, let them come never so regularly, and drink white wine caudle, ale caudle, and other hot things of like nature, in order to promote them, both at going to bed, and an hour or two before they rise in the morning. A little mulled wine also, or ale with spice and sugar, taken moderately, may be of service between whiles.

# SECTION XIII.

where the series and the series are the series and the series and the series are the series and the series are the series are

ever again, and the place and was stolly within

Of the bysteric Disease, or Vapours in Women; with a Word or two concerning Melancholy in Men.

THE hysteric disease is the joint appearance of numerous symptoms in women, which shew that their animal and vital faculties are greatly disordered: it proceeds from an attack of several particular causes, affecting the brain, heart, and womb; or in other words, giving an irregular motion

to all the shimal spirits. It may also be owing to an obstruction or cessation of the courses, to a too violent and immoderate state of the locals, or child-bed purgations an impurity of the blood and juices, the whites, obstructions and uncasines in the womb-vessels, and various other causes peculiar to women: besides that it sometimes affects them, as the hypo or melancholy does men, from an indigestion, or a crude and viscid chyle, which brings an universal lentor, or slowness upon the blood; and may be occasioned either by a sedentary and inactive life: seeding too freely, or upon gross aliment; catching cold; excess in venereal pleasures; too large evacuations of any kind, or a stoppage of such evacuations as are necessary; extreme passions in the mind, as grief, forrow, despair.

The vapours, or hysteric fits in women, and the hypochondriac disorder in men, are the most frequent of all chronic, or lasting distempers; sew women are free, more or less, from the former; and most men who lead sedentary lives, and study hard, are afflicted with the latter. And indeed these two diseases are so very alike in many particulars, that it is sometimes not easy to distinguish them; though, in sact, the greatest number of symptoms in the hysteric disease are of such a nature, and affect the sair sex in such a manner, that men cannot have them: and those symptoms are so numerous, that it is impossible to reckon them half; however, we shall mention some of the chief.

The hysteric sits in some women return monthly, in others three or sour times a year: but most frequently the periods are uncertain; and the returns sudden. The person in the sit sometimes lies as dead; then the breath grows short, thick, and difficult; all the intestines are observed to have a violent and irregular motion, and a great swelling arises in the throat, idly by some supposed to be of the womb; and by this the person appears to be almost strangled. This tumour is more probably supposed to proceed from the irregular motion of the spirits and juices, which causes a plenitude or overcharging of these parts. During this time likewise the extremities

tremities are firongly convulled and contracted, the patient being then possessed of more strength than is natural; the pulse is strong and intermitting, the voice sometimes hoarser, and sometimes smaller than ordinary. The person towards the end of this violent sit, talks wildly, and sometimes obscenely; laughs, or cries, without the least apparent cause; and when tired out, as it were, with acting this mixed scene, falls again into the other extreme, lies speechless, with a weak and low pulse, the extremeties cold, and the eyes closed. Soon after this the violent sit returns again: and thus the patient is sometimes held, with intervals, for the space of an hour or two. After the sit is gone off, she complains of an universal soreness, dulness, swimming and dizziness of the head: and presently falling asleep, the disorder entirely goes off for the present time.

These, I say are the most usual symptoms of a violent attack: but so various is this disease, in its utmost extent, that it refembles almost all disorders that mankind are subject to. Whatever part it feizes, it immediately produces such symptoms as belong to those parts when affected with a real diftemper. Thus, when it possesses the head, a violent pain is felt in one part, which feems fixed; and the whole feat of it may fometimes be covered with the top of the thumb: this pain is attended with reaching, and frequently with vomiting Thus too when this disease attacks the spirits, some violent commotions of mind are presently occasioned. In short, when we local of hysteric diseases, or vapours, we seem not to speak of one, but of a whole legion of distempers, which produce head-achs, giddiness, convulsive motions, palpitations of the heart, rumblings of the stomach and bowele, difficulty of breathing, hiccup, loss of senses, both external and internal, and every other diforder, at least to appearance.

But to be yet more particular: it fometimes occasions such a palpitation, or motion of the heart, that the patient verily believes those who are near her may hear the thumps against her riba: sometimes it promotes a coughing without intermission; but the patient all the while expectorates nothing; some-

EDEMLITED S

times

times it falls violently upon the parts between the flomach and the bowels, or about the region of the heart; and causes an excruciating pain, like the twifting of the guts; when the woman vomits up a green matter, or otherwife discoloured, in great quantity: this pain and reaching often goes off with jaundice-like indisposition, that tindures the furface of the body like faffron: the fick person is here much dejected, and desperation as certainly attends this species of the vapours, as the pain and vomiting above-mentioned. When the difeafe falls upon one of the kidneys, it causes a pain there representing the stone, or stone-choic; and it is often difficult to diftinguish it from the diffemper it reprefents, unless by having remarked in the woman fome uneafinels of mind before, we learn from thence that it is the hysteric disease. Nor is the bladder free from its pernicious effects; for fometimes, though not often, it stops the urine, and causes pain there like the Rone, sometimes falling upon the stomach, it causes continual vomiting; and fometimes, by fixing on the guts, a loofenels: but generally no pain accompanies thefe two last fymptoms: though oftentimes, in both, the green humour before mentioned appears in the evacuations.

And as this difease afflicts almost all the inward parts, so fometimes it seizes all the outward parts, and musculous fielh. occasioning pain, and not feldom swellings in the jaws, moutders, hands, thighs, and legs, but most conspicuously in the latter; and, contrary to fwellings in the dropfy, this is most visible in a morning; nor does it leave a pit, when prefled, like the dropfy, nor often affects more than one of the legs at a time. Even the teeth are not secure from the affaults of this difease, though they are not hollow; and notwithflanding there is no apparent defluxion that may occasion the pain, yet it is altogether as violent, durable, and hard to core, as when there is.

But among all the torments that accompany the hysteric disease, there is none so common, I may venture to say so certain, as a pain in the back; which all women without diftinction feel, more or lefs, how little foever they are afflicted rogur

with

with the vapours. It is usual also, that after these pains are gone off, there is a sliffness, numbress, or foreness of the part, as if the patient had been beaten, so that the cannot bear to have the places touched; but this tenderness, wears off by degrees. And it is worth observing, that a considerable coldness of the outward parts often makes way, for these symptoms, which for the most part does not go off till the sit ends: and that all hysteric women, moreover, complain of a dejection and sinking of the spirits; and when they are require to shew the place where they seem to be asserted with this sinking, they always point to the region of the lungs.

Of the many fymptoms however, that attend upon this disease, there is not one more infallible, or more inseparable from it, or that so surely distinguishes it from all other disorders, as the colour and quantity of the patient's urine; for this, in the vapours, is as clear as rock water, and comes away when she makes it, in great plenty, especially when just before she has found herself faint and sickish. Moreover, women in this distemper, are subject to belch up ill sumes as often as they eat, though they eat only moderately, and according to their appetite. In fine, they are continually changing from one extremity of temper to another, being both very merry and very dull in a short space of time.

It is reckoned, that of the feveral degrees of the hysteric disease, the worst is when many parts suffer convulsions, and the exercise of the senses is interrupted; and the least dangerous where the mind is unaffected, or affected so little as to preserve its faculties entire, and but one or two parts are convulsed, without suspending or interrupting the vital functions. In general, these disorders of themselves seldom endanger life; but in those who abound in humours, and whose habit of body is overcharged, they prove more violent than in thin constitutions. When they proceed from a suppression of the monthly courses, and especially if attended with grief, they are usually both violent, and of long continuance.

tinuance. If they remain till old age, they are often the cause of lunacy; and weaken the nervous system so far, as to occasion a continual panic, or ill-grounded sear, the consequence of which is almost the same as if the danger were real. Young women, when they first begin to breed, generally seel something of this disease; but it frequently ceases of itself as they grow in years, or proceed to have children. It may be of ill consequence, however, to women with child, and to those in child-bed; to the first, because it may be the cause of miscarriage; and to the last because the weakness they contract in labour, makes them less able to bear up against it.

Cheerful company, good air, and the moderate use of wine, are of great importance in the cure of this distemper. In other respects, whatever aliments and excercises tend to promote a good digestion, liquify the juices, nourish and fortify the blood, are here proper: and all others should

carefully be avoided.

The cure of the vapours in general is two-fold; in the fit, especially when it is violent, and of long duration : and out of the fit, to prevent its coming again. In the fit, if the patient have a full habit of body, and the convultive flrugglings are violent, bleeding is generally allowed to be proper, though it flands condemned by some modern phyficians. But whether bleeding be used or omitted, it is proper to apply Vinegar, volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, Galbanum, Afafœtida, Hellebore, or Euphorbium Snuff, or other things of like nature, to the nofe. Also brown paper, or feathers set on fire, and held furning under the nose, are vulgarly observed to be of service in recovering the patient from her fit. Likewise a few drops of Tincture of Caftor, or Spt. Volatile Oleofum, may be given in cold water; or, which are the more proper vehicles, in Penny-royal or Hysteric Water: and it will be useful to anoint the nostrils with a mixture of Oil of Amber, Oil of Caftor, and Spirit of Hartshorn, of each an equal quantity. Instead Instead of the Tindure of Castor, or Spt. Volatile Oleofum given singly, the following composition, if there be opportunity to get it, may be given to advantage:

Take Penny-royal, Rue, and Hysteric Waters; of each three Ounces; Syrup of Mugwort, an Ounce and an half; Spt. Volatile Oleosum, compound Spirit of Lavender, of each three Drams; Sydenham's Liquid Laudanum, one Dram; Aurum Mosaicum, one Dram and a half; mix and make a Julep: of which let the Patient take sour spoonsful every hour while the fits are on her, in order to procure sleep.

Or in the room of it, the following Draught may be given every two hours:

Take Troches of Myrrb and Gum Ammoniac, of each one Scruple; Rue Water, two Ounces; Hysteric Water, six Drams; compound Spirit of Lavender, Tindure of Castor, and Spirit of Hartshorn, of each thirty Drops; sine Sugar, a sufficient Quantity to sweeten it. When the patient appears to have great need of sleep and cannot procure it, twenty Drops of Liquid Laudanum may be added to the other ingredients.

If the person be young, unmarried, and of a sanguine constitution, instead of the simple smelling medicines above mentioned, the following may be used:

tatle by all first or it is nouse with

Take Asafætida, two Drams; Camphire, one Dram; White-Wine Vinegar, four Ounces: make a mixture over the Fire: While it is hot, let the sumes be received in at the mouth and nostrils, and it will help to recover from the fit.

## Also if the case require it:

Take White Wine Vinegar, half a Pint; the best Myrrh and Asasatida, of each two Drams; Sugar of Lead and Camphire, of each one Dram; dissolve it into a mixture over the Fire, and something.

ment the lower region of the belly, and parts adjacent, with linen cloths dipped in it according to art.

In the mean time, let a Galbanum plaister, with a little Asasocida: be applied to the navel: and if the fit continues long, in spite of the preceding conduct, give a dram of Asasocida to drink, dissolved in sour ounces of Penny-royal or Rue Water. The hands and seet all this time should be kept extended, the joints should be bound tight, and a broad bandage rolled round the belly; for these external means are of service many times. Nor will it be amiss if the patient have a tolerably good constitution, to give her a laxative

clyster towards the decline of the fit.

Supposing now the set to be entirely gone off, and the patient recovered for the present, the next thing to be considered is how to prevent a relapse. To answer this end, if the patient be brilk, and of a sanguine constitution, social and detergent medicines are the most proper: but if a weak, pale, and sickly complexion, a mixture of Steel with nervous aromatics, and detergent socials, will succeed the best. In some aged persons, whose nerves are weak, persumes prove more effectual than socials; though this is not frequent. I shall introduce descriptions of every kind, and suited to all habits, in the course of this Section: for, as I have essentially, and proper hopes of success, whatever mistaken people may imagine, who depend on universal medicines.

I before mentioned a Clyster on recovering from the fit. And indeed, take it in general, hysterical women cannot bear much purging; for which reason Clysters are here often substituted in the room of Cathartics. These Clysters should be well charged with anti-hysteric ingredients after the sol-

lowing manner

Take Round Birthwort Root, an Ounce; Rue, Penny-royal, and Camomile Flowers, of each a Handful and a half: boil in a sufficient Quantity of Water to ten Ounces; in which dissolve strained Asafatida, one Dram; Oil of Amber, two Drams; Oil

of Camomile, an Ounce; brown Sugar, a Spoonful or two:

But when internal purgatives may be administered with fafety and advantage, the following are well fusted to this intention:

Take Tincture of Hira Picra, two Ounces and a half; Elixir Proprietailis, one Dram: mix for a draught:

# Andren But in a Legist be defined to defin

communication of the

Take Fatid Pill, and Pill Ruffi, of each fifteen Grains; Volatile Salt of Amber, and Castor pulverised, of each five Grains; Oil of Penny-royal, two Drops; Syrup of Buckthorn, a sufficient Quantity: make fix Pills, of which let two be taken at going to bed, and the rest the next morning early:

#### Or.

Take Root of Black Hellebore, one Dram; Rhubarb Roots two Scruples; Senna Leaves, two Drams; Salt of Tartar, half a Dram; Rue and Penny-royal Waters, of each two Ounces and a half: boil them over a flow fire; and when firained, add Syrup of Buckthorn, one Ounce; Spt. Volatile Oleofum, Tincture of Caftor, and compound Spirit of Lavender, of each half a Dram: drink it in a morning early, and observe a due regimen all the day.

Either of these Cathartics, as it shall be most agreeable to the patient, may be taken and repeated once a month, or oftner if required. And if the blood be very viscid, she would do well to take half a Scruple of Calomel over night, made up into a Pill with Conserve of Rue: the Cathartic being taken next morning. But for such patients as are ancient and weak, it will be sufficient to use only some of the following anti-hysterics, omitting all sorts of evacuations, unless where costiveness makes them necessary, and there a Glyster may suffice.

A Preparation

# A Preparation to finell to.

Take Gum Galbanum, and Afafætida, of each two Drams; Campbire, one Dram; Volatile Salt of Hartsborn, Gum Ammoniac, and Myrrb, of each balf a Dram; Oils of Rue and Penny Royal, of each six Drops; Oil of Amber, twenty Drops; Elixir Proprietatis, enough to make them into a mass: which put into a box, and smell to often. When the mass grows dry, you may moisten it again with Tincture of Myrrh, and Oil of Amber. But if a liquid be desired for the same purpose, there can be no better than this:

Take Tindure of Afafætida, and Spirit of Hartsborn, of each two Drams; Elixir Proprietatis, and Tindure of Castor, of each one Dram; Oil of Amber, two Scruples; Oil of Camphire, balf a Scruple: mix, and keep it in a proper bottle. These Drops may be taken inwardly, provided the Oils of Amber and Camphire are omitted. Their quantity for a dose is about half a dram, three times a day, along with white wine and water, or penny-royal water, or, which is still better, the hysteric drink hereafter mentioned.

When the head is dull, and the thoughts confused, it may be proper, now and then, to make use of the following Ster-

nutatory.

Take Tobacco, pulverized, one Ounce; Afarabacca, two Drams; the best Castor, one Dram; White Hellebore, balf a Dram; mix, and make a Snuff.

Solutions of the Fœtid Gums, that is Asasætida, Galbanum, and Gum Ammoniac, are excellently adapted to all hysterical cases, where the nauseousness can be dispensed with. But in delicate constitutions, which cannot bear the Asasætida, or Galbanum, both which add much to the efficacy, we must be content with dissolving the Gum Ammoniac only.

### The entire Prescription may be thus:

Take Gum Ammoniac, two Drams; Afafætida, one Dram; Black Cherry and Penny-Royal Waters, of each three Ounces; Compound

Compound Briony Water, two Ounces: diffolie the Gums, Arain the Liquor, and add Tinthere of Cafter, two Drams:

#### and or thus, as

Take Gum Ammoniae, two Drams; Galbanum two Scruples; Rue Water, and simple Cinnamon Water, of each three Ounces; Piony Water, two Ounces: dissolve and strain as above, but omit the Tinsture of Castor.

Three or four spoonsful of either of these may be taken twice in a day; but where the Galbanum or Asascetida is omitted, it should be repeated oftener.

When the complexion is pale, the blood poor, and its circulation languid, or the patient weak and aged, the following Powders may be of great fervice:

Take compound Powder of Arum Root, and Preparation of Steel, of each half a Scruple; Troches of Myrrh, fifteen Grains; Powder of Saffron five Grains: Mix for a fingle dose:

#### Or,

Take Peruvian Bark, fifteen Grains; Salt of Steel, Species of Diambræ, and Virginia Snake Root, of each five Grains: Mix and take as above.

Of either of these let her take two doses a day, drinking after it four spoonsful of a Julep that may be thus made:

Take Black Cherry Water, Alexiterial Milk Water, and Rue Water, of each two Ounces; Aqua Mirabilis, two Ounces and a balf; Aurum Mosaicum, one Dram; Syrup of Saffron, one Ounce; Spt. Volatile Oleosum, one Dram; compound Spirit of Lavender, two Drams: Mix them well.

The following Drops, also, are suited to the same intention and may be taken thirty at a time, twice or thrice a day, in a glass of Wine or Julep.

Take Elizir Proprietatis, Spirit of Hartforn, Tindure of Steel, of each two Drams; Tinsture of Afafactida and Cafter, of each one Dram: Mix them well.

When the return of the fit is very frequent, and other means have been ineffectual, the following Pills become highly proper, and feldom fail of curing the patient:

Take Asafætida, Piony Seeds, Stinking Orache, Myrth, Gum Galbanum, and Gum Ammoniac, Saffron, Volatile Salt of Amber, Sale of Hartshorn, Powder of Castor, and Balsam of Peru, of each one Dram; Extraüs of Black Helsebere and Gentian, of each two Drams; Oils of Rue and Savine, of each ten Drops; Elixir Proprietatis, and simple Syrup of Piony, of each alike, enough to make the whole into a mass. Divide every Dram into ten Pills, of which let sive be taken at a time, twice every day, drinking after them four spoonsful of the sollowing medicated Wine:

Take live Wood Lice, four Ounces; Roots of Cassamunair, Wild Valerian, and Male Piony, of each one Ounce; Virginian Snake Root, Galangals, Cinnamon, Carraway Seeds, and Sweet Fennel Seeds, of each half an Ounce; Lisbon White Wine, two Quarts: infuse for two or three Days; then strain off, and add four Ounces of double-resined Sugar.

Both the Pills and the Wine are wonderfully adapted to answer this intention, they having between them, in due proportion, almost all the ingredients that are of acknowledged efficacy in hysterical and hypochondriacal disorders; as may be seen, by comparing them with the other compositions in this Section. If the patient, however, be of a sanguine constitution, the Cinnamon and Carraway Seeds may be left out of the Wine, and two Ounces of Black Hellebore Root substituted in its room. If she be very sickly and weak, add two Ounces of Filings of Steel. Medicated Ales, also, might be made

made with the fame ingredients, and the fame variations, ac-

cording to the complexion of the person.

As I promised to be very particular in this article of complexion, and directing the medicines with a due regard thereto, I shall once more distinguish between sanguine and plethoric persons, and those who are of a contrary habit, called by the physicians leucophlegmatic, or pale and low. For the former fort, the following Bolus and Decoction are well suited, in all hysterical and hypochondriacal disorders whatever:

Take Conserve of Rue, one Scruple; Black Hellebore Rost, and Wild Valerian Root in Powder, and Pulvis ad Gultetam, of each half a Scruple; Myrrh in Powder, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains; Campbire, fix Grains; Asafetida, four Grains; Oil of Penny-Royal, one Drop; Syrup of slinking Orache, or Anti-hysteric Syrup, enough to make a Bolus. Take two of these in a day, drinking after it sour Ounces of the following medicated Liquor:

Take Woods of Sassafras and Guaiacum, of each one Ounce s.
Raisins of the Sun, stoned, two Ounces; boil them in a sufficient quantity of Spring-Water; when they are almost boiled, add.
Horse-Radish Root half an Ounce; common Daucus Seed, bruised, and Juniper Berries, of each three Drams; Orange Peels, two Drams; Rue, Camomile Flowers, Mugwort, Stinking Orache, of each half a Handful: Strain the Decostion, and add four Oun.

But in pale and thin conflictations, the following Bolus, or Electuary, which the patient shall choose, will be more proper drinking after it a glass of common White Wine.

## The Bolus is thus made :

Take Conserve of Rosemary, one Scruple; Myrrh, Castor,
Species Diambra, Saffron, and Salt of Steel, of each five Grains;
Oil of Nutmegs, one Drop; compound Syrup of Pionies, or Anti-bysteric,

ti-bysteric, enough to make a Bolus. To be taken, as the former twice in a Day:

## Or, if an Electuary be more agrecable,

Take Caffamunair and Wild Valerium, in Powder, of each half an Ounce; Caffor, Ens Veneris, Cinnubar of Antimony, Preparations of Suel with Sulphur, of each two Drams; Electuary of Bay-Berries, Conferve of Rosemary-flowers, of each two Drams; Gum Ammoniac, one Dram and a half; Syrup of Steel, a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary. Let the quantity of a large nutineg be taken three times a day.

Both in hysteric and hypochondriacal cases, e gentle Vomit once a month is of good use; taking after it about twenty or thirty drops of the Anodyne Balfam, prescribed page 148. Blisters and Issues, have also been found useful in these distempers, when other means have been unsuccessful without them. As to Opiates, though they have been much recommended, yet no certain rule can be given as to the exhibiting and repeating of them in these cases. But where they are found necessary, as when the patient is very much satigued, either by the fits, or by the operation of medicines, nothing better can be administered to answer their intention then the aforesaid Anodyne Balfam.

The Peruvian Bark, or Jesuits Powder, taken with the fortid Gums, hath sometimes been sound effectual in the hysterical disease. Also drinking of chalybeate, or mineral waters, when the blood is viscid, in a clear air, has alone been sufficient. The waters of the Spaw, Tunbridge, the Bath, have all been severally recommended on this occasion. But in heltic or decayed constitutions, a milk diet, and frequent riding in the open air, is often the last resource, and sometimes succeeds beyond expectation.

I have often, in this Section, mentioned the hypochondria, together with the hyfleric difeale; because the fame remedies that are good in this latter, are utually the most efficacious in the former: but it may be expected from my title,

that

that I should be a little more particular concerning it. I will only add to what was before faid, that those symptoms which it has in common with the hysteric disease, are seldom to violent. The riting in the throat, to terrible to women, is not often to to them. And instead of those compound hysterical fits, hypochondriacal men have only a great dread or panic upon their spirits; the head is gloomy; a little bufinels diftracts it; and a feemingly fettled fadnels bath furprifing intervals of joy, and uncommon brilkness. Something like this, perhaps, every one has found, at one time or other.

Though I have already multiplied medicines for these diseases, vet I will venture to introduce a few more; taken, as well as the former, from prefent practice, and the most unquestionable experience. The patients, no doubt, in thele whimfical diffempers, will be very whimfical in the choice of their remedies: but among a great many good, in all likelihood they will fix on one.

## The Splenetic Pills are thus made:

and against a telephone of the p

with the first the first to the contract of

Take Spikenard, in fine Powder, a Dram; Afafatida, frained, and Ens Veneris, of each half a Dram; Oil of Amber, eight Drops; Balfam of Peru, a fufficient quantity to make them into Pills :

## Or this, property and the second

Take Ens Veneris, four Scruples; Saffron, Long Pepper, Virginia Snake Root, and Spikenard, of each a Scruple; Galbanum, four Scruples; Tindure of Myrrh, a sufficient quantity to make Pills.

In all hysterical and hypochondriacal diforders, both thefe are excellent; and by continuing for fome time, to take three or four at a dole, twice at least in a day, they will prevail against the most obstinate and inveterate complaints of this kind. The following, alfo, is calculated for

the fame purpoles, and is entirely good in gross and foul habits, inclining to the Jaundice or Dropfy, especially if the constitution be robust of itself, though spoiled perhaps by intemperance: But care must be taken not to administer it in contrary habits, because the Cathartics make it not so proper. The dose is five or fix at a time, twice in a day.

Take Species of Hiera, two Ounces; Salt of Steel, half an Ounce; make them into Pills with Syrup of the five Roots or Extrast of Gentian.

But perhaps the Ecphratic Pills of Sylvinis, which here follow, are superior to all the rest in desperate cases; they being prevalent, by a continued use, not only in all hysterical and hypochondriacal disorders, but even in that height of melancholy, which is justly called distraction: for they cut and wear away those viscidities, which not only clog the viscers, but even fur up the passages of the nerves, and interrupt sensation, and that communication which the mind has with the senses. They may be taken three, sour, or five at a time, according to the case, and the patient's habit of body, twice at least in twenty-sour hours.

## The Ecphratic Pills are thus made:

Take Gum Ammoniacum, strained, two Scruples: Salt of Steel, calcined to Whiteness, one Scruple; Myrrh and Castor, of each sisteen Grains; Saffron, half a Scruple, Troches of Alhandal, a Dram; Rosin of Jalap and Scammony, prepared, of each a Scruple; Oil of Fennel, sive Drops; Elizir Proprietatis, enough to make them into Pills.

If Electuaries should be more agreeable than Fills, the following are the most approved in the present refined prabtice, and will not fail of answering all the intentions of the before-mentioned Pills, and whatever may be required in hysteric disorders.

An

## the family a Antifferin Elettery.

Take Conferve of Rue, one Ounce: Electuary of Bay-Berries, kalf an Ounce: Gum Ammoniaoum, two Drams, diffolived in a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Castor: Powder of Myrth, one Dram: Saffron, half a Dram: Anti-hysteric Syrup, a sufficient Quantity to make an Electuary.

This is good against all kinds of his and convulsions, that arise from disorders of the womb, and a too great rapidity in the blood and spirits, it helps also to clear the glands, and make a free passage for the nervous sluids in the smallest fibres. Its dose is the quantity of a nutmeg, two or three times a-day.

## Another, usually called the Splanchnic Electuary:

Take Conferve of Rosemary-Flowers, one Ounce; of Roman Wormwood, half an Ounce; Eleduary of Bay Berries, two Drams, Powder of Black Hellebore, and Pellitory of Spain, of each two Drams; Salt of Amber, one Dram; Saffron, two Scruples; Gum Ammoniac, two Drams, dissolved in a Justicient Quantity of Tindure of Caster; Anti-hysteric Syrup enough to make an Eleduary.

The whole compais of phylic cannot furnish out a more effectual remedy than this, against all those disorders which pass under the names of spleen, vapours, hypo, and the like. In continued use for some time, will not only render the blood, and all the animal juices duly studd, but so scour the recesses, and secret meanders of the body, that the mind, the director of animal actions, may meet with no impediments. It may be taken as the foregoing, two or three times a day, about the quantity of a nutment of duly sollowed, will prevail even in madness.

The following Hysteric Drink also may be made for common use, and a draught of it taken after every dose of the Electuary.

A 2 2

Take Roots of Madder, Smalloge, Butcher's Broom, Zededay, of each four Ounces; Leaves of Motherwort, Principals, Mugwort, of each two Handsful; Thomas, Duranty of Oretes of each one Handful; Dancus Seed, three Ounces; Grains of Paradife, one Ounce; Filings of Steel, half a Pound, Hang them in a Bag in four Gallons of Ale, during its Fermentation, and keep the Liquor for Use.

N. B. Perfons who have little exercise, and have not been used to malt liquors, may impregnate so much wine with the same ingredients, and it will do better.

If neither l'ills or Electuary should be acceptable to the patient, the following grand Hypochondriacal Elixir may be used in their room.

## The Grand Hypochondriacal Elixir:

Take Roots of Valerian and Cassamunair, of each two Ounces; Black Hellebore, four Ounces: Digest for twenty-four Days in two Pounds of rectified Spirit of Wine: then strain and press it out hard, and put to it Extract of Sassron, one Ounce; Salt of Steel, half an Ounce; distilled Vinegar, eight Ounces; digest these for some days together, in a close Vessel, and then pour off, and silter for use.

This is a most efficacious medicine in all melancholy, hypochondriacal affections in either sex; and there is hardly a case so obstinate as to resist it, if it be long continued. It keeps the body a little laxative, opens by strine, and will in time (for time there must be in all these cases) scour the glands, and most remote recesses of the body, clearing them of those adhesive slimy humours, which spoil the motions of the spirits, and lay a load, as it were, upon the principal wheels of the animal machine; from whence arise those perturbations of mind, and interruptions of reasoning, that put a person into a state little better than that of distraction. It is peculiarly excellent also against disorders from hysterical causes, and will seldom fail of entirely

tirely removing them. It may be given from ten to forty draps; but the usual dose is between twenty and thirty, in a glass of Hysteric, or compound Briony Water, or any other suitable vehicle. Some put into the composition of this Elixir a little Salt of Amber, which adds to its efficacy, but renders it more unpleasant to take. The patient therefore should consider, whether or no she can put up with this inconvenience, for the sake of greater benefit, and proceed accordingly.

I shall subjoin here the most excellent Anti-hysteric Syrup that ever was contrived, and which every woman, troubled with uterine disorders, ought always to keep by her, in order to make up with it all the Boluses and Electuaries that she may have occasion to take, and also to sweeten all her Juleps and Decocions.

## The Anti-hyferic Syrup:

Take Gum Ammoniac and Galbanum, of each one Ounce; Russia Castor, two Drams; Roots of Valerian and Cassaminair, of each two Ounces in gross Powder: digest all in a circulatory Vessel, sive or six Days, with a Sand Warmth, in two Pounds of Penny-Royal Water: a sterwards pour off the Liquor from the gross Dregs, and melt with it, in the same close Vessel, three Pounds of sine Sugar.

In the foregoing Electuaries, I have substituted this in the foom of Syrup of stinking Orache, and Syrup of the Five Roots, which are directed in the London Dispensatory, because its virtues undeniably are much greater; it may also be used in the Pills, if the patient thinks proper, instead of the other Syrups or Balfams: but the quantity that can enter into these compositions is so very small, that it is not their material: whereas in Boluses and Electuaries, the Syrups make up a very considerable part of the whole preparation.

Notwithstanding

Netwithstanding that I have here prescribed such a great number of medicines, in regard to different complexions, and particular antipathies (which are more to be expected in this discale than in any other) I would have the patient, by all means, slick to those she begins with, so at least a month; because disorders of this nature, that require so great an alteration to be made in the whole habit, do not suddenly give way, so as to be perceived, to the use of remedies. But every one may depend upon it, morally speaking, that if she selects those preparations, which, according to the instructions here given, are sound to be best adapted to her case and constitution, she will not fail in due time, and get rid of a disorder, which alone contains in it almost

all the diftempers that we are subject to.

Before I end this Section, I must take notice of one diforder, which is often a symptom of the hypochondriacal disease, but which has not vet been mentioned : I mean that which is unlgarly called the Might Mare. It is usual with persons afflicted therewith, to say they have been Hag-ridden, because they have felt an imaginary weight pressing upon their stamach in the time of seep, which ignorance formerly attributed to some supernatural cause. This, as well as the other fymptoms, proceeds often from bad digestion, or a thickness in the blood, which hinders its circulation, especially through the small capillary vessels of the lungs. It usually follows full meals, late suppers, or the eating of improper things. The person seized with it is greatly disturbed in his sleep, by frightful dreams, or dismal apprehensions. He loudly bemorns himself in grouns, as if at the point of death. He breathes thick and fhort, and fometimes rattles in the throat. It is not easy to awake him; and when that is done, he complains of having fuffained a great pressure on his breast, which he still feels, though in a leffer degree. This symptom is not reputed dangerous. unless it becomes apoplectic or epileptic. When it is on do the bancoler restural or equiped to eath tartulgence. callound by a fungish circulation, exercise is highly adviceation and now and than a glass of generous wine. A dry,
cless, and ordicair, is also proper; and moderate steep, taken
at a date distance from meals. Bleeding, and a gentle vomin, will semove it, when occasioned by too great a fulliers
of the vessels. And when it attends on melantholy, said
proceeds from a viscidity of the blood, after a few mercurial
purget; a dourse of Steel Bitters may be serviceable, or preparations of Black Hellebore Root and Salt of Worntwood,
made up with Anti-hysteric Syrup; for these will thin the
Blood greatly. But if the distemper proves oblinate and
troublesome, which it seldom does, it is then to be treated
as an hypothondriacal or hysterical case, in all its forms, and
according to the directions in this Section.

See more of this disorder in the Sections on diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

## and worth worth out of the same factor of the same legin

Languaga and under

## utger wy remains Of the Green Sichnefe word . Water good .

The Green lickness is an obstruction in the womb-vellets, of young semales, under or about the time of their courses beginning to flow. It is attended with a viscidity of all the jutoes, a fallow, pale, or greenish colour of the face, a elithouty of breathing, a sickness in the stomach at the light of proper food, and an unnatural deline of feeding on such things as are accounted buriful, and unfit for nourishment. It is also called by physicians the White Fever, the Love Pover, the Virgin's Diffeate, and the White Jaundice.

It fometimes fears to proceed from an alteration of the fluids, about the time that the menter first begin to flow, or from the inaptitude of the vessels to perform those discharges which nature then calls for. It may also proceed from an obstruction in the bowels, or a sluggish languid motion of the blood, whether natural, or acquired, by ease, instalgence,

or want of exercises and this latter, no doubt, it the case, when the difference happens to very young girls, who are not capable of suffering an hysteric disorder. Finally, it may proceed from a longing delire after the enjoyment of some particular person; or, in general, from a voilent inclination to exchange a single life for the state of matrimony.

This difease sometimes, though not frequently, bappens to children about eight or nine years of age; but the most usual time is at about thirteen or fourteen, when it generally continues till the terms appear. It is known, as before obferved, by the palenels, greenilhnels, or leaden colour of the face, which is also swelled in some persons, but especially about the eye-lids, and after fleep. The thighs, feet, and parts about the ancles, swell and pit towards night, especially when the disorder proceeds from obstructions; the whole body being then lax and fost. There is an universal dulness and difinclination to exercise, and the patient complains of a pressure or weight, chiefly about the loins, and the extremities of the body. Upon any brilk motion comes on the difficulty of breathing, and the tension and quick pulfation of the arteries in the temples, which frem to beat with great violence : also a heavy, and frequently a lafting pain of the head, and fometimes a palmitation of the heart. The pulse, generally speaking, is quick and low, attended with a small feverifhness, and a loss of the natural appetite; but chalk, coals, flones, clay, tobacco-pipes, and other things of like unwholesome nature, queht to be kept as much as possible out of the patient's way a for the generally has more inclination to thefe, than to a proper diet

The Green-lickness is seldom dangerous, shough it often proves of long continuance: but when very violent, and too much neglected, proceeding from a suppression of the monthly course, and attended with the whites, it may in time bring on weaknesses, hard swellings, and barrenness. When it happens some time before the menses ought so appear, and they break forth without observation, it is usually cured upon this cruption, without sarrher means. If the whites

whites come after the Green-lickness has been long fated. It is held to be a bad fign : if before, and it happens upon the floopings of the menstrual flux, it often proves criticals, if the courses flow regularly during the difference, it is accounted a good symptom, and there is no danger on a

To forward a chre, the patient ought to be placed in a thin and clearair, to drink tea, barley-water, and other attenuating liquors warm, and made agreeable to the palate. Her food should be nourithing, but easy of digestion, and not Such as may inflame. Moderate exercise every day, such as walking, riding, flirring about the house, is very serviceable, notwithstanding the difficulty and uneafines that attends it, and the great antipathy of the patient to any fort of motion. Sleep ought to be moderate, and taken at a due distance from meals, not till an hour or two, at least, after supper. All passions of the mind, especially thole of melancholy and despair, are highly prejudicial; if the difeafe, therefore, be found to proceed from a fettled inclination after marriage, the parents of the patient would do well to provide her a fuitable match, as the most effectual cure; on if the defire be after a particular person, to let her have him, if shey approve her choice. But if matrimony be not judged convenient for her, either on account of youth, or for any other reason, they must then have recourfe to physical remedies, according to the following ditedions are on a formation for the assertance that was a fact of said

If the patient be at all plethoric, that is, if her veins be well flored with blood, bleeding will be highly proper to begin the cure; and this is so be fucceeded by proper purgatives, mixed with Calomel, or the fame that are preferibed in the Section concerning oblivations, page 134, &c. If the menfer are confiderably oblivated, or the time of their fuff appearance feems to be at hand, the purges ought to be pretty firing, and given about the expected time of their eruption, or of their monthly returns. As to the precife quantity of the dofe, all circumftances being confidered, a prudent mother will be able to regulate it from the in-

Aructions in the fore-mentioned Section. In some cases, efpecially, when the patient is very young, a vomit is often
successful, being exhibited before purgation. These Catharties, that are either mixed along with alterative medicines, or given in such quantities that make them act as alterants, or lie a considerable time in the body before they
operate, are usually very efficacious; and in weakly constitutions preserable to other purgatives. The sollowing forms
are very good:

## Alterative Pills

Take Ruffi's Pills, fifteen Grains; Salt of Steel, five Grains; Oil of Savin, one Drop: make three Pills for a dose. These should be taken at going to bed, drinking after them a draught of White Wine, and continuing the same course for ten or twelve days.

## Another Sort.

on the day minimum off Take Cafter, Saffron, Myrrb, black Hellebore Reat, all is Powder, of each one Dram; Gum Ammenias, one Dram and a half; Salt of Steel, four Scruples; beft Aloes powdered, soo Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, fifteen Drops; Syrup of the Bies Roots, a Sufficient quantity. Make ten Pills out of every Drame of which let five be taken for a dole every night, drinking after them Briony Water, and Penny-Royal Water, of each two Ounces These are excellent to warm and comfort the nerves, thin the blood and joices, and cause them to cinculate freely. They must be continued as the others, for ten or twelve days. And indeed all cathartics of this nature, that are intended to make an alteration in the whole animal fystem, which is often necessary in these cases, must have much more time to operate than those which are intended only to purge the intestines. The fame directions therefore must be observed in taking the following Tinctures, which may be subflicted in the room of the Pills, where these are obnecious.

and de mod it and by the state of the state Alterative

## Alterative Tinctures.

Take Tinkure of Hiera Picra, balf an Ounce; compound Spirit of Lawender, and Tinkture of Castor, of each bulf a Dram; mix for a single dose:

#### Or the state of the state of the

Take Elixir Proprietatis and Tincture of Steel, of each two Drams: mix for Drops. Let the patient take thirty at a time in a glass of Hysteric Wine, or Julep.

After purging a due time, either with the Pills or Tincture, the patient must have recourse to the Emmenagogue Electuaries, or the Uterine Elixir, prescribed in Sect. IX. page 137, or to the Hysteric Drops, Boluses, or Electuaries in Sect. XI. observing the directions there given, with regard to her constitution, and the circumstances and symptoms of her disease, And if her complexion be so very tender, that she cannot bear purging for ten or twelve days together, the may omit it every third, or every other day, as the cale requires, and take on that intermediate day a dose of the Emmenagogue or Hysteric Medicine, which she finds most suitable. But when there is a good constitution, and the case happens to be frubborn, the purgatives may be continued to fixteen or eighteen doles, observing towards the end of the course to purge and take the other remedies alternately. When the purging is quite over, the Hysteric Medicines may be continued as in hysteric cases, there being no need of other instructions.

For the younger fort of females, after the use of proper purgatives, without consulting the Section of Suppressions and Hysteric Districts, the following Electuary may be prepared, and there is no doubt of its Efficacy. By the younger fort, I mean, such as are troubled with a Green-fickness-like indisposition before the coming down of their courses can be expected, and before they can have any inclinations or desires

Bb 2

that may bring it on them. But though the Electrony is chiefly intended for these, yet it has been taken with good success by those who are more grown, especially those of a weak constitution; and indeed, if this only were duly followed, for a month or six weeks together, after purging with any one of the Alteratives mentioned in this Section, I am apt to think it would prevail in most cases of the Green-Sickness, without other remedies.

## An Electuary for the Green-Sickness.

Take Steel Duft, half an Ounce; Species of Diambra, two Drams; Conferve of Roman Wormwood, fix Drams; Oll of Cinnamon, three Drops; Syrup of Saffron, enough to make an Electuary. Let the quantity of a nutmeg be taken twice in a day, drinking after it four spoonsful of the following Julep:

Take Black-cherry Water, fix Ounces; Compound Briony Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Citron Peels and Syrup of Steel, of each half an Ounce; Compound Spirit of Lavender and Spe. Volatile Oleosum, of each one Dram; mix them well.

But it hath sometimes happened, that a Green-sickness-like disorder has afflicted women, who have their courses regularly. Though cases of this kind are very extraordinary; yet it would not be proper quite to pass them in silence; because, when they happen, they require other treatment than the common symptoms of a Green-sickness, and no way different from that of a Yellow Jaundice. This disorder proceeds from too great a quantity of bilious matter in the blood, which exhibits a yellow colour over the surface of the body. It is seldom mortal, any more than the common Green-Sickness, unless extremely neglected. German Spa-water is thought serviceable here; also water-gruel, with white wine Whey, and such medicated Wines as that before mentioned. But the best way will be to begin with purging, as in all other cases of the like nature.

Take Tindure of Hiera Piera, two Ounces and a balf; Syrap of Buchtborn, balf an Ounce; Elixir Proprietatis, one Dram; Tindure of Saffron and Spt. Volatile Oleofum, of each balf a Dram; mix for a Draught. Let this be taken early in a morning, and repeated two or three times a week. But if any inflammation attend the diftemper, the following Pills will be more proper:

Take Ruff's Pills, and Stomachic Pills with Gums, of each fifteen Grains; Volatile Salt of Amber, Salt of Tartar, and Salt of Steel, of each four Grains; Refin of Jalap, five Grains; Oil of Juniper, one Drop; Syrup of Buckthorn enough to make Pills. Divide the whole into fix Pills, which take for one dofe.

Between the evacuations, and for a week or fortnight after they are discontinued, the following Electuary will be very ferviceable, observing to take about the quantity of a large nutmeg at a time, twice or thrice a day, and to drink after it a glass of Bitter Wine.

Take powdered Wood-lice, and Venetian Soap, of each balf an Ounce; Turmeric Root, three Drams; Saffron, Gum Guaiacum, and Species of Diambræ, of each one Dram; Salt of Wormwood, Volatile Salt of Hartsborn, Campbire, Long Pepper, of each balf a Dram; Syrup of Rhubarb, enough to make an Electuary.

And during the whole time of cure, the following Diet-Drink may be used in common, to very great advantage:

Take the greater Water-Dock-Root, Turmeric Root, Madder, the five Opening Roots, Liquorice, Tamarifk Rind, Juniper Berries, fweet Fennel Seeds, Mustard Seeds, Roots of Zedbary and Galangals, Orange and Lemon Peels, of each two Ounces; Ginnamon and Salt of Wormwood, of each one Dram; Nutmeg and Long Pepper, of each half a Dram; Cloves, Mace, Saffren, 3

Cochineal, of each two Drams; live Wood-lice, one Pound; Water Germander, and the Leffer Gehandine, of each fix Etandfful; infuse them in fix Gallons of Ale.

When the Green-fickness proves obstinate, it is proper to have recourse to the Cold-bath, and to the use of Mineral Waters: or, an infusion may be made in Lime-Water, with Chips of Guaiacum, Saffafras, Saunders, a little Gentian and Angelica Root, Winter Bark, and Roman Wormwood: to which add Tintture of Steel, a Sufficient quantity in proportion to the other ingredients; or infuse Filings of Steel with the Woods and Roots. This may be drank instead of the Chalybeare Waters, and will frequently answer the same purpose. Decollions, or other Preparations of the Jefuits Bark, with Steel Wine, and Tindures of Black Hellebore and Cinnamon, being continued a confiderable time, are also very effectual in lax constitutions, and where the juices are viscid. But when the Grun-fickness is attended with the Whites, it must be treated with regard thereto; for which fee the Section on that diftemper. Texas I bee modifical was in a waster

# SECTION XV. dolmoi

emedication and under the upon make, and the interminant cook have a street made to the first hard he was the street of the street made into the street of t

of Bilious Fever. when de old not

THIS disorder is epidemic in camps and marshy countries.—It begins with chilliness and lassitude, pains in the bones and head, and a disordered stomach—restlesses all might long, and too often the patient becomes delirious. In the morning imperfect sweats bring on a remission of all the symptoms. In the evening the paroxysm returns, but without any cold fit, and is generally worse than before. The second morning it remits: and these periods go on daily until it insensibly changes either into a continued, or intermitting state.

flate. - When I practifed in Birmingham, in December 1786. Mils A. a young lady aged about twenty-fix years (the daughter of a furgeon at Wolverhampton, a gentleman of character and fortune) was on a vifit at Mr. Hadley's, of that town, with her aunt, and had been afflicted with this disorder very often before in a most violent manner, but the last time of her affliction her life was despaired of, the defired her aunt to lead for me, and when I attended her, I found her in a dangerous fituation - as costiveness - afterwards bilious stools. crudeness of urine, bilious vomitings, and every symptom as mentioned at the beginning of this Section .- After bleeding. I ordered her an emetic of Ipecacuanha Wine .- The next more ing a Cathartic of Lenient Phylic and wrote other preferittions, fuch as for the Saline Mixture, prepared of Simple Penper-mint Water, Salt of Wormwood, and Lemon Juice, fweenened with a fufficient quantity of White Sugar; four table spoonsful three times a day she took for some time-and, as an alterative. Antimonial Powders in small doses were given to her three times every day - as a few grains of Tartar Emeric, corrected with calcined Hartshorn and Turkey Rhubarbe thefe remedles the continued till the urine broke, and the intermission took place. I then ordered her the Bark in Powder made into an Electuary, with a fmall quantity of Rhubarb. This Practice with the application of a blifter upon the oit of her fromach, while the had the bilious vomitings perfected the cure. In case the body is not regularly open, it should be kept foluble by Clyfters, or eccoprotic medicines. The neutral Sales and the Bark, will always be found exceedingly ufeful in this Fever, if administered at a proper time, and in a proper manner. I have only given this thort Section upon the difeafe, because very few Medical Authors take notice of it.- The diforder of the Lady above-mentioned had often foiled the abilities of the first Physicians in London, as well as those of the country, though fo fimply removed. Ma when comes in her were, the is up to be valed of film

Tuoda!

WOOTE with and remember tondered the first those who

the water of any or begins to the land of the Department of the state of the state

# SECTION XVI

The same of the second of the

## Of the Furor Uterinus.

THE Furer Uterinus is such a particular complication of hysterical symptoms, from an extraordinary fulness or inflammation of the vessels of the womb, as forms a fort of madness, wherein the patient is preternaturally disposed, or involuntarily excited, as it were, to venereal embraces. It is a distemper not very frequent; but which sometimes happens. The signs of it are very manifest, both by the gestures of the body, and the tendency of the patient's discourse; which, how great soever her natural modesty may be, will be extravagantly lewd.

The causes of this disease usually the same with those of other hysterical disorders, but more violent in their effects. A vigorous, healthy, and sanguine constitution, high seeding, want of exercise, or a mixed conversation, may dispose to it: As may also too large a dose of Cantharides, and other provocative medicines; or indulging vehement defires, and too great familiarity, but short of enjoyment with the other sex.

Some time before the fit, the patient often appears filent and fortowful, with a bashful, down-cast look, and an unusual stushing all over the face. Her pulse is irregular, varying from high and strong, to low and weak, and then growing strong again of a suddent she breathes also now thick and short, and then with long intervals, heaving it out, as it were, with a sigh. These symptoms increase gradually, till the sit actually comes on: then the patient bursts out into a sit of laughter, and immediately after into a sit of crying, when the tears are plentifully shed, if a man comes in her way, she is apt to lay hold of him, and treat him with undecent fondness. In sine, those who labour

labour under this diforder, appear to be mad by intervals, and fay and do a thousand things which they are unconfcious of when the fit is over.

If the symptoms are violent, the fits frequent and of long continuance, and especially if the patient be of a fanguine constitution, unmarried, and the case originally proceeds from a fixed amour, it is difficult of cure, and fometimes degenerates into a continued madness (of which I shall treat a little farther). But if the diffemper proceeds from an obstruction or suppression of the monthly courses. from too great a quantity of blood, or from a too indulgent life, it is more easily remedied. The person thus afflicted should be removed into a clear and open air, if the be not in fuch already; and if the be, a change perhaps may be of fervice. Her diet should be thin and cooling, and not taken in large quantities: her exercise, between the fits, moderate. Let her be kept, as much as possible, from the company of men; and especially, if love be the suspected cause. from that man whom she is known to affect, unless it be to bring them entirely together, and cure the difease by removing ats origin.

During the fit, bleed directly, and that in a confiderable quantity, especially if any evacuations have been suppressed; afterwards exhibit the sollowing Opiate:

Take Black-cherry Water and White Wine Vinegar, of each one Ounce; Campbire half a Scruple; White Sugar, two Ounces; Liquid Laudanum, forty Drops: mix them well, for a fingle Draught:

# Alfo, the care is a self-the contract of the

Take Spring Water, twelve Ounces; Lemon Juice and White Wine Vinegur, of each one Ounce and a half; White Sugar, a sufficient quantity to make it palatable: mix them well, and let ber use it sor common drink.

The Tincture of Afafestida, and most of the fortid medicines prescribed in the Section of hysteric diseases, as Guin Ammoniac, Galbanum, &c. may be given inwardly in the quantities there directed. A Galbanum Plaister, should be applied to the naval, and the following Injection made use of every two hours, or ofteners

Take Milk, half a Pint; Tindure of Afafaride, two Ounces; Campbire, Sugar of Lead, and Traches of Myrrh, of rach two Drams: mix them, and inject cold, with a proper inftrument.

coeds from a fractionary of the factor

If these sail of success, repeat the Opiate; and if the still increase, let the patient be had to the Cold-Bath. Blistering also has been found serviceable in some women.

When the fit is once off, in order to prevent its return continue to make use of proper evacuations; particularly bleed as often as the state of the body will permit; and use lenient purgatives, made of the Tincture of Hiera Picra and Elixir Proprietatis, as in the Section of the Green-sickness. A Whey Diet, together with the use of the Cold-Bath continued for a month or two, are excellent: and during all this time, Clysters may be used between whiles, made according to the form above, without any mixture of more stimulating ingredients. In sanguine constitutions, the sollowing Pills and Emulsion are almost infallible, if continued a proper time:

Take Asafatida, Camphire, Sugar of Lead, Soap Pills, of each one Dram; Venice Turpentine, two Drams; Syrup of Lemons, a sufficient Quantity to make a Mass. Divide each Dram into eight Pills, of which let the patient take four every morning, drinking after them a Draught of the Emulsion, which is thus made:

Take of the four greater Cold Seeds, of each two Drams; Sweet Almonds rined, and White Poppey Seeds, of each one Ounce; Barley

Barley Detection, a Quart; Sal Prunella, half an Ounce: make an Emultion, so which add Syrup of Lemons, two Ounces.

On if Drops be more agreeable than Pills, they may be given with equal Success.

Take sweet Spirit of Nitre, two Drams; Spirit of Hartshorn, Tindures of Asafatida and Amber, of each one Dram: let her take thirty Drops every four or five hours, or oftener, in sour spoonsful of the following Julep:

Take Syrup of Lemons, two Ounces; White Wine four Ounces; Plaintain Water, eight Ounces: mix them together.

When this disease proceeds from an over large dose of Cantharides, or any other provocative ingredients, the above Emulsion, with the addition of an Ounce of Gum Arabic, being drank off pretty freely, is usually sufficient to effect a cure.

But when it degenerates into a madness, it must be treated accordingly, concerning which proper advice should be had. However, if the indisposition seem not to be desperate, the friends of the patient may themselves make trial of the following means:

First,—Let the head be shaved, and a due quantity of blood taken from the jugular vein: then give half a Dram of Ipecacuanha for a Vomit: after which proceed with purgatives, which may be thus made:

Take Sena Leaves, three Drams; Black Hellebore Root, one Dram and a half; Agaric and Rhubarb, of each one Dram; fweet Fennel Seeds, one Dram; Salt of Tartar, half a Dram; Infuse them in a sufficient Quantity of Black Cherry Water for two Days: then strain off, and to three Ounces of the Insuson, add six Drams of Syrup of Buckthorn, one Dram of Compound Spirit of Lavender, Powder of Jalap, one Scruple. Let this be taken in a morning early, and repeated once or twice a week, according

cording to the exigency of the case; repeating the Vonit between whiles, at least every eight or ten days.

Blissers are good in all madness, and if the distemper be very obstinate, one may be applied all over the scale. But in case of great weakness, instead of purging, let the following Clyster be given every two or three days:

Take common Clyster decoction, twelve Ounces; Emetic Wine and Syrup of Buckthorn, of each balf an Ounce; Oil of Rue and Oil of Earth-worms, of each one Ounce and a half: mix them together. The ingredients may be lessened according to the case.

Iffices, perpetual Blifters, Cupping, Cephalic Snuffs, are all good in these disorders. As are likewise the following Drops:

Take Tindure of Black Hellebore, two Drams; Spt. Volatile Qleojum, and compound Spirit of Lavender, of each one Dram: let her take forty Drops three times a day, in Black Cherry water, or any other proper Vehicle.

The following powder is also good, taken in a Draught of the Emulsion above described:

Take Salt of Nitre and Black Hellebore powdered, of each two Drams, Volatile Salt of Amber, twelve Grains: make twelve Papers, of which let the patient take one every morning and evening.

But I shall not add any more on this article of madness, because when the Furor Uterinus is so violent as to occasion it, sew persons will trust to their own management, their daughters or relations; nor indeed is it adviseable

College and the College of the American and the College of the American benefit to an information of the College of the Colleg er is factories. Lavoir of these designation of antiscommunity of the order.

responses the the the same being a subject to the same singless

# the specific beautiful August will company reduced which will write a common S.E. Co.T. (10 N) XVII) or que to information of the company of

## Of the Fluor Albus, or Whites.

to be such as the supplication of the supplica HIS difease is a copious and continual flowing of a thin white humour, generally faid to be from the vessels about the neck of the womb, which naturally ouze out matter, but in this case too plentifully; but it is more probably supposed to be from the very same vessels through which the courses flow; for these, not properly closing after the mentiruous discharges are gone off, as they always do when a woman is in good health, fuffer a vifcous or flimy matter to be separated from the blood through them, which coming away, nearly refembles a virulent Conorrhoza. It may also be caused by falls, sprains in the back, purging to excess, especially with Mercurials, and when the body is weak and last : or it may be the effects of a venereal infection, which, though cured, leaves the glands and other veffels in a relaxed state, which is very difficult to repair.

The Whites come away fometimes in a large and some times in a small quantity; and it is observable, that the running generally increases after violent exercise, and that it is in greatest plenty at about the middle of the time between the monthly periods: the matter is very often of a good confistence, entirely white, and comes away without pain; but upon long continuance its colour proves variable, being sometimes white mixed with yellow, and at others of a thin waterish consistence, greenish, and inclining to black; sharp, corrosive, of an ill smell, occasioning heat of urine, and now and then ulcers. It then causes great weakness, especially in the small of the back and the loins; a pale colour in the face, faintness, loathing of food, indigestion, swelling of the legs,

legs, irregularity in the courses. Sometimes it degenerates into a consumption, or dropsy, and proves mortal: at others, it causes incureable barrenness. The urine, under this disorder, is generally viscid, thick, and slimy, and sometimes appears as if small threads were mixed with it: nor does it settle so freely as in other cases.

It has usually been thought difficult to diffinguish the Whites from the venereal disease; and some women, who have had bad husbands, have laboured under the latter for a long time together, imagining it all the while to be only the former: others have millaken a rufining, occasioned by an ulcer in the womb, for that difeafe. Now as it is highly necessary every woman should learn the symptoms by which these are known alunder, let it be observed, that whenever the courses come down; the Whites always cease, and do not trouble the patient again, till the courses are over: whereas a venereal running remains constantly upon the patient, appears and does not ceafe during the monthly discharges. It is also much less in quantity then the Whites are. As to an ulcer in the womb, it is best known by the tharp and growing pains that it occasions in the womb. from the very beginning of the disease; whereas in the Whites, though fometimes the humour be for tharp as to cause great pains, and even an ulcer, yet this is not till after they have continued long enough on the patient to be distinguished by their other symptoms. The matter that flows from an ulcer is also frequently bloody, which the whites never are.

Maids of a weakly conflictution are often afflicted with this distempter, as well as married women and widows; and indeed there are few of the fair Sex, especially that are any way sickly, but who have known it more or less, it being often occasioned by other disease. For whatever disease renders the blood poor, soul, or viscous, and reduces a woman to a languid condition, is commonly succeeded by the Whites, which, when they come in this manner, continue to weaken the body more and more, and are in great dan-

ger, without speedy remedy, of wearing away the patient, and making her a miserable victim to death. Let no woman, therefore, neglect this diffemper, when she finds it on her, but endeavour to prevent its getting too much a head.

Some, indeed, have the Whites so very moderately at first, perhaps only at intervals, that they perceive no remarkable detriment therefrom, for two, three, or four years, and are therefore apt to negled them as a mere trifle; but the disease is all this while gathering strength, and unless prevented, will at last break out with double violence, and will then become much more stubborn and hard to cure than if taken in proper time. Too many women have known this by satal experience. Though the disease itself, when opposed in its infancy, is neither dangerous nor difficult, unless the constitution be extremely weak, or has been ruined by venereal insections, or hurt by bruises, strains, and the like.

The diet, in the cure of this diffemper, auglat to be nourishing, and much the same with that prescribed in consumptions, consisting of Broths, boiled with Shavings of Hartshorn, Tormentile Root, Bistort, Comstey, Conserve of Red Roses, Ising-glass, Red Rose Flowers, Gum Arabic, Nutmegs, Mace, Cionamon, and other strengthening and agglutinating Ingredients. Sago and Jellies are also serviceable in this case, particularly that of Hartshorn. Some drink every morning, with very good success, a quarter of an ounce of Ising-glass, dissovled in a pint of Milk, and sweetened with Sugar. Exercise should be moderate, and taken, as much as can be, in a warm and dry air: and the continuance of this for some time, with a milk diet, have been found prevalent, when other means, though the best that could be made use of; have failed.

Bleeding ought here to be omitted, unless the person be pleihoric, or her monthly courses are obstructed; for it is not proper to weaken her, who is already too weak. Purgatives, however, are held to be proper, but without Calonel; especially when the disease is in its infancy, and appears but

in small quantity. But when it is of long standing, and the matter which slows is thin, discoloured, and of an ill smell; if ulcers are apprehended in the Uterus; if any venereal infection has preceded, and part of the virulence is still supposed to remain, mercurials, and other medicines suited to virulent cases, are undeniably proper; and the cure here differs little from the cure of the venereal disease itself, only the purges should not be too violent, nor the Colomel given in too large doses.

In the former cases, when the disease is young, the flux small, and without any venereal mixture, there cannot be a more suitable and pleasent Cathartic than the following gentle Electuary, which may be taken every other day for a week, or more, according to the patient's discretion, about the quantity of a large nutmeg at a time, drinking after it a

little warm tea, or water-gruel:

Take Pulp of stewed Prunes, two Ounces; Tamarinds and Cassia, of each half an Ounce; Powder of Rhubarb, two drams; Syrup of Violets a sufficient Quantity.

Some order a Vomit of Turpeth Mineral; but Ipeacuanha is better, especially if the constitution is weak, to be taken between the purges; and indeed it is generally found proper in all cases, before the use of restringents, to take a vomit, in order to facilitate the cure. The dose of Ipecacuanha is from twelve Grains, to two Scruples, according to the strength of the patient.

After these evacuations, the following Bolus may be given to great advantage:

Take powder of Rhubarb, half c Dram; Diafcordium, one Dram; Liquid Laudanum, ten Drops; Powder of Ginnamon, and Gum Tragacanth, of each half a Scruple; Syrup of poppies, enough to make a Bolus, Repeat the dole five of fix nights, or more, as occasion may require, at going to bed; and, in the mean time,

Take

Take Conserve of Red Roses and Mithridate, of each half an Ounce; Armenian Bole fin. Droms; fine Chalk. Powder of Diagon's Blood, and Japan Earth, of each two Drams; Species Diambre, one Dram; Ginger, half a Dram; Mace and Gum Tragacanth, of each one Scruple; Cinnamon, half a Dram; Powder of Zedoary, one Dram; Syrup of Confrey, enough to make an Electrony. Let the quantity of a nutmeg of this Balfamic be taken twice a-day, in the morning, and about five o'clock in the afternoon, drinking after it four or five spoonsful of the following Julep:

Take Mint and Black Cherry Waters, of each four Ounces; frong Cinnamon Water, three Ounces; Syrup of dried Roses, one Ounce; compound Spirit of Lavender, two Drams.

done landson

This Electuary and Julep should be continued after the Bolus, or till the cure is persected; which it will be usually in a formight or three weeks; but if it should be a month or more, the patient must wait contentedly, and not conclude the remedies inessectual, because their essect is not instantly perceived so much as she could wish. I say so much as she could wish; for if she observes carefully, she will find herself mend in a very sew days, though it may be many before she is persectly cured. But it is thus in all distempers proceeding from weakness.

## Another Balfamic Electuary.

Take Diascordium, Conserve of Oranges, and Venice Treacle, of each two Drams; Powder of Gum Tragacanth and Rhubarb, Troches of Amber, Cinnamon and Amber in Powder, of each one Dram; Gum Arabic, Coral, Preparation of Hartshorn, Blood-stone, and Dragon's Blood, of each one Dram and a half; Roch Alum, one Dram; Tormentile Root, powdered, two Drams; Syrup of Ginger, enough to make an Electuary. This Electuary is susted to the same purpose as the preceding, to which it is not inserior. It should be taken in the same quantity, twice in a day, drinking after it a draught of Tincture

Dd

of Red Rofes. If Pills should be thought more agreeable, the two following forms are excellent:

## Balfamic Pills for the Whites.

Take Gum Arabic and Armenian Bole, of each two Drams; Yellow Rosin, Powders of Cinnamon, sine Chalk, Japan Earth, Dragon's Blood, Roch Allum and Rhubarb, of each one Dram and a half; Venice Turpentine, a sufficient Quantity to make Pills, ten out of each Dram. Let the patient take sour of these twice or thrice a day, drinking after it a small glass of red wine.

#### Another Sort.

Take Gum Tragacanth and Rhubarb powdered, of each two Drams; Aftringent Saffron of Steel, Mastich, Blood-stone, Preparation of Hartshorn, Red Coral, and Armenian Bole, of each two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, ten Drops; Balsam of Peru, one Dram; Venetian Turpentine, enough to make a mass for Pills. Divide every dram into ten, and let five be taken twice a-day.

Chio Turpentine alone, hath sometimes been given with success in this slux, especially when it has been continued a considerable time. But the following Pills are better, and may be used in slight cases, where they are preferred to either of the preceding:

Take Cinnamon and double-refined Sugar, in Powder, of each half an Ounce; Venice Turpentine an Ounce; Liquorice Powder, enough to make a proper Confistence. Divide each Dram into eight pills, and let five or fix be taken every morning, and again towards evening. These it will be observed, are more simple than the foregoing forts, and therefore may be more easily made, for small indispositions; but where the disorder is greater, the agglutinant and absorbing ingredients in the other compositions, are highly useful, and not

to be rejected. They are received into the following Troches or Lozenges, for those women that shall desire that form:

Take Red Coral, Japan Earth, Bole Ammoniac, fine Chalk, Blood-stone, and Preparation of Hartshorn, of each half an Ounce; Powder of Gum Arabic, Gum Tragacanth, and Red Rose Rlowers of each one Dram; double refined Sugar, an Ounce and a half; Oils of Nutmegs, Cloves, and Cinnamon, of each five Drops; Mucilage of Quince Seeds, a sufficient Quantity to make Troches. Let every Troch weigh a Dram, and let one be diffolved in the mouth as often as the patient pleases, or finds it agreeable. A great many women prefer this way of taking remedies for the Whites, before either Electuaries or Pills, because it has what they call less the appearance of physic, and consequently are less nauseous.

When the disorder seems to proceed from a wrench or strain, it is proper to apply the following Plaister to the small of the back:

Take Oxycroceum, Rupture Plaister, and Red Lead Plaister, of each two Drams; Oil of Amber, one Scruple: Mix with a spatula, or knife, and spread them upon an oblong piece of leather, that may cover the region of the loins.

During the indisposition, instead of small beer, and other weak liquors, the patient will do well to use the following decoction for her common drink:

Take Sassafras and Guaiacum Woods, of each four Ounces; Roots of Bistort, Tormentile, the larger Comfrey, Polypodium, and Zedoary, of each one Ounce and a half; Cinnamon, Ginger, and Winter's Bark, bruised, of each one Ounce: Boil them in five Gallons of new Wort till it comes to four; then strain, and add to the clear Decoction, Shavings of Hartshorn, Iwory, and Red Saunders, of each one Ounce and a half; Ground-Ivy and Agrimony, of each two Handsful; Juice of Knot-Grass, Shepberd's

berd's Purfe, Yarrow, and Scabius, of each a Pine and a balf's Raifins of the Sun, flowed, swelve Gunces: make an Ale according to art. This is a most excellent Diet-Drink, and to be preferred, perhaps, to any other in the Whites, when it can easily be made; but as it is pretty much loaded with ingredients, some of which, the juices especially, may not easily be come at, the patient may substitute the following in its room:

Take Sossafras and Guaiacum Woods, of each four Ounces; Shavings of Harishorn and Ivory, of each two Ounces; Red Saunders, one Ounce: Boil them in five Quarts of Lime-Water, till it comes to a Gallon, of which take half a Pint twice in a day.

Or, if the likes it better, the may use this every morning for breakfast, instead of either of the diet-drinks. The following quantity is to be taken at once, if her stomach will bear it; if not, she may lessen the quantities of each ingredient in due proportion.

Take Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Ising-glass, two Drams; Conserve of Red Roses, one Ounce; Cinnamon, bruised, one Dram; Cow's Milk, a Pint and a half: Boil till the whole comes to a Pint, which let her eat as common food.

The following Drops, likewise, have been found helpful, and in many cases, joined only with a proper regimen, and one of the diet-drinks, may effect a cure:

Take Tinclure of Japan Earth, and compound Spirit of Lavender, of each two Drams; mix, and let her take thirty drops at a dose, three or four times in a day, in a glass of red wine. The Tincture of Japan Earth, into the composition of which Cinnamon, Jesuits's Bark, Musk, Ambergrise, Spirit of Wine, do all enter, as well as the Earth from which it takes its names, is alone very efficacious in all defluxions flucions of the belly, and the lower parts i and the compound Spirit of Lavender unites the virtues of a great number of nervous fimples, which, joined with the other cannot fail of doing great fervice.

So much for the care of this diffemper in general, and when it is unattended with virulent symptoms. I must now, according to my method, fay fomething of particular circumflances and conflitutions. In leucophlegmatic and fickly habits, where the glands are obstructed, and want to be cleanfed, recourse must be had to the medicines for a jaundice-like indisposition, before the patient proceeds to the use of restringents, such as are prescribed in this Section; and when the comes to reftringents, the others thould

be used alternately with them.

When any venereal infection has preceded the Whites, and some of its effects are supposed fill to remain, it is usual then to direct a long course of mercurials, and strong cathartics, as in the venercal difease itself, though the doses are ordered to be smaller. This method is undoubtedly good in some constitutions that will bear it, and therefore I mentioned it in the beginning of this Section: but these constitutions will be far the leffer part of those women that are afflided with the Whites. I would, therefore, rather advile, that when this happens to be the case, the patient would immediately apply to the efficacious Drops, or powerful Elixir, prescribed in page 150, keeping exactly to the directions there given. Only let her purge gently once in five or fix days, with the Electuary at the beginning of this Section, that the due evacuations may not be interrupted. I have known this method alone, to cure an obstinate running in either fex, and believe it will feldom fail in any weakness, if a proper regimen be observed. Much more, therefore, may it be depended upon here, where, at most, there are only some slight remains of a former infection, or perhaps only a simple gleet, occasioned by a weakness contracted during the use of mercurials. The following Balfam of many Virtues, is also admirable in this, as well as in many

other cases, it answering entirely to the title which all the

The Balfam of many Virtues is thus made :

Take two Pounds and a half of Spirits of Wine; infuse in it with a gentle heat and frequent stirring, twelve Ountes of Gum Guaiatum; and, tastly, and a Spoonful of Peruvian Bassam, so that the whole may be mixed together in a proper Consistence. The dose of this Bassam is between twenty and thirty drops, twice or thrice a day, in a glass of the decodion above, red wine, or any other suitable liquor. It must be continued for some time, as well as all other remedies in old and obstinate cases; which single condition being observed, the patient need not question the efficacy either of this Bassam, or the powerful Elixir before referred to, let her situation be ever so deplorable.

When the feat of the Whites may be reached by external remedies, the following Injection has been frequently used. It is also bad, when there is danger of the parts growing ulcerous, which adds much to the difficulty of the cure.

Take Gentian Root, long Birthwort, Japan Earth, of each one Ounce; Myrrh, two Drams; Savin Leaves, and Flowers of Red Roses, of each a Handful: Boil them in Barley Decotion and Red Wine, of each twelve Ounces: when strained, add to it twelve Ounces of the Liquor, Honey of Roses, and Tineture of Myrrh, of each two Ounces. Inject it luke-warm, twice in a day, if the case requires it.

One thing more I shall observe, and with that conclude this Section; that which-soever of the remedies here prescribed the patient may use; and whatsoever may be the particular circumstances of her case, she must by all means avoid being too hasty in thinking herself well, but continue her course of medicines for a week or a fortnight, after all the apparent symptoms of her disorder are gone off; by which which means the will effectually prevent a relapte, which may otherwise happen to because nature, in these affairs, requires not only to be corrected and restored, where she was amise, but strengthened and confirmed in her proper and just operations, which were before interrupted.

#### SECTION XVIII.

Of the Piles, Bloody Stools, &c.

HE Piles are one of the diseases common to both sexes, but which have been most grievous to the Fair, through their backwardness to acquaint any Physician, or skilful sriend, with their complaint.

The Hemorrhoids, or Piles, are a painful swelling in the lower part of the great gut, usually appearing externally in the fundament. They return periodically in

fome people, in others only accidentally.

This difease may be caused by a diffension of the hemorrhoidal vessels, either from high living, an over-charged habit of body, or a too rich and sizy blood; or else from old age weakness, or a blood that is depauperated, rendered too watry, and apt to stagnate in the vessels. Costiveness, also, is frequently the occasion of it; and so is the stoppage of any other natural evacuation, particularly of the monthly courses. In short, whatsoever may occasion the blood to stagnate in the hemorrhoidal vessels, and stretch them beyond their proper tone.

Sometimes the piles are internal, and cause great pain at going to stool, especially if the excrements be any way hardened, so as to press hard in the passage; for then the swelling usually appears outwardly, and blood is voided with the excrements. When they are thus external, the touching of them, or even sitting down without a cushion, is extremely painful; but chiefly so after going to stool.

They

The same

They vary in magnitude, figure and colour, Some are hard, others loft; and they often bleed plentifully, and then

grow more easy.

They are feldom dangerous, unless when they inflame, and threaten a gangrene or mortification. When they bleed, they are thought conducive to health; especially if the time be critical, and they happen upon the stoppage of any other evacuation. If they corrupt or become ulcerous, they often occasion a fiftula, and an areal to they and

If they proceed from high living, or a thick and fizy blood, let the diet of the patient be thin and moderate, confilling chiefly of whey, gruels, broths, and the like. If they are occasioned by a blood that is depauperated, that is rendered poor, or from old age, or a weakly conflication let the diet be balfamic and nourifhing. If coffivenes be the cause of them, let the food be opening, and let the patient avoid all inflammatory or spirituous liquors at These regulations being observed, the cure may be thus effected.

When the pain is violent, and the distemper caused by any excess, or by an obstruction of the monthly courses or by their stopping before due time; or lastly, by fizy and viscid blood; in these cases, let a large quantity of blood be taken away. Afterwards, the following Composition, used buher by way of fomentation, or by way of vapour, that is, fetting over it hot on a close-stool, will prove of excellent fervice, and generally effect a cure alone; ordings

Take Leaves of Marsh Mallows and Common Mallows, Sweet Marjoram and Elder Flowers, Melilot and Camomile, of each two Handsful; White Poppy heads bruifed, four Ounces ; Fine ber and Laurel Berries, Hemp Seeds, and Fenugreek Seeds of each one Dram; Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Cow's Milk and Spring Water, of each alike : when firained, add to every Gallon of the Decotion, four Ounces of Oil of Turpenime, one Ounce of Oil of Amber; Opium and Camphire, of each two Drams ; Spirit of Wine, half a Pint, min and has to shall the Sween field me we each valle and hange a fee some well regerber The fame ingredients that were boiled, being bruiled together, will serve for a very proper Poultice, and may be applied after the use of the fomentation or vapour.

A Vapour of Milk and Honey boiled together, or a Fumigation of Sulphur alone, will fometimes answer the same end as the foregoing; and a Poultice may be then made in a more concise manner, as thus:

Take Yolks of Eggs, boiled bard, number four; Oil of Amber, two Scruples; Linfeed Oil, a sufficient Quantity to make a proper Confishence.

When the Piles are inwardly, and the patient is costive, inject the following Clyster; but omit the Lenivive Electuary and Syrup of Roses, where there is no costiveness.

Take Marsh-mallow Roots, Seeds of Hemp and Fenugreek, of each balf an Ounce; Leaves of common Mallows, Camomile and Elder Flowers, of each an Handful; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Gam Tragacanth, half a Dram: Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Spring Water to cover them: to twelve Ounces of the strained Decoction, add Lenitive Electuary, six Drams; Sassfron and Camphire, of each one Dram; Opium, four Grains; Solutive Syrup of Roses, Oil of Roses, and Canary Wine, of each two Ounces. Repeat the Injection as occasion may require.

The following Ointment is proper, either in the internal or external piles; but when used for the former, let it be put up the fundament with a dossil of lint, and the application renewed two or three times a-day.

think with the think the wind think

Take white Ointment, with Ointment of Poplar Buds and Elder of each half an Ounce; Extract of Lead and Saffron, of each two Scruples; Camphire and Opium, of each half a Dram; the White of one Egg; Balfam of Sulphur, and camphorated Spirit of Wine, of each half an Ounce: Mix them well together.

Ee

#### Or this,

Take Ointment of Poplar Buds, and Oil of Roses, of each an Ounce; Plaister of Red Lead, balf an Ounce: dissolve them, and add Ethiops Mineral and Calomel, of each two Drams: Opium, Camphire, and Oil of Box, of each one Dram.

### Or this, which is yet more fimple:

Take Spirit of Turpentine, and Balfam of Sulphur, of each one Ounce; Opium, two Grains: Mix. Either of these Ointments is extremely well contrived, and much preferable to the common Ointment of Marsh-mallows, though that also has been found serviceable.

#### Or.

Take the Shavings of Cork, which may be had at any Corkcutters, and burn it in a frying-pan till the flame is exhausted, then make it into a Powder, and with a sufficient Quantity of Hogs-lard, make it into an Ointment.

The following Cere-cloth also has its use, but seems not so convenient for the part as things that may more easily be removed and changed.

Take Plaister of Red Lead, and Oil of Sweet Almonds, of each one Ounce; Saffron and Opium, of each half a Dram; Camphire, one Scruple; Balfam of Sulphur with Anifeed, Balfam of Peru, and Oil of Amber, of each twelve Drops; mix them well.

When the swelling is very hard, the Mucilage, or compound Diachylon Plaister, with or without Mercurials, is deemed very good; but the addition of Camphire mends it; thus;

Take Mucilage Plaister, half an Ounce; Calomel, two Drams; Camphire, two Scruples: mix, and spread them upon Linen Cloth, to be applied to the part affected.

If

If the pain, swelling, and evacuation of blood continue, notwithstanding all outward means, it will be proper to apply two leeches to the part, in order to unload the over-burthened vessels; after which the patient must have recourse to internal remedies, such as these:

Take Flowers of Sulphur, one Dram and a half; drink it in a Morning fasting, in Milk or Whey, for fourteen Days together.

## Season Careful H. Spring House and August 1999

Take Manna and Cream of Tartar, of each half an Ounce; Water-gruel, enough for a Draught. To be taken as the former.

But if the patient be costive, easy Cathartics must be intermixed; as thus:

Take Lenitive Electuary, two Ounces; Cream of Tartar, and Milk of Sulphur, of each fix Drams; Oil of Anifeed, fix Drops; Solutive Syrup of Roses, enough to make an Electuary. Let the quantity of a nutmeg be taken every morning till the cure is effected.

#### Or,

Take Decoction of Sena, three Ounces; Gum Arabic, two Drams; Solutive Syrup of Roses and Manna, of each six Drams; Spt. Volatile Oleosum, balf a Dram: mix for a Draught. To be taken as the former, by those who prefer a Draught in the morning early.

#### Or,

Take Sena Leaves and Gum Arabic, of each half an Ounce; Liquorice Root, fix Drams; Marsh-mallow Leaves, one Handful: Pour on them boiling Water in the manner of Tea. This may be drunk at pleasure, or as often as the case requires. If the difease proceed from low living, and a poorness of the blood, and especially if it happen in old age, a little generous wine, and other cordial liquors should be allowed, together with a nourishing diet. Steel medicines also, like those in the Section on hysteric diseases, are good to enrich the blood. And when the Piles are occasioned by a suppression of the courses, reason will distate, that the best method is to promote them, provided the woman be not pregnant; for which see the Section on suppressions.

But women with child are very subject to the Piles, occasioned by a pressure of the child upon the vessels, or by the
vessels being over-charged through a suppression of the terms.
In this case, as Emmenagogue Medicines are dangerous, a different course must be taken. The Piles, at this time, may
indeed be serviceable, if they bleed moderately, and happen
just upon the suppression of the monthly discharges; but if
the flux be violent, and attended with great pain and swellings
of the parts, they may chance to cause abortion, or greatly
weaken the child, and render it sickly. On this account, a
particular regimen is absolutely necessary, which we shall
treat of in a following Section, entitled, Of the Distases of
Pregnant Women.

There is fometimes an immoderate flux of blood from the hemorrhoidal veffels, which discolours all the excrements. without that swelling called the Piles, though proceeding from much the fame causes. This discharge continuing too long, or in too great quantity, is attended with decay of firength, and a paleness of the face, succeeded by a yellowness resembling the jaundice. In full habits indeed, these fymptoms are not instantly perceived, the patient growingmore sprightly for this discharge; but dulness, and the other symptoms, soon succeed. Upon bleeding, if this disease comes from a thinness of the blood, that which is extracted appears too fluid, and the wheyish part is too much in proportion for the fediment; but when a plethora occasions it, the extracted blood appears thick and black. Thin, consumptive conftitutions are the most subject to this flux; which must necesfarily

farily be attended with greater or less danger, according to the friength of the patient, the cause from which it proceeds, and, above all, from the time it continues.

As to the diet in general, it may be regulated by what has already been faid, concerning the Piles, where the conflictution of the patient, &c. are confidered. Bleeding here is indisputably necessary, unless the person be weak, and the blood very poor. The body must be constantly kept open, because costiveness is prejudicial to the parts themselves; but too great a laxativeness must also be prevented; therefore the following is very good:

Take Powder of Rhubarb, two Drams; Diascordium, one Dram; Syrup of Poppies, a sufficient quantity to make a Bolus, To be taken at going to bed,

Mith of Sulphun is here of great service; it may be taken to the quantity of two or three Drams, once or twice a day, in milk, Opiates also are excellent, both to procure rest, and assuge the pain that attends this disorder. The following Powder likewise may be taken three times a day, either in Claret or Milk:

Take Massich, Dragon's Blood, Armenian Bole, Gum Arabic, of each balf a Dram: min, and make a Powder. Divide it into two papers, for one day. The same Powders might also be made into Boluses with Diascordium, or Syrup of Quinces. External applications also are proper in this distemper, particularly the following restringent Fomentation, Clyster, and Glands.

# compositions of Restringent Fomentation, nool amorgany

Take Bistort and Tormentile Root, and Galls of each three Ounces; Leaves of Plantain, Cowssip, and Mallows; with Camomile Flowers, of each two Handsful; Red Roses, one Ounce; Pomegranate Peel, half an Ounce; Balaustine Flowers, see Drams;

Drams: boil them in fo much Spring Water, that a Gallon may be frained out, to which add, the best Vinegar and red Wine. of each a Pint: Alum, two Ounces: Sugar, of Lead, half an Ounce : make a famentation. It may be used also as a vapour ou a Close-stool, heating it afresh, two or three timesa-day.

#### on of the language was a morning that a few or a The Restringent Clyster.

Take Galls bruifed. one Ounce; Bistort Roots, Pamegranate Bark, and Balauftine Flowers, of each two Drams : boil then in Tindure of red Roses, a Pint, till you can frain off but half a Pint, then add the Yolk of one Egg; Diafcordium two Drams; Sugar of Lead, two Scruples; Liquid Laudanum, fixty Drops: mix them well. Inject as occasion may require.

#### The Reftringent Peffaries. from different appearances

Take red Rofes powdered Mastich Dragon's Blood, Gum Tragacanth, and Ammenian Bole, of each two Drams , Extract of Lead, one Dram ; beft Honey, or Diafcordium, a fufficient Quantity to make a proper Consistence. Divide it into four Glands, or Peffaries, to be put lingly up the fundament, at convenient intervals. If the pain and uneafiness be so great as to require it, three Grains of Opium may be added to each Gland or Peffary, thut the land a serie selected the

The patient may use which shall be most agreeable of these three external medicines, or omit them all, if it be found convenient, and the cure can be otherwife effected. and vital a had about about short

de sa idma e de guarda de reseaula de la companya d Cities way may their charge are their population of the control of single out begrow appear or hace the transports and nettler sor cure are equally himpenical descriptions lake notice are a though a fampine or least any country way Ma, as hower, and eleterationer yet a tree polantic There is taken to be to the management of the market !

not desire a sole as in the first the steel amended

## very Test specie saide despite fragging was the const THE REPORT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF T

Of Relaxations, Inflammations, Swellings and Ulcers, Gangrenes, and Mortifications of the Womb and Funda-

A7HEN the ligaments of the womb are relaxed, there enfue, or are supposed to enfue, three different diforders of the part, a bearing down, a falling down, and a perversion or turning. It is much questioned indeed, whether either of the two latter do in reality happen, because it would be hardly possible for a woman to live in fuch circumstances ; but as these names are taken from different appearances, refembling what they feem to express physicians have continued the use of them, in conformity to the received opinion.

A bearing down of the womb, is its falling into the vagina, of neck, fo that its orifice may be readily perceived by the finger within, or fometimes by the eye, without the lips. of the privities. A prolapsion, or falling-down, is when the wemb defcends or feems to defcend fo low, as to hang without the lips; but in such a manner, that no more of the infide than the orifice is vifible to the eye, perverfion, or turning of the womb is when it falls without the lips. and at the same time is turned inside outwards, and hangs pendulous downwards like a fleshy bag, with a rugged unequal furface. Whether it be really the womb, or only the vagina itself, that appears in these positions, it is not material here to examine, fince the fymptoms and methods of cure are equally the same. I will only take notice, that though a simple relaxation, or bearing down, may happen to women in all circumftances, yet a true prolapfion, or what is taken for it, feldom appears, and a preversion never, but upon delivery, or immediately after.

These disorders may proceed from violent motions, falls, wehement coughing, fneezing, or a long continuation either of the Courses or Whites, especially when women are in years. They appear most frequent in women with child, from the weight of the foctus that presses and bears hard upon the womb; but especially if the infant be dead, or lies in a wrong posture, or when it has been violently extracted. They may likewise happen when the secundines adhere closely to the womb; or proceed from moles, commonly called false conception; or from violent throws in the time of delivery. Riding, leaping, dancing, excessive venery, or whatever else agitates the body beyond measure, may likewise be the cause of this distemper,

A bearing-down is known by a great weight preffing towards the pudendum, when the woman stands upright. The pain is very violent upon sitting still, or going to stool; especially about the region of the Os Pubis and the Os Sacrum; and this in proportion to the degree of the disorder. The prine comes away with difficulty, and a smarring pain. A bloody moissure ouzes through the part that bears down, which may be seen or felt with the singer.

A common relaxation, or simple bearing down, is feldom dangerous; though it is chiefly so to women with child, who are cured with more difficulty than others, and sometimes suffer convulsions, or severs, which may terminate in death. A prolapsion is attended with danger, if not speedily replaced, the part being apt to mortify. A perversion is yet more dangerous, for the same reason. The patient being young, and the relaxation sresh, make the cure much easier than it might otherwise be, provided she be not pregnant at the time. If there be any such thing as an entire supture of the ligaments, so that the womb has nothing to hold it when replaced, the case must then be incurable. But women need not terrify themselves with the apprehension of this, because it is hardly believed ever to happen.

The patient, in all relaxations ought to avoid violent motion, include rest, and lie on her back as much as possible, especially if she be with child. Goughing and sneezing should be prevented as much as can be. The weight weight of the child ought to be supported by a large bandage or swathe, tied about the lower part of the belly. Let her drink be Red Wine and Water, Mum, Spruce Beer, Cossee, and the like; her diet of a strengthening nature, and not too liquid.

and not too liquid.

In case of a simple bearing down, if the person be plethoric, let her bleed; especially if she be any time gone with child. After which restringent Injections may be used to

advantage, such as the following:

Take Red Rose Flowers, Balaustines and Pomegranuse Peels, of each two Drams; Myrrh, one Dram; insuse and boil them in swelve Ounces of Red Wine, till it comes to eight.

lifthe patient be coffive, a gentle Clyster may be also given; but should not be often repeated, without great necessity. As to internal remedies, they must be chiefly of the restringent kind, such as the corroborating Electrony in page 142, which may be taken according to the directions there given; observing only to purge once before the course, with a dose of the solutive Electrony in page 211, or the Cathartic Pills in page 24. The medicines also for an immoderate flux of blood with the stools, are here very good. We leave the patient to her choice of these, which she may regulate by the circumstances of her case, and her own inclinations.

Formentations and vapours have also been found service able in this distemper, for which I recommend the patient to the restringent somentation at the end of the preceding Section, page 13, reserving to the directions there given 1 to which I only add, that when the patient is sometited, it will be proper for her to lie flat and still: and after the somentation is over, let a stannel cloth, dipped in the hot liquor, and wrung out, be bound about the lower patts, and kept there till they are somented again; which should be once in twelve hours at the faithest, for several days together.

When

L ASSESSA

When there is a Prolaphon, or real hanging out of the part, it must be immediately replaced by a gentle hand, and with the utmost care. If the part be swelled or inflamed, foment it with a little of the fore-mentioned Fomentation, or only Red Wine heated if the other be not at hand : then with a fost, fine linen rag, let it be put up; the patient all the time lying upon her back, with her hips raifed fomewhat high. After it is replaced, let her keep her bed for some days, her hips being all the time elevated, and her legs kept across, or joined together, during which time, and after it, if there be occasion, it will be proper to wear a Peffary, made of cork, with a hole in the middle, which may give passage to the urine : or a piece of fine flannel may be wrapped up hard and dipped in the Fomentation for the fame purpose; but this will require to be removed upon the necessary evacuations. Its ment be the common of the c

When a Prolapsion seems to be occasioned by a long continuance of the Whites, it must be treated with due regard thereto, in the manner mentioned in the Section concerning that distemper. The following Fume, in this case, may be of excellent service; as well as in the Whites themselves, when there is no Prolapsion. It must be burned upon a chasing-dish of coals, under a close-stool, or a chair with a hole in it, upon which the patient must fit.

Take Guaiacum, Mastich, Frankincense, Gums of Juniper, Benjamin and Olibanum, of each half an Ounce; Aloes Wood, red Rose Flowers, and Rose Wood, of each fix Drams; native Cinmabar, one Ounce: make a coarse Powder. Burn of this three Drams at a time, every morning and evening, till the cure be effected.

of our continue the face and other ten ed a game

Here likewise the use of Astringents must be continued for some time, along with a decocion of Guaiacum Wood, in Spring Water: or, instead thereos, a small quantity of the Gum of that Wood may be dissolved, and used to considerable advantage, every night going to bed.

If

If a perversion of the womb should happen, the part must be immediately replaced, as in a Prolapsion: after which a like course of restringent medicines must be exhibited for a considerable same, with all possible advantages of rest and possible as before directed. In this case also, there should be a proper bandage for the whole abdomen, or lower belly, with a convenient trust, to keep up the part in its proper situation; great caution being used, less by straining, or otherwise, it should be again forced from its natural seat.

I shall mention one other Fume, of approved use in all these cases, medicines in this form being usually the most successful here: for as persons under these disorders are generally too squeamish or too prejudiced to make use of any fort; these are always easily administered, and hardly fail of being very beneficial.

Take Myrrb, Mastich, Cinnamon, and Spikenard, of each a Dram; Mint and Red Roses, of each two Drame; Cloves, Zendeary, and Pimento, of each half a Dram; make them all into a grass Powder. This may be used at twice, in the morning and the evening; repeating the same every day so long as the case requires. It has been found, that the sumes from hot aromatic liquors, which are sometimes prescribed for the same purposes, are not so efficacious as these which arise from the burning of dry ingredients; because their moisture prevents their being so immediately restringent.

Sometimes, from a particular weakness of the part, the great gut, or rectum, descends lower in going to shool than it ought; at which time the patient is sensible of a pressure, or bearing-down. This disease is frequent in children, who have been subject to a looseness, or violent sits of crying; as also to weak women.

If it proceed from a natural weakness, or if the sphincter muscle, which lies near the outer orifice of the part, in order to contract it, be paralytic, the cure is somewhat difficult; otherwise it is more easy and certain.

Ff 2

The

The diet should be nourishing and cordial in this case. Red Wine, and other astringent liquors, may be moderately drank.

If it proceed from costiveness, a gentle purge, such as the Solutive Electuary before directed to in this Soction, in order to keep the body open. Then recourse must be had to Fumes, as in the bearing down of the womb. The following is good:

Take Pomegranate Peels, Tormentile, and Biflort, of each balf an Ounce; Balaustine and Red Rose Flowers, of each two Drams; Red Sanders and Aloes Wood, of each one Dram; boil them in a Quart of Red Wine, until it comes to a Pint and an balf. Let this be used by way of Vapour, according to the directions in the foregoing cases: or a small thick compress may be dipped in it, and applied warm, now and then, to the part, with a proper bandage. This, perhaps, may be more agreeable to the patient, then burning the same ingredients dry, though that must be tried if the Vapours fall. And, indeed, I would advise every patient, in desperate cases, to try the most effectual method first; which is, by reducing all the Drugs to Powder, and burning them as in the former Fumes; or, by putting the Powder into a linen rag, dipped in hot compound Spirit of Lavender, and apply it to the part,

But if the Sphincter be paralytic, which is discovered by its moving and contracting involuntarily, let a decoction of Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, lesser Cardaman Seeds, compound Spirit of Lavender, and Hungary Water, in quantities proportioned to the other ingredients, be added to the Vapour, or the Powders of the dry Drugs to the Fume:

When the weakness lies high, and especially if there be a looseness, the following Clyster may be successfully injected:

still indecess that a reside to wait who equilles a combant

Take Diascordium; two Drams; Canary and Red Wine, of each three Ounces: mix.

or I however to the

When

When the weakness is of long standing, and occasioned by a looleness, or violent straining; then, besides the Fomentation, regard must be had to the cause, by using aromatic and restringent medicines internally, as the bearing-down of the womb. Rhubarb in this case is very good; as is also Tinsture of Japan Earth, taken about two or three spoonsful at a time, in a glass of Red Wine. This alone, repeated twice a-day, is often sufficient to effect a cure; and is never used, but it proves serviceable.

#### The following is very good:

Take Diafcordium, one Dram; Oil of Ginnamon, two Drops: mix for a dose. This may be taken at going to bed, in what form the patient pleases.

Sometimes the rectum, or fundament, comes down fo low as to require external affiftance to put it up again. This may proceed from the fame cause as the Piles; and if it be not foon reduced, is a very dangerous case, the gut being apt to swell and mortify, when exposed long in the air. Children are the oftenest subject to this, especially when they are very prevish, or subject to a looseness; there being no other estential difference, but the degree of the disorder, between an actual falling-down of the fundament, and the more moderate protusion of which I have been speaking.

Great care must here be had of the diet, that it be nourishing, restringent, and balsamic, such as is directed in the Sec-

tion concerning the Whites.

in Timestations

If the gut be swelled, soment it with warm Milk; if it be discoloured, use Red Wine for the same purpose: when a mortification is apprehended, soment it with Spirit of Wine. Then let it be gently put up with the singers, they being dipt in Oil for that purpose. After which, make a compress, and dip it in Red Wine, which bind on with a convenient bandage. And take great care that the patient be kept for some time in an easy posture.

When

When there is a loofeness, or extraordinary weakness of the part, a piece of passeboard, or a paper trule, may be contrived to bind over the compress, to prevent a relapse,

The following Fume may be effectual in the world cases of this kind. It is to be used like the others in this Section, and is good also in a *Prolapsian* of the womb; as what is there prescribed may be serviceable in the present case, there being a great similitude in these disorders.

Take Frankincense, Mastich, Amber, and Cloves, of each one Dram; Red Rose Leaves and Balaustines, of each two Drams; make them into a gross Powder, which use at twice.

The womb, the neck of the womb, the lips of the privities, fometimes happen to be enflamed, from an obstruction of the circulation of the blood in those parts, or from a rupture, or the eating of a sharp humour, proceeding from an overcharged habit of body, weakness of the parts, catching cold during the time of the discharges, the internal use of Cantharides, and many other causes of the like nature. It may be occasioned also by hurts or contusions of the parts, hard labours, injuries received in delivery, the pressure of the feetus in pregnancy, retaining the child-bed purgations, or any fort of over-straining in venereal embraces, or otherwise.

These inflammations are usually attended with a swelling, heat, pain, suppression of urine, a sever, difficulty of respiration, a vomiting, and the hiccup. If it proceed from an obstruction of the monthly courses, an ill-scented moisture is usually discharged from the part; and, upon inspection, sometimes a redness and tumesaction may be observed about the neck or sheath of the womb, or about its orisice. If it proceed from a hard and difficult labour, most of the symptoms before-mentioned appear in a greater degree; with an inflammation, or swelling of the whole abdomen or lower belly; upon which convulsions frequently follow, and prove mortal.

Inflammations

Inflammations in the external parts of the privities, or in the vagina, are not so dangerous as those of the womb itself; and if they proceed from violent exercises, or a sull habit of body, less dangerous than when from blows, bruises, or difficult labour; the consequences thereof in these latter cases, if not timely remedied, being either a hard stubborn swelling, or even death itself, especially when attended with convulsions, hiccups, cold sweats, and coldness of the extremities.

A stender and thin diet, of a perspirative nature, consisting of broths, gruel, panada, and the like, is here thought the most proper. Flesh-meat is not to be allowed, or but seldom, and such only as is of easy digestion; as chickens, veal, lamb; which should also be boiled rather than roasted. Exercise is hardly allowable in these inslammatory cases; and the more the patient keeps her bed, the better. Too much sleep is here preserable to too little. Malt liquors are absolutely improper, and wine is allowable only in small quantities.

Bleeding appears to be a proper thing in all Inflammations of the womb, and parts adjacent; and the quantity of blood extracted on these occasions may be somewhat larger than is usually taken away, especially if the menstrual flux be obstructed.

Gentle purges, after bleeding, may prove ferviceable: fo likewife may cooling emultions, and draughts prepared with Gum Arabic, Sal Prunel, Lemon Juice, Spirit of Sweet Nitre, and the like; which should be drank of plentifully. In the mean time, injections and lotions ought not to be omitted.

### An Injection may be thus prepared :

Take Barley Decoction, half a Pint; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Mallows, one Handful: Boil them a short Time; then strain, and add Tincture of Myrrb, and campborated Spirits of Wine, of each one Ounce; white Troches of Rhass, three Drams; Opium one Scruple; mix, and inject with a proper instrument.

A Lotion

#### A Lotion thus!

Take Plantain Water and Lime Water, of each half a Pint; Mel Rasatum, two Ounces: mix, and wash the external parts with it frequently, with a piece of fine linen dipped therein.

If Ointments, in their natural form, can be immediately applied to the feat of the diffemper; as it may when it lies in the lips, or outward part of the vagina; then the following may take place both of Injections and Lotions:

Take white camphorated and red drying Ointments, and Ointment of Tutty, of each one Ounce; Camphire, two Drams; Opium, one Dram; Lapis Calaminaris, half an Ounce: mix into an Ointment. Let a little of this, between whiles, be applied to the inflamed part with the finger.

When there is no rawness, but the skin remains entire on the part inflamed, the following Fomentation will prove serviceable:

Take Cow's Milk, four Ounces; campberated Spirit of Wine, Tinture of Saffron, and Liquid Loudanum, of each balf an Ounce: min. Let this be applied warm with linen cloths, according to the usual method of fomenting.

It commonly happens in this case, that perspirative remedies are more serviceable, and less dangerous or painful than those of a repelling nature; for which reason the Fomentation, Injection, and Ointment, are here charged with warmingredients, instead of confishing wholly of refrigerating ones. The same rule should be observed in all external medicines for this distemper, if any other forms should be found needful.

In order to cause a revolution of humours from the afflicted part, it will sometimes be convenient to give a gentle vomit, and repeat it twice or thrice at proper intervals. For this purpose, a dose of Emetic Wine, or Ipecacuanha is very proper. In case of great uneasines, and want of rest, a dose of the

the Anodyne Ballam, in page 148, may be given. And if there be occasion for deterfive and healing medicines, as in the case of Suppuration, the following Terebinthinate mixture, or Pills may be made use of.

#### The Terebinthinate Mixture.

Take Chies Turpentine, half an Ounce; Balfam of Tolu, two Drams; the Yolk of one Egg; small Cinnamon Water, and White Wine, of each three Ounces; Syrup of Saffron, one Ounce; mix. Let two Spoonsful of this be taken three times a-day, till the cure is effected.

#### The Terebinthinate Pills.

Take Chios Turpentine, balf an Ounce? Mastich, Storax, Myrrh, and Gum Elemi, of each one Dram; Balsam of Peru, balf a Dram; Sassfron, one Scruple: make a mass. Take half a Dram at a dose, three or four times a-day, divide it into as many Pills as the patient thinks proper.

When the disorder proceeds from a difficult labour, warm White Wine, or Milk, with a little Spirit of Wine, may be injected occasionally. But when the child-bed purgations are stopped, their flux must be promoted, according to the di-

When the glands of the womb are so swelled, as that their substance is preternaturally augmented, it is called a Schirrous

fubstance is preternaturally augmented, it is called a Schirrous Tumor: and if this Schirrous Tumor happens to suppurate, it is generally termed a Cancerous Ulcer. This disorder may be occasioned by the same causes as a Schirrosity in the Liver, or any other glandulous part: but, in particular, it may proceed from a suppression of the courses, or child-bed purgations, from moles commonly salse conception, from a hard labour, or from a violence done the womb in extracting the child.

The figns of a Schirrous Tumor in the womb are a hardness and refishance in the region thereof, with a sense of weight, as though the womb were going to fall down into

the

the privities; which is chiefly observable when the patient flands upright: but upon fitting, or lying, the weight preffes upon the Intestinum Reclum, or great Gut. This is generally without a fever, or any extreme pain; which distinguishes it from an inflammation of the same part. If it proceed from obstructions, it is known by the symptoms that proceed and When it affects the neck of the womb, that accompany it. part will be increased in bulk, and feel hard to the touch: and when it has feized the bottom of the womb, it may be felt by preffing the hand upon the region of the Os Pubis. In a mole, if the courses flow at all, it is very irregularly; the breafts swell, and fometimes contain milk: a Schirrous Tumor therefore is diftinguished from it by this, that if the courses flow here, they flow regularly, and at their usual periods, and the breafts are usually less than ordinary. When this Tumor is inclinable to degenerate into a Cancer, or Ulcer, the pain augments, grows acute, sharp and pricking. And if the Tumor be in the neck of the womb, it appears unequal, not unlike a cluster of grapes, and of a livid, or black colour; the veins furrounding it are blackish, swelled, and appear as fo many roots proceeding from it; and laftly, when it suppurates, or turns into a cancerous Ulcer, it ouzes out a fanious matter, of a brown or blackish colour, very illfcented, not unfrequently thick, or mixed with blood: and fometimes if any of the larger veffels should be corroded, fuch a quantity of blood flows, as endangers the person's life. To these symptoms may be added, a lurking fever, uneafiness of mind, or loathing heat in the privities, and sharpness of urine. It is observable, that these cancers often happen after the time of child-bearing, and that of the monthly courses is quite over.

All Schirrous Tumors are of difficult cure, and so much the more so as they are large, hard, and of long standing, joined with a scrophulous constitution. The event of them is always uncertain. Cancers in the womb have been held incurable, because of the continued discharge of viscid humours on the part; but the contrary is probable, from some instances;

inflances; and many have lived long under a Schirrofity, and feemed at laft to owe their death to other causes.

A flender diet is the most proper in these cases: All spirituous and strong liquors, especially those brewed with malt, are thought hurtful. A Diet-drink may be made for common use with Guaiacum, Red Sanders, and Sassafras Woods; these being all of a drying nature, and very helpful. If slesh meat be eaten, let it be of the most light sorts, and easy of digestion.

When the patient is plethoric, her courses suppressed, or have lately left her entirely, it is proper to begin the cure with bleeding: and afterwards to purge gently, as in the forementioned cases.

If the disorder prove obstinate, it may be proper to take a Vomit or two of Turpeth Mineral, to make a revulsion of the humours. And during the use of such means, if the pain be violent, it may be appealed by taking the Anodyne Balsam mentioned in page 148, according to the directions there given, and continuing it, at intervals, all the time that she is either purging or vomiting.

When the Tumor comes to a suppuration, and turns to an Ulcer, it may be cleanfed and healed with the following Injection, repeated two or three times a day; observing however, all the time the cure is in hand, to purge, or take a vomit, once in four or five days:

Take Barley Decodion, a Pint; Terebinthinate Balfam of Sulphur, Balfam Capivi, and Venice Turpentine, of each balf an Ounce; Balfam of Peru, two Drams: mix, and inject, with a proper Instrument.

It is fometimes found necessary in Schirrous Tumors, and Uterine Ulcers, to have recourse to a Salivation. When this is the case, there is no patient but will require somebody of skill to attend and manage her, according as her circumstances arise, and symptoms appear. I shall not give any G g 2

directions therefore for that difficult and dangerous process, because I would not encourage any one to undertake it rassly.

The matter of the Ulcer fometimes proves very corrolive, fo as to eat away the adjacent blood vessels, and occasion a violent flux of blood; to stop which, the following Styptic Solution should always be kept in readiness by the patient, to be applied with Pledgets, as occasion requires.

### The Styptic Solution.

Take Lime-Water and Red Wine, of each four Ounces; best Vinegar, two Ounces; Roman Vitriol and Roche Allum, of each six Drams; Sugar of Lead, two Drams: dissolve what is dry in the liquids.

But if the application of this should prove very painful, Bolsters dipt in hot Oil of Turpentine may be used instead

thereof, and usually with very good success.

Ulcers frequently feat themselves in the neck, and but seldom at the bottom of the womb. They are very apt to proceed from Venereal causes; and are not easily and suddenly cured, because of the natural moisture of the part. When they happen at the bottom of the womb, they cannot be reached to advantage, any other way than by Injection, which should be made as above. But when they happen in the neck, and the matter is foul, they may be dressed once a-day with the following Ointment:

Take Ointment of Gum Elemi, an Ounce and a half; Red Precipitate levigated, Myrrh, and long Birthwort Root, of each one Dram; Balsam of Peru, half a Dram; mix.

And in order to facilitate the cure, the following Bolus is a good internal. It should be taken every night at going to bed, and continued for some weeks, or till the cure is perfected:

Take Ginnabar of Antimony, one Scruple; Gum Guaiacum, half a Scruple; Confession of Hips, a fufficient Quantity to make one Bolus.

A Gangrene of the womb is a beginning mortification, either of some part, or of the whole; which when complete, and the part has no sensation, is called a Sphacelus, or Sideration. A Gangrene may proceed from inflammations, absceffes, schirrosities, or ulcers; also from the pressure of the secus upon the womb, or moles adhering thereto; or from the corruption of a dead secus, retention of the after-birth, virulent ulcers, venereal disorders, the whites, blows, or bruises.

When a Gangrene begins, there is a greater heat felt in the part than usual; the pulse is weak and quick; the parts affected at length grow cold, soft, livid, and black, like a dead and corrupted carcase: and when the case is turned to a Sphacelation, they remain without any sense of feeling, even when cut or pricked with a sharp instrument, while a stinking steam exhales from them. In most of these cases there must be Surgeon's work, for which I will give no directions, but only say what may be of use to the patient hersels, or those about her.

Internal remedies are here thought to be of little service. The best are Decoctions of Guaiacum and Sassafras Woods, for which I have already given several forms. And with these may be joined the following Injection:

Take Tincture of Myrrh, camphorated Spirit of Wine, Egyptian Honey, and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, of each two Ounces: mix, and inject with a proper instrument three times a-day.

Pledgets also dipped in this liquor hot, may be applied to the part. And the following Fomentation used frequentity, and a small quantity of it injected, may do service in some cases:

Take long Birthwort Root and Gention, of each one Gunce; Iwaves of common Wormwood, Water Germander, and Tobacco, of each two Handsful; Stinking Nettle Seeds, one Ounce: boil them in three Pints of Spring Water, till you can strain out but a Pint and a half; to which add Tincture of Myrrh, camphorated Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac and Tincture of Cantharides, of each one Ounce and a half: mix them well, and use as directed.

But, where the thing is practicable, as when it lies in the neck of the womb, it is held the furest way for the Surgeon to cut off the mortified part, which has sometimes been done with good success. The taking of the Bark also, in some late cases, has been sound effectual. But good advice should always be had in those dangerous cases.

#### SECTION XX.

Of Barrenness in Women; including also whatever is most effectual against impotency in Men: An account of Generation, Conception, &c.

BARRENNESS, is such a state of a woman's body, as indisposes it, upon the use of the natural means, to conceive and propagate her species. This distemper proceeds from many sources, which may be reduced to these two general heads:

First.—An indisposition of the parts to receive the male femen in the act of copulation, or that vital effluvium streaming from it, which alone can impregnate the ovaria.

Secondly.—An inaptitude to retain and nourish the vital particle after it is injected, so as to make it grow and expand its parts, till it becomes a proper sectus.

The

tinuing

The reception of the feed is hindered by many causes ; as, immature age, when by reason of the narrowness of the genital paffages, the woman cannot admit the virile member, or at least not without great pain, which makes her diflike copulation : and old age hath fometimes the fame effect; for in elderly virgins, the parts are fo firaitened for want of use, that they cannot without difficulty contribute to the means of generation. Women who are lame also, or have their limbs difforted, or their hips depressed, cannot always lie in fuch a posture as is necessary for a fit reception of the femen. Too much fat likewife flops the paffage. particularly, when the Omentum presses upon the orifice of the womb, and renders the copulation incommodious. And when a woman is troubled with a cold intemperament of the womb, the becomes dull and indifferent as to conjugal embraces, in which the hardly enjoys any pleafure, or is fo flowly moved, that the inner orifice of the womb does not open feafonably to receive the man's feed. The passions of the mind also are thought to be a great hindrance to fertility, especially hatred between man and wife, whereby the woman having an aversion to enjoyment, does not supply spirits sufficient to make the genital parts turgid at the time of coition: nor can the womb then kindly meet the effluvium, and draw it into its cavity in due manner.

Swellings, ulcers, callosities, obstructions, distortions of the genital or neighbouring parts, may be so many impediments to the proper reception of the male semen, or its retention and nutriment after reception. A stone in the bladder may have the same effect, as may a too great moistness and slipperiness of the womb or vagina, when they are filled with excrementatious humours, and rendered too lax. Conception is also hindered by a hectic, hydropic or severish sickly habit; by a desciency or obstruction of the monthly courses, when the natural briskness of the blood is wanting; by an immoderate slux of the courses, which impoverishes the sluids; by the whites, which, con-

tinning too long, relax the glands of the womb, and drown,

as it were, the prolific particles.

On the fide of the man also there may be many causes of infertility; as a seminal weakness; a want of a due erection; virulent or ill-cured venereal cases; fast living; a worn-out constitution; and sometimes, there may be no desert discoverable on either side, yet the parties remain without iffue, notwithstanding the most earnest desire of propagating their species.

When a swelling actually appears in the uterine vessels, when the menses are irregular, or when the whites have continued long, if by the use of proper means the woman does not conceive under these circumstances, she may then impute her barrenness to the present disorder. And here her own reason will distate to her, that she must have immediate recourse to the remedies prescribed for that particular illness with which she is afflicted. When she is very fat and bulky, and has room to think her conception is thereby hindered, her only way is to correct that vicious habit by a thin spare diet, and proper evacuations.

If the lips of the privities, or the entrance of the vagina are closed, it is manifest to the sight: but when the orisice of the womb is shut up, it is difficult to be known, while the patient is very young, and till her courses come down; when it occasions great pain and heaviness in the uterine vessels, from the detention and pressure of the menstrual slux; the belly swells, the patient becomes fickly, and sometimes a swelling is formed in the cavity of the womb.

It is very unsafe to prognosticate a perpetual barrenness from one that is present, even though there be a total obfirudion of the courses, or a long continued flux of the
whites. But when the patient is once certain, that it happens on account of ulcers or callosities in the parts, it may
not be rash to say, that conception is impracticable till these
are removed. When there is a total want of erection, or of
a seminal matter on the side of the male, generation for the
present

present is not only impossible, but the cure very precarious and difficult. When the sheath of the womb is naturally impersorated, which is sometimes the case in new-born infants, it proves mortal in a sew days time, without the help of a Surgeon, upon account of the urine's being detained. If the womb be naturally closed with a membrane, at may be of ill consequence, unless cut away before matri-

mony, or the eruption of the monthly courfes.

Where Barrenness seems owing to any particular dissemper, the regimen to be observed must always have regard thereto. But when it happens through a cold and languid constitution in the woman, or through a seminal weakness, or want of erection in the man, the diet should be very nourishing, moderately astringent, easy of digestion, and pretty well seasoned. Strong Jellies, Broth, Sago, Chocolate, &c. are here thought proper. The exercise should be moderate, the air clear and cool, if the patient's circumsances will admit of it; the sleep not over-much; and conjugal enjoyments, if not wholly omitted, should be sparingly indulged for some time.

Preparatory to the cure of infertility in either fex, it is proper to use evacuations, unless any particular symptom shew them to be dangerous: Bleeding, lenient purgatives, such as the Solutive Electuary, in page 211, and a gentle Vomit of Ipecacuanha, especially if the person be pleuhoric, or cacochymic, cannot but be of great service; because most of the medicines to be prescribed, in this case, being aromatic, or highly nourishing, may otherwise bring on inflammatory disorders, as the pleurisy, inflammation of

the lungs, and the like.

Due evacuations liaving been complied with, proceed with

the following strengthening Electrary!

Take Roots of Satyrion and Eringo candied, of each one Ounce; Powders of Cinnamon, Sweet Fennel Seeds, and preferved Ginger, of each half an Ounce; Mace, Roots of Contrayerva and Spanish Angelica, of each one Dram; Troches of H h Vipers, one Ounce; Juice of Kermes, fix Drams; Tindure of Cantharides, balf a Dram; Syrup of Cloves, a sufficient Quantity to make an Electuary. Let the quantity of a large Nutmeg be taken every morning early, at about five o'clock every afternoon, and at night going to bed; and let this course be continued as long as the case requires. Three spoonsful of the following Wine, should be drank after each dose, to the efficacy of which it will make a considerable addition.

Take Canary Wine, two Quarts, Cloves, Nutmegs, long Pepper, leffer Cardamon Seeds, Virginia Snake-Root, and Cochineal, of each one Dram and a half; Syrup of Citron Peels, four Ounces: infuse the Aromatics, and mix in the Syrup.

### Another Strengthening Electuary.

Take Conferbe of Orange Peels, one Ounce; Venice Treacte, and Confedion of Kermes, of each balf an Ounce; Species of Diambra, Winter's Bark. Powder of Saffron, leffer Cardamon Seeds, Carraways, Powdered Nutmegs, Virginian Snake-Root, and Cloves, of each one Dram; Viper's Flesh, an Ounce; Balfamic Syrup, enough to make an Electuary. Let this be taken in the same quantities, and at the same intervals as the other, drinking after it, sour spoonsful of the following Infusion:

Take Cinnamon powdered, one Ounce; Sweet Fennel Seeds, bruised, and Lavender Flowers, of each half an Ounce; Spanish Angelica Root, Ginger, Contrayerva, Mace, and Cochineal, of each one Dram and an half; Canary Wine, two Quarts; insuse according to Art for two or three Days, and to the strained Insusion, add Syrups of Saffron and Cloves, of each two Ounces.

Both of the foregoing Electuaries and Infusions are most excellent for the purpose of curing Sterility. They rectify and warm the blood and juices, increase the spirits, invigo-

1 1997

rate and revive the whole human machine, and not only raise the appetite to venereal embraces, but remove the usual obstructions of sertility, prepare the semen for performing its office, and the ova for impregnation. In a word, they warm, comfort, and excite the generative powers to admiration, and seldom fail of performing a cure in twenty or thirty days, if duly followed, and the barrenness or imbecility be not absolutely incurable by medicine.

According to my usual method, however, I shall insert prescriptions for remedies under other forms, that the patient may be under no difficulty with regard to taking such things as may be of service, from any particular antipathy. For those who choose Boluses, the following are 'not to be mended, hardly to be equalled:

Take Spanish Angelica Root, Cinnamon, powdered Castor, and Salt of Vipers, of each five Grains; Mithridate, two Scruples; Oil of Nutmeg, two Drops; Syrup of Cloves, enough to make a Bolus. Let this be taken twice a-day, morning and evening, for ten or fourteen days, drinking after it a few spoonsful of Canary Wine, or the following Cordial Draught:

Take Black Cherry Water, two Ounces and a half; Syrup of Citron Peels, fix Drams; Tindure of Cantharides, three Drops i mix for a fingle Draught.

The fame Mixture may be drank after either of the other Bolufes, which here follow:

Take Virginia Snake Root, Compound Powder of Rosemary Leaves, Carraways and Nutmegs, powdered, of each five Grains; Oil of Cloues, one Drop; Venice Treacle, two Scruples; Sprup of Citron Peels, enough to make a Bolus.

#### Or

Take Cochineal, Ginger, Aloes Wood, Cloves, and Mace, all powdered, of each four Grains; Oil of Fennel, two Drops;
Hh 2
Balfam

Balfam of Peru, four Drops; Conferve of Oranges, two Scruples; Syrup of Saffron, a sufficient quantity to make a Bohis. Either of these may be continued a lesser or a longer time, according to the weakness of the patient; but usually fifteen or twenty of them, taken night and morning, are found sufficient to answer all the purposes that can be expected from stimulating medicines.

The following Drops will be no less effectual to those who may preser that form:

Take Spirits of Clary, Saffren, and Coffer, and Tindure of Cantharides, of each one Dram: mix. Take about fifteen drops, thrice in a day, in a glass of wine, or any proper verhicle.

Even they who confent to take one of the Bolules; may take the Drops also, once a day at least, and most constitutions twice, until a cure be effected. The following are not inferior in efficacy:

Take Tincture of Saffron, Spt. Volatile Oleofum, Tinctures of Cafter and Cantharides, of each one Dram: mix. Let it be taken in the same quantities as directed for the other, but with sour spoonsful of this agreeable Julep;

Take Black Cherry, Mint, and Alexiterial Milk Waters, of each four Ounces; frong Cinnamon Water, four Ounces; compound Spirit of Lavender and Spirit of Saffron, of each two Drams; Syrup of Citron Peels, one Ounce and a half; mix for a Julep.

The following prolific Species, or Powder, without the use of Cantharides, may answer the same intention. Some therefore, in all likelihood, will prefer it, who have an aversion to that violent provocative.

Take Balfam of Tolu, Gum Storax, and Lavender Flowers,
of each half an Ounce: Vipers Flesh pulverized, two Ounces;
Cinnamon

Cinnamon pulverized, three Drams; Winter's Bark, two Drams; Powders of Saffron, Caftor, Galengals, Sweet Rennel Seedi, and Carraway Seeds, of each one Dram and a half? Flowers of Benjamin, Ginger, Long Pepper, Contraverse, leffer Cardamon Seeds, Species Diambra, compaund Powder of Rosemary Flowers, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace, of each one Dram: mix them well together. The dose of this Powder is one scruple, taken twice every day, in a glass of such liquor as the patient shall think most agreeable.

Lozenges, by some, may be thought less troublesome to take than either the Electuaries, Boluses, Tinctures, or Powders. Where this shall happen, they may be thus made:

Take of the foregoing prolific and aromatic Powder, Juice of Kermes, and White Sugar of each two Ounces; compound Spirit of Lauender, half an Ounce; Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, enough to make it into small Lozenges; of which levone be frequently dissolved in the mouth, when the same and a server and a

I must add another Tincture, which stands highly recommended: and perhaps there is no form of medicine which can here do more service, provided it be carefully managed, and not taken in too large quantities; for as Tinctures and Elixirs, or what are commonly called Drops, contain the virtues of their several ingredients in a little room, great caution should be had in using them in the present ease, where too great a dose may stimulate beyond what is proper.

Take Spanish Angelica Root, Contraverva, Virginian Snake Root, Ginger, and lesser Cardamom Seeds, of each six Drame; Nutmegs and Cloves, of each three Drams; Mace and Cochineal, of each one Dram and a half; Spirits of Clary, Lavender, compound, Castor, and Sassron, of each one Pint: Digest according to art. To every half Ounce of this Tindure, add Tindure of Cantharides, half a Dram. Let thirty drops be taken twice or three times every day.

Some

. Some women, who may object against the generality of remedies for this intention, may be induced to take a glass of the following clear, grateful Water, under the notion of a Cordial:

Take Spanish Angelica Root, lesser Galangals, Florentine Orris, Horse Radish, Dragons Blood, of each two Ounces; Clary and Baum, of each fix Handsful; Lavender Flowers, four Handsful; Seeds of Sweet Fennel, Carraways, and greater Cardamoms, Caftor, Saffron, and Cinnamon, of each one Ounce; Juniper Berries, two Ounces; Cloves and Nutmegs, of each balf an Ounce; best French Brandy, two Gallons; Spring Water, a Sufficient Quantity for Distillation: Draw off two Gallons of Water, to which add double refined Sugar, enough to make it palatable.

The Cantharides in the foregoing prescriptions, where they are introduced, may either be omitted, or their quantity diminished or augmented, according as the case requises : but in this great care and judgment are necessary, especially when the quantity is to be enlarged. The dose of them here, is adapted to common cases, and will seldom need any varia-However, if they cause a heat of urine, or a stranguary, they are directly to be laid afide, and Gum Arabic must be dissolved in the broths, emulsions, and other liquids, which the patient may make use of.

Where there is a sufficient erection, and only the semen is wanting, all stimulating, and aromatic medicines must be entirely omitted, or properly corrected, and the cure attempted with balfamics chiefly, affifted with a nourishing diet. Balfamic Electuaries in the Section for the Whites, pages 201 and 206, are here very good, to be taken as there directed.

During the use of internals, external Liniments are found to be of service. The following are justly applauded for their efficacy:

Lower Leevel Sim

14.470

Take Soldier's Ointment, two Ounces; Oil of Nutmeg by Expression, two Drams; Tinesture of Castor, balf an Ounce: mix.

#### Or.

Take Nerve Ointment, two Ounces; Oil of Mace by Expression, one Dram and a half; Balsam of Poru, two Drams; Chymical Oils of Lavender, Cloves, and Rhodium, of each four Drops: mix.

## the second to th

Take Palm Oil, two Ounces; Oils of Marjoram, Origany, and Mint, of each five Drops; Tinsture of Castor, half an Ounce; mix.

Supplied and a supplied from the first of the Anoint the parts between whiles with either of these Liniments; that is to fay, the penis and fcrotum, if it be for a man, and the pudendum, if for a woman, and it will not fail of administering comfort and strength. If any thing yet more stimulating be defired, a dram and a half, or two drams, of Tincture of Cantharides, may be added to either preparation. But I would not advise any debilitated person to be too bufy with high provocatives, because they may incite to the use of venery before nature is prepared for it, and so exhauft the animal spirits more by one single action of coition, than it would be by twenty in the common way. It is better, therefore, for most persons, to keep to the Liniments, as simply prescribed, that their strength and ability may be always equal to their inclination. de ele felenciado en la constante de ele

Pessaries for the same purpose, may be prepared and used by the fair sex, thus:

Take of the best Honey, half an Ounce; powdered Nutmeg, Castor and Cloves, of each one Scruple; Laurel Leaves, powdered a sufficient quantity to make a Mass. Mould this into a proper a proper form to put up the privities, where let it remain two or three hours after going to bed.

But as this ancient form is almost abolished in the present practice, those who like it better, may, instead of a Pessary, make use of the following Injection:

Take Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spanish Angelica, of each order Dram; Alges Wood, Mace, Cardamon Seeds, of each one Scruple; Mint Leaves, one Handful; Cambarides, two Drachms; infuse them in a Pint of White Wine, and Boil over a gentle Fire till it is reduced to twelve Ounces: Then Brain it, and inject two ounces warm every night going to bed, till the whole be used.

When the parts abound with moisture, restringent of aromatic Fumigations may be used to advantage, as in the case of the whites, and of the falling down of the womb and fundament. The ingredients proper in the present case, are Storax, Cloves, Nutmegs, Castor, Ginger, Spanish Angelica Root, and Galangais. Equal quantities of these may be taken powdered, and mixed together, and about an ounce of the mixture is sufficient to burn at a time, according to the directions in the place above referred to.

Where other things have failed, the Cold Bath hath been of service to both sexes, especially in some phlegmatic constitutions, a journey to Bath also, or Tunbridge, and drinking the waters for some time, hath been attended with good success. As for the advertised medicines for shese disorders, they cannot be depended on, because no one remedy can suit every constitution.

Changing of sides in bed, may be a probable means of changing the sex in our offspring, and helping those who before had only girls, to beget and conceive a boy: I would here recommend the same practice to those ladles who have been hitherto barren, that piece of management, trisling as it is to appearance, having been often sound successful, even when medicines have failed, and will hardly miss of satisfying

fatisfying their delices, where there is no real defect on either fide, if used together with proper remedies. Mechanical reasons might be given for what is here advanced, were they necessary.

Having before cautioned against the too stequent use of venery, especially for those who seem to be insertile through weakness, it will be proper just to hint the most auspicious seasons for performing the conjugal act to good purpose. It has been found then to good experience, that though a woman may conceive at any time during the three weeks that her courses are entirely off, yet she is more apt to do so immediately after their ceasing, than at any other time between the periods of their return. This hint may be made use of to weakly people, where the man and the woman are both equally prudent and temperate.

I meed not add any thing farther concerning the regimen that is meedby, to fuch women as are willing to become fruitful, because reason will dictate that feeding moderately, and as due forfor; going to bed betimes at night, and not lying soo long in bed in the morning; as they all contribute to the establishment and preservation of health in general, so they must be of peculiar service in the present case, where a healthy constitution, is rich store of the sluids, a vigorous and firm temper of the folids, and an abundance of spirits are commonly the only things wanting. Cheerful and gay company may be also of service to promote these, and consequently to render the nuptial bed fruitful.

There is a certain occult and fecret species of Barrennels, that cannot be attributed to any of the causes before assigned, or indeed to any sensible cause at all. This happens when no manner of desed is discoverable, on the side either of the male or senale, and yet they shall, against their inclinations, remain without issue. Many odd conjectures have been started on this account, concerning the possible causes of sterility, when neither person appears to be in sault. Some superstitutious people have imputed it to sorcery, and secousts has been had to incantations, amulets, charmes and magic

rites, in order to the cure. But people of understanding give no heed to fuch fables, being fatisfied, that when both parties are of fuitable years, brifk, and nor labouring under any apparent weakness or indisposition, if fertility do not follow their nuptial intercourse, there must be some real and mechanical reason for it, though not obvious to the senses. And the most natural causes that can be here supposed, are either that there is some obstruction in the womb trumpets, which hinders the spiritons part of the male feed from puffing through them to the ovaria, or elfe that the ova or eggs themselves are some way faulty, so as to be incapable of im pregnation. Now there cannot be any thing better con trived than the remedies introduced in this Section, to remove either the one or the other of these causes, and therefore I dare recommend them as smoot infallible in fuch cases, provided a due regimen can be kept while they are taking.

Though I lay no stress on the power of magic in the case of sterility, yet perhaps some of the enternal remedies prescribed in compliance with that potion may be used to some good effect, not from any secret charm contained in them, but from the natural virtues of the ingredients that compose them. The following Girdle, for instance, may be tried, by those who think proper, at the same time that well adapted

medicines are taken internally.

Take Eryngo Root, Zedoary, white Dillary, Florentine Orris, of each half an Ounce; Contrayerva Root and Ginger, of each two Drams; Leaves of Mint and Clery, of each helf a Handful; Coriander Seeds, Cloues, long Pepper, Rofemary Flowers, Orange Peels, Yellow Sanders, the best Russian Castor, Soffron, Valatile Sal Ammonias, of each one Dram; make them all together into a coarse Powder, which sew up in a silken Girdle, and wear it round the Waist.

Charles and the control of the control of

or the whites, so that it cannot retain the semen, it will be proper to use astringent somentations, or sumigations, according

cerding to the directions given in the preceding Sections. But when the case proceeds from a venereal taint, communicated by an ill hubband or otherwise, or from an obstruction of the courses, from picers or callosties, a due regard most always be had to the particular difference that occasions it; before any cure of sterility can reasonably be expected. The person afflicted, in these cases, may consult the foregoing reasons for her direction.

When the lips of the privities grow together, they are cautiously to be separated by incision, and the sides kept assumer for some time, by tags dipped in a proper ointment. And if the mouth of the womb should happen to be closed, a proper pussary of cork, cased over with wax, may be introduced to keep it open. But the assistance of a skilled surgeon being always necessary in these extraordinary cases. I choose not to insist on them any longer.

I shall add only a few words, directed peculiarly, to the men, who find themselves incapable to propagate their species, though they have not any natural defect in the instruments of generation a fee as to absolute impotency and incapacity of fruition, as it is manifest enough to the light, so it is what no man living will precend to cute; on which account our laws have given the wife a remedy, where there can be none for the husband, by allowing her to sue out a divorce, and marry another man.

A simple gleet is one of the most common causes of insufficiency. It greatly enervates the whole man, is attended with weakness, and oftentimes pain in the back, heaviness and pain in the testicles, and without help, usually terminates in that kind of consumption which is called a tabes dorfalis, or consumption of the back. It is a constant oozing of a clear seminal matter, which distinguishes it from an impure venereal running. A man that is troubled with it would do well never to attempt to propagate his species, till such time as he is perfectly cured; for besides that his endeavours would be inessectual, they would infallibly heighten his insurmity.

The

200

The best medicines in the whole body of physic for this dangerous distemper, are those internal ones prescribed in the Section concerning the Whites; which being constantly taken for some time, in the same quantities, and with the same intervals, as directed for women under that disorder, abstaining all the time from veneral embraces (excell in which is commonly the cause of a simple gleet) will as certainly and completely cure this slux in men, as they will the other in women, there being much similature between these two distempers.

The same directions should be exactly followed by shole men whose seed is rendered too thin and watery, though without any such laxation of the seminal vessel, as occasions a simple gleet; and also by those men, who through some weakness of the parts, are apt to emit their semen as soon as they entertain any amorous thoughts, by which means they are not only hindered from procreation, but even from fruition itself. In both these cases, I say, as well as in a simple gleet, abstinence from conjugal embraces, and the use of balfamic medicines, as in the whites in women, are the most effectual means of obtaining a cure.

As to all other causes of impotency, such as a defect of the animal spirits, an insertile quality of the semen itself, they are to be cured, if curable, by the remedies for barrenness.

the analysis and the pain of Santial Establish of the paint of the control of the paint of the p

interiore to law to provide a last exclusive and the law of the law of the last the

The bell medicines in the whole painted it were les men dangerous different entering in tering once medication as die Sedion consequently of Top of Top of the series

Of the Management of Women with Child, and the Defended attending Programmy: as Louthing and Voniting; Longing of Raintings; Lasfenefe; Coffiverefe; Swelling and Dain of the Breaft; Elips; and Loins; Swelling and Loins; Swelling and Loins; Swelling and Loins; Swelling and Loins; Branch and Thighs; Droppy in the Wombs; Branch ing down of the Matrix; Difficulty and Incontinuecolog. Urino: Cough and Difficulty of Branking , Piles ? Con numer of the Courfes; Rooding, Secret in the stand of adversor without say to the leaves with at the buffing

URING the time that a woman is pregnant every thing that might any way proge offensive, as all difagreeable fights and fmells, ought to be avoided by berwith the utmost care. The air in which she is kept, if circumstances will permit, should be neither too hot nor too cold : but mild, clear, and refreshing. She may drink a little wine to comfort her flomach, which in this condition is always weak; and red wine is univerfally held to be the most proper, especially in case of a loathing and vomiting. As to her diet, particular regard must be had to gratify her delires, especially if they arise to what is called longings. because a denial may here be dangerous to both mother a child. Her food, when she has no particular appetency. should be light and easy of digestion : it should be taken frequently, and not in too great quantities at a time. Sleep should be indulged, a woman needing it more when with child than at other times. As to exercise and reft, she may regulate them according to the different periods of her pregnancy. Exercise should at no time be violent; but during the first two or three months after conception, must be peculiarly moderate, for fear of caufing a miscarriage. She should be equally careful towards the time of her delivery: and therefore those midwives are very bad counsellors, who, for the fake of promoting what they call a good time, advise to the

the contrary practice. Riding on horse-back, or in a waggon, or indeed in a coach, without great precaution, is not fale at any time of a woman's pregnancy, especially during the first and last months of it : during the first, because it may occasion abortion; and during the last, because it may render the labour difficult and dangerous, by forcing the child into a wrong lituation. For the fame reafore copulation should be avoided at these times, or used with great moderation. Riding in a chair, or walking gently and carefully, may at any time be indulged. But a programt woman must not carry or life heavy burdens, or saife her arms too high; for which reason the ought not to dress her own head. When she walks, it is proper to have low heels to her shoes; and let this be a general maxim. that too much rest is here better than too much exercise. let the nature of the exercise be ever so moderate : for more hard labours are occasioned by activity in the time of pregnancy, than by any other cause. And let me again repeat it, that copulation during the last two months is hazardous; because the whole body is so much moved, and the belly so compressed in the action, that it is apt to put the child into a wrong posture, which may be attended with very bad confequences.

A pregnant woman should carefully moderate her passions: Great precaution should be taken by those about her, that she be not frightened, and that melancholy news be not suddenly told her. But though they must endeavour to keep her as cheerful as possible, they should likewise avoid giving her any sudden surprises of joy, as well as of grief, because excesses on either head may be prejudicial. Her cloaths should sit easy; for any immoderate pressure is apt to make the child deformed, and may but the mother, by assecting her breasts, and even causing her to miscarry. As to her physical regimen, if she be sanguine, or subject to inflammatory disorders, it may be proper, now and then, to breathe a vein during the time of pregnancy; but especially soon after conception, upon the total obstruction of the

the courses, and again about the fixth or seventh month. However, unless there be some apparent occasion, it is the general opinion that bleeding should be wholly avoided. Strong purges are likewise dangerous; therefore, when a Cathartie is found necessary, nothing more violent should be used than Cassia, Rhubarb, or Manna. The Cassa may be sucked out of the canes, in such quantities as are found sufficient; the Rhubarb may be shewed, according to the same rule; or an ounce and a half, or two ounces of Manna may be dissolved in Posset-drink, and used upon occasion in the morning.

Having given these general directions for the conduct of pregnant women, I proceed to consider more particularly, the several violent disorders and symptoms to which they are

fubicct. First,-A Nausea, or Loathing, attended with a Vamiting, is what generally happens to women with child, from the fuppression of the courses, or the growth of the fœtus. These fymptoms appear foon after conception, and generally continue till the third or fourth month. When they cease, the mother recovers her appetite, as also her colour, which was before faded. But fometimes these symptoms remain during the whole time of pregnancy, and increase towards the end of it, which is a fign that the child lies high. This diforder is not dangerous, unless it continues longer than the third or fourth month; after which it ought to be removed, loss miscarriage should follow. When it is attended with a hiccup, and the pragnancy far advanced, the fringtom is thought bad. The food, in a loathing, ought to be light, and easy of digestions and taken little at a time. Acids should be seed both with eatables and drinkables as Lemon Juice, White Wine Vinegar, Seville Orange Juice, Scc. Broth, mixed with the yolk of an egg, is very proper between whiles; and after meals, a little maximalade of quinces may be taken to advantage. Fat meats and high fances, as well as fweet things, should be forborne. Some recommend bleeding at the end of the fourth month; and it may not be amils when the patient patient is fanguine, but must not be used enterwhen. At any time of the pregnancy of the Drope of Trompound Spirit of Louender, may be given in a glass of Bedt Wine, to other futable liquor. When the reaching is folviolent as to intermet ber steep, let the patient take the following Mariametic Minters, which is most excellent, and may be taken between whiles, about half a spoonful, or somewhat movey at a time, observing a due distance from her meals are and a general of the patient.

Take Lemon Juice, two Ounces, Sale of Wormwood, one Dram; firing Cinnamon Water and Black Cherry Water of each one Ounce; fine Sugar, crough to make tempolarable and

At the same time, an application may be made to the find much of the Magisterial Stomach Plaister, which hould be kept there while the disorder remains. And if it be cold weather, it will not be improper to wear a lambskin, or somewhat equally warm, over the stomach and belly to be in

If the person be cossive during her disorder, it will be proper for her to take the following gentle Cathastic, which

may be repeated as occasion requires.

Take Tamarinds, half an Ounce; Sena, one Dram; Rhubarb one Dram and a half; Boil them in a fufficient Quantity of Spring Water: In three Ounces of the firstned Liquor, differe on Ounce of Syrup of Success with Rhubard; mix and take it in a morning.

When a mother longs for any particular thing, the appears pensive, dejected, and reflets. Upon being afted the meaning thereof, the generally confesses it, and sometimes of her own accord. If what is this longed for can be had, it is proper to procure it immediately, as the only way to prevent bad consequences. When the is possessed of what the craved after, the usually devours it with great greediness, and immediately grows better.

Third. A Syncape, or Fainting, and Lourses of the Spirits, are likewise common attendants upon pregnancy. The pulse at these times is weak, and hardly perceptible, and the circulation languid. The woman commonly falls into a cold sweat, wisible upon her face; grows pale; has a tremor upon her nerves: feels a finking at the heart, and a pain at the stomach. These symptoms may happen at any time during the pregnancy, but are usually most frequent about the fourth and seventh months. They are seldom of bad consequence, upless very common, violent, and of long continuance; and then they may endanger miscarriage; as they frequently do, when occasioned by sudden surprise.

If the person be plethoric, or the fit occasioned by a fright, bleeding is necessary, drops of Lindure of Soffron and Spl., Volatile Oleofum, about thirty or forty at a time, should be taken in wine, water, or any proper cordial by women who are thus afflicted. During the fit, proper means must be used to bring her out of it, as by applying volatile Solus, and aromatic Spirits to the nose, by dipping the hands in cold water, or sprinkling it on the face, as in other fits. And to complete the cure, let three spoonsful of the following Julep be taken once in five or fits hours:

Take Black Cherry Water and Itting Climamon Water, of each three Ounces; Syrup and Tintime of Suffran, of each one Ounce; Confection of Kermes, three Drams; Compound Spirit of Lavender, half an Ounce; Spt. Volatile Oleofum, two Drams: min. Continuo the use of this till a cure is effected.

Fourth.—A Lessens happening to women with child, sometimes causes great weakness, and endangers abortion. If it continues, therefore, above four or five days, and is attended with painful symptoms, the patient should take care to slop it. In order to which, the following mixture may be of immediate service:

Take Small Canadian Willer, In Ounces, frong Clauseners Willer, 100 Ounces, Disfeoration, balf the Cante, Annualish Bill and rid Ovrall, of each too Brahe, Jupan Burth, one Dram; Spirit of Vitriol, enough to make it an agreeable acid; mis. Let four spoonaful of this be taken after every going to stool.

mache al emenian diploment and analogopous anythin Countries the

Let her food be early of digertion, and little at a time. Clared, mixed with water, wherein non has been quenched, is a very proper drink, and all male fiquor must be earefully avoided. Barley Broth, Rice Milk, and Gruet, are proper nourishment for her; and where the case does not require fuch an immediate remedy, as the foregoing, the White Decoclion drank freely, with proper regimen, may be interested. It is thus made:

Mater Peruder of hurns Hartstonia Gue Ountee, Spring Water, three Pints & had to Bint and a half, with a Crass of Bread in it, and a bit of Cimamon a then frain, and faces in think Land Sugar, at any hart gettermen is a source of the print of the print

Lenient purgatives, when the case willisdmin of gradual procedure, should be interposed between the aftringents. The following Powder therefore may be taken every other digities a glass of the White Decodions and page 2 completed than

Take Rhapontis Powder, fificen Grams; Oil of Cinnamen, one Drop: mix for a Dofe.

milite following Bolus Electrory, Drops and Braught, are all coccellent against a moderness, and cither the and or the other may be preserved, agathe patient shall from inclination of the control of th

## in in order to use studed traggirle Richers as the set of

Take Diastordium, half a Dram; Ammenian Bele, Japan Berth; Maffich, and Dragon's Blood; of each half a Scruples a since of description of the series of all a series of the countries of the series of

### med a local control of the physical states even going

Take Ammenian Bole, red Corol prepared, fine Chalk, Tormentile Rose, and Gum Massich, of each half an Ounce; Ginnamen propared, two Drams, Species of Diambra and Assimption Relation, of each half a Drams, Nutmer and Mace, of each half a Drams, Nutmer and Mace, of each half an Ounce; Syrup of dried Roses and Syrup of Dustices in an Ounce; Syrup of dried Roses and Syrup of Dustices in an American Let the quantity of a large Nutmer be taken three or four times and ay, drinking after it a draught of Tinchure of Rad Roses, or Red Wine and Spring Water mixed, with a Foots in them.

# Thate Papering of design Ligitation of the Court of Court of

Take Tiebers of Japan Earth, two Drams; companied Spirals of Launder, one Drams; nin. Thirty Drops of this may he taken in the patient's pleasure, in any proper disposes it may even benefit together with the Bohm of EleAumymah farring and make an proper intended to patient with the Bohm of EleAumymah and farring and make an proper intended to patient.

### and or log laines A' Referingent Draught, and lour of L

Take Ammenian Bole and fine Challe, of each two Drames Jopan Barth, an Ounce: Boil them in a Quart of Spring Water, and is a Ring of the frained Liquer and Dinfestion, buff an Quares frong Cinnamon Water, three Ounces, Sympo of dried Rofes, one Ounce; miss Les four Ounces burnten three times a day.

Fifth.—The child comprelling the intellines, is apt to occasion a Costinues in the mother, especially towards the end of her seckoning. This is seldom of ill consequence, and K k 2 dies not entanger inflerentage; unless when it is of this conemiliates is to cause pains in the Head section symptoms, the fine pation, and the like the set is an argumbag science and

Clyfier of Mutton British may be given occasionally. Of the quantity of a nutmeg of the following Electrical may be taken every night going to bed the same state of the following and the same of the following Electrical may be taken every night going to bed the same state of the sa

Take Pulp of Caffin, 1000 Ounces; Pounder of Rhubard, 1000 Drams; Gream of Tariar, half an Ounce; Oil of Annifeed, Jour Urops; Johnine Syrup of Rofes, enough to make an Electiony.

Stath,—The Breaks of a woman with child are apt to fwell and grew painful, especially soon after the courses disappear, and while the focus is so small as to require but little nourishment: this is occasioned by the large quantity of blood and lymph that then flow to them. They seem also to contain a sort of thin serous milk. But after a sew months, when the focus is grown larger, the hardness and pains go off, the breaks increase in bulk, and the milk becomes more concoded, white, and period. The pain and swelling of the breaks at this time are foldom of any ill consequence, being it mosterate, no more than natural: but in case the breaks should suppurate and break, some danger may be apprehended, especially in plethoric and vitiated habits of body.

The mother, in these cases, should be careful not to lace herself any way tight. If the symptoms continue till after the third of fourth month, it will be proper to breathe a vein in the arm; but not otherwise. A gentle Purgative, such as the Electuary last mentioned, may be also made use of, if the pain seems any thing fixed. And by this means the symptoms will either vanish, or degenerate into other disorders, in which case they must be treated accordingly.

Seventh,—The back, hips, and loins, are apt to be afflicted with a heavy and painful Sensation, occasioned by the weight and pressure of the sectus, especially when it grows large, or after any violent motion, and by the distension of the li-

gaments.

guarante of This pain alually, proves more fevere when a sugmen gives with her field child, shap it sloes ever afterwards. When it happens miturally, without any firstin or external injudy, it is never dangerous; but when it proceeds from violent motion, or the like, it may cause abettion, and bath fome simes proved mostal; especially when apended with a fever, a vomiting, or the hiscup.

Reft, in this case, ought to be indulged; and when it proceeds from external injuries, the patient should be confined to her hed. Bleeding, soon after the injury was received, will greatly conduce to the cure; and a dose of the Anodyne Balfam, given according to the directions in page 148 may be taken to advantage. A strengthening Plaister also may be applied to the region of the loins. But when the pain proceeds merely from the weight or pressure of the feetus, the belly ought to be supported by a proper bandage, or large swathe, fitted for the purpose. And if the person abound with humours, a little blood may be taken away.

Eighth. The legs and thighs likewife, in time of pregnancy, are subject to swell, especially towards the close of the day. This symptom is supposed to proceed from an obstruction of the blood, that it cannot return from the veins to the heart, occasioned by the pressure of the child against the reffels. Hence swellings may arise in the veines and if the distension be violent, pain must necessarily enfue. A swelling happens the readier in those lower parts, became they are dependent, and as the circulation is but weak towards the extremities of the body; and because a sulness is induced by the stoppage of the courses. These swellings being thus occasioned, usually prove externatous, that is, they pit upon the preffure of one's finger. They generally happen in the last months of pregnancy, and more frequently to fanguine and active women than to others, They feldom prove of ill confequence, and always ceafe after delivery.

The regimen and diet, in this case, should be suited to the constitution, whether leucophlegmatic or sanguine. In the former,

bronce, sit should be seemed a conflicting free in the beat and cooling. Bleeding meight photographic more refanguine or platherie habit. Thellem Smulthe of misontal polium as frequently as philibles of whe pariess thould beap much in held officie for ore very confidential with Four with red Wine, Flowers of Muller, Marine Wormsond, Lupra Lauves, Marjorani, and Clavinder Blooming If any parberg ar Swather about three or four inclient head, be disped in rad Wines or in the Formentation, and under shoul the gan; beginning with bottom of the lega and proces esperate. Servic Stockings also may be made of grade and militar incarinal markether in a chicaman tegic ben

Minth, It formitimes happens, during the time of page minty that there is a collection of a sustem hume in fome particular membranes, distinct from what includes the child , and this is called a deeple of the worth Sometie allo, a fost feelling will form isfelf on the lips of the privates, from a watery humour deposited upon these patter and this 4s called an adematous tumor. This frequently happens when the woman is droplical, or of a leucophleginatic habit; or, when the shild preffes to hast upon the belly and bladder, die e sine orio suite of the discherge of the urine orio custe a rup ture of fome of the lymphatic reffels; or, laftly, when any sternal injury has been received upon the parts therefores. When the lips of the privities are thus fuelled, they app white, are folt, and feemingly transparent; though the fwelling is felded painful, unless caused by external injuries. The parts link any or pit upon preffure, and are also very inpe to itch ; and fometimes past up to fuch a degree, that thepations can hardly flund upright. In case of the dropfy in the womb, the belly will be swelled preternaturally, and beyourd what the time of pregnancy requires 31 and generally a rumor of the lips attend a dropfy of the womb. Such cafes may prove of ill confequence, by ftraitening the mallage in the stare of delivery. A true droply of the womb is very .25 ......

in

le le

K.

-

d

ic g

m

d

4

5

.

9

1

further and when it happiness the waste the toticommunity break when beforemen bitches girls best singulation designing The elect mother cash on brito be chicky folid; and musted food for bus professed added to Winest or other proper liquered with Broom infulid in them, we choomed excel lens deinter imalf etroplicate bundiquide muche on be fouriere le wieder Common Spring Mater, rendered scid with Spirit of Vitriok may be walten to quente the thirt, being uled to a Gargle. Swong land forthing divirties, and we lent purgrantes, though proper in other dropter, ough by all regime to be avoided in a dropfy of the woods, staken as common diffalt, has been often ferviceable , but nothing must be pled that may cause great commercions in the body. Iffices being cur somerde the hoginalog of the diferder, in belp to difficurge the fupersuous hamours. Sometimes when the facility was great, and a large quantity of water burgays consisted thereing the lips of the privities base been festified with fuccefs . The following Decoding all has been recommended as proper to forment the sound is called nothing the present the land course Will Piet a drive

Take Large of Boy. Roge. Referency, and Community House. Take Large of Boy. Roge. Referency, and Community Property of Spring Warship of Pint of Spring Warship of Pint of French Brandy. Also is het with a Spange, two or three times and as he property of the control of the Spange.

Sometimes a more droply in the womb bas been miliated for pregnancy as being attended with a suppression of the course, and some other of the usual symptoms; but it may easily be distinguished therefrom by the softness of the parts, and the want of surgency and milk in the breasts.

Tenth When the focus is fituated very low, or is uncommonly large, the mother perceives a great weight at the bostons of the belly, or has the fenfation of a desring downs or prefure of the womb; and this may happen to be for greats pain and difficulty. This cale also may either proceed from or be made worfe by the whites falls, on other external injuries, former difficult labours, and the like. The function is augmented by walking, upon everythicharge of urine, and grows fevere rounds the time of delivery; if as formet to cause a great difficulty of urine, a numbrels of the hips and thights, a cofficulty of urine, a numbrels of the hips and thights, a cofficulty of urine, a numbrels of the hips and thights, a cofficulty of urine, a numbrels of the hips and thights, a cofficulty of urine, a numbrels of the hips and thights, a cofficulty of urine, a numbrels of the hips and thights, a cofficulty of urine, a numbrels in going to from mildarringer unless a proceeds from fome external injury: but when it happens to be feated very low, or so that the neck of the bladder is greatly presed, it may bring on a suppression of urine; which is assessed in a suppression of the bladder is greatly presided, it may bring on a suppression of urine; which is assessed to proceed with danger if it proves of long constitutions; assessed to proceed with danger if it proves of long constitutions.

The woman, in this case, ought to be placed in a pure and temperate air; and her diet and drink fhould be of 2 drying and aftringent nature. Reft should be induled : the pallions of the mind moderated; and the enerolie, if any be uled, very gentle. The cure principally depends upon fulpending the lower belly, and confequently the forus. by a large swathe band, made for that purpose. But if the fymptom be very violent, fuch aftringents may be used as are before ordered for a loofeness, and for an immederate flux of the piles, pages 212 and 114. Yet if the woman be very near her time, affringents ought to be exhibited with caution. When the whites are the cause of this bearingdown; the case must be treated with regard thereto; for which fee the Section on the whites. When it proceeds from external injuties, bleeding is very convenient : and afterwards the use of Balfamic medicines, such as the following Electuary

Take Powder of Japan Earth, Red Coral prepared, Spermaceti, of each two Drams; Mastich, Ammenian Bole, Dragon's Blood, of each one Dram; Conserve of Red Roses, one Ounce; Peruvian Balsam, forty Drops; Syrup of dried Roses enough to make

the same and the same and the

ble

eed

Ex-

The

Bof

es

in lo-

me

ry d,

75

e;

re

12

15

if

D-

18.

10

15

te

h

I

5

make an Electronia Lieu the quantity of a mining be taken two or three times a day, drinking after it fix spoonsful of tindute of red role leaves, only of show show, so, so worth;

But when a bearing down of the matrix proceeds from former difficult labours, proper cordials, and a Diet Drink made at Guaidenan Chips, Saffufros and Sanders, together, with a firengthening and nobrifling diet, will be highly convenient. And if the case be attended with a difficulty of urine, the helly much be suspended in such a manner as to remove the weight from the neck of the bladder; after which, if the difficulty fill continues, a dose of the Sope Piller to the quantity of six or eight Grains, may prove effectual, it several times repeated. A numbries of the legs and thights, in the mean time, if violent, may be successfully treated with warm Fomentations, prepared of Camonille and Lavender Flowers, Leaves of Common Wormwood, Camphoraled Spirit of Wine, Campound Spirit of Lavender, and Hongary Watershood.

Elementh .- It blien happens, during pregnancy, that the using cannot be contained in the bladder till the usual quantity is collected; this is called an incontinence of Urine! At other times we find, that when the bladder is loaded therewith it cannot without trouble be discharged this is a difficulty of Urine. These disorders may proceed from the large bulk of the child, which preffing against the neck of the bladder, hinders the sphincter muscle from having its proper play, either to hold in or evacuate the urine. It is towards the time of delivery, therefore, that thefe diforders are most grievous. When they proceed from a stone in the bladder, or an inflammation in the neck thereof, the pain is more violent than when caused by the pressure of the fœtus. A suppression of urine may prove of worse confequence than an incontinence thereof, especially if occasion ed by an inflammation, or the flone. But if an incontinence of urine be violent, and continue for any long time, it may cause miscarriage, the state of the books A. A. W. A. S. Con State Later of the Rote Ache Ache Ache Ache Reft in these cases ought by all means to be indulged: the diet should be moderate, and not too high seasoned. When there is a violent incontinence, the patient should lie supine, and be confined to her bed; but in an obstruction, if a small stone be the cause, gentle exercise may conduce to bring it away. When the pressure of the focus is great, the abdomen, or lower belly, should be suspended in this case with a swatte, as in the foregoing article. The woman may give herself some case when the makes water, by listing up the bottom of her belly with both her hands. When the urine is too sharp and stimulating, it must be moderated by a regular cooling diet, by dissolving Gum Arabic in her drinks, and by proper Emulsions of the cold seeds, drank morning and evening. The following is excellent:

Take blanched Almonds, Number twelve; the four greater cold Seeds, of each one Dram and a half; Seeds of Lettice and white Poppies, of each balf a Dram: Bruife them together in a Mortar, and pour on them gently three quarters of a Pint of Poppy Water: make an Emulsion for two Doses, adding first one Ounce of Syrup of Violets, and half a Dram of Salt Prunel.

If the inflammation and heat of urine be not thus removed, a little blood may be taken from the arm, especially if the patient be severish. The Sope Pill is here an excellent diurctic, and may be given in such doses as above prescribed. But when the suppression is not to be overcome by medicines, the Catheter must be introduced by a skilful hand, in order to unload the bladder. And this operation may be repeated as often as there is occasion for it. If there happens to be a large stone lodged near the neck of the bladder, which proves the cause of this disorder, it must for the present only be thrust back with the Catheter, and all other operations deferred till after the delivery. But in case the neck of the bladder is blocked up only by a gravelly matter, or a sew very minute stones, they may be made to pass away with the

urine, by a free use of the foregoing Emultion, or a Decodion of Marsh Mallows, and Mallow-Leaves, with Gum-Arabic dissolved in it; interposing a few doses of the Sope Bill.

Twelfth.—A difficulty of Breathing, attended with a cough, is no unufual fymptom in pregnant women; and feems to proceed from an over-charged habit: occasioned sometimes by a suppression of the menses; but oftener by the high stuation of the child, whence it happens to press upon the diaphragus, stomach, and lungs; and consequently proves the most woublesome after eating or drinking too freely, or using immoderate exercise. This symptom usually increases till the time of delivery; and, if very violent, may procure, or at least be attended with miscarriage,

The diet in this case ought to be thin, detersive, and moderate. Liquorice, Sugar-Candy, and Syrup of Violets are very good, and may be frequently used. A Clyster of Milk and Sugar may be injected, when the body is costive. The following Syrup also is very proper, and may be taken three spoonsful at a time, at going to bed:

Take balf a Pine of red Wine; Cinnamon, one Dram; half a Dozen Cloves, and four Ounces of Sugar; barn the Wine; and boil the whole to the consistence of a Syrup.

Exercise, under this disorder should be very moderate; the passions of the mind well regulated, and the cloathing loose and free. Let her head be considerably raised at going to rest, that her posture may be somewhat ered. If either the cough or the difficulty of breathing be very violent, bleeding may be ventured upon, let the pregnancy be at what state it will; especially if the patient be plethoric, and no symptoms indicate the contrary. A dose of the Anodyne Balsam, mentioned page 148, has been found of use, where the tickling is such as to break the patient's rest. But perhaps the following Laudanum will be found yet better, by those who can take on them the trouble of preparing it: for it promotes rest without any way increasing the malady.

Take Cinnamon coarfely powdered, one Ounce; Salt of Tart tar, one Drams infuse in Spirit of Wine collisied, & Pint : make a Tindlure.

#### engaging but it the flux be vined? on the midely with preat-

Take of this Tintiure, twelve Ounces; Opium cut very finall, one Ounce: infuse. at trible at the body one one out as a state of the outer of the out

#### amorquist pur bie un Afterwards, paget bine terrettie qui

Take Balfam of Tolu and Gam Storax, of each two Drams; Flowers of Benjamin, one Dram: infuse in the remaining part of the Tindure of Cinnamon: strain it:

#### and which will be a And then the street of the street of the

Take Plorentine Orris Root and Liquorice, of each two Drams; Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, and leffer Cardamom Seeds, of each one Dram; Contrayerva Root and Ginger, of each balf a Dram; infuse in Treacle-Water, sive Ounces; Tindures of Orange Peels and Suffron, of each two Ounces.

Laftly, to complete the Preparation would men

Take Spt. Volutile Oleofum, four Ounces; compound Spirit of Lavender, one Ounce; Volatile Salt of Hartsborn, three Drams; Balfam of Peru, balf an Ounce: mix all the Liquors together, in order to make a Liquid Laudanum suited to the purpose.

Twenty Drops of this Laudanum, containing about a Grain of Opium, may be taken at once in a little Canary Wine, or Pectoral Decoction, at bed-time. It is a most excellent composition: but the common Laudanum may be also adapted to the same use, where this cannot be conveniently prepared, and will be found very effectual.

Take Sydenham's Liquid Laudanum, one Dram; Balfam of Sulphur anifated, and Balfam of Peru, of each one Dram: min. Let thirty Drops of this be taken at any time, as the case may

require.

In these compositions, all the hurtful qualities of the Opi-

um are sufficiently corrected.

Files, from a fulness and turgency of the hemorrhoidal vessels, occasioned by the obstructions of the courses, costiveness, or the

the preffure of the focus. The Piles in this case are very apt to bleed; which proving moderate, and happening about the time of the suppression of the courses, may be advantageous; but if the flux be violent, and attended with great pain and swelling of the part, it may occasion miscarriage, or greatly weaken the child. If the patient be costive, the swelling internal and large, the pain great, and the symptom proceed from the pressure of the focus upon the part, the cure is difficult.

The diet in this case should be slender and cooling, and the exercise gentle. Rest ought to be indulged; and when the symptom is violent, the patient would do well to keep much in bed; or, when up, to seat herself easy, in a reclining posture. Bleeding in the arm, and other gentle evacuations, are proper in order to the cure, if the suppression of the courses appear to have been the cause. But if it proceed from costiveness, a gentle Purge of Cossie and Rhubarb, or a solutive Clyster of Milk and Sugar, may be given now and then, to keep the body open. The following Electuary has been found very serviceable:

Sena and Flowers of Sulphur, of each two Drams; Oil of Aniseed, fix Drops; Syrup of Damask Roses, enough to make an Eleguary. Let the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every night going to bed, till the cure is effected.

When the swelling is great, hard, and external, Leeches may be applied to draw off the superfluous blood, when soft, it hath sometimes been found necessary to open it with a lancet. In all other respects, this case is to be treated as the common Piles, for which see Section XVIII. Only observe, as in other disorders occasioned by the pressure of the fretus, that the weight must be supported by a proper contrivance.

Fourteenth, — Some women, though they have actually conceived, will, through the course of their pregnancy, continue to have a regular periodical shew of the monthly terms. This happens chiefly to women of a plethoric or sanguine constitution; those who have a thin sharp blood, or are sub-

jest to a weakness in the wessels of the womb. The sun, in this case, is commonly less than what was natural before pregnancy. During the first four or five months, it is not unfrequent, and may be attended with no ill consequences, either to the mother or child; but if it continues after the sourth month, or the fifth at most, which sometimes happens, a cure should be immediately attempted; because otherwise, the child generally proves weak, sickly, and short-lived. When it continues after the fixth month, abortion is frequently the consequence. And sometimes too, it may be proper to endeavour a cure before the fourth month; as when the heat and sharpness of the blood, and not the abundance, is supposed to cause it; which may be known from the quantity usually voided, at every period before pregnancy.

To ftop this unseasonable flux, the patient should be kept in bed, or at least in a very quiet postured. She should forbear all things that may heat the blood, especially anger, and the use of venery. Her diet should be strengthening, afteingent, ballamic, and cooling; fuch as broths made of chicken. necks of mutton, knuckles of veal, with cooling herbs boiled in them. She may eat new-laid eggs, jellies, rice-milk, barley-broth, and the like; and iron thould be quenched in her. common drink. Bleeding may be fafely used in case of fulness of blood, till after the fifth month; though some recommend cupping instead thereof. It will be of great service, to take a dram of prepared red Coral, twice a day, in a glass of Claret, or Tincture of red Rofes. In other respects, this difease is to be treated as an immoderate flux of the courses. or as the whites, due regard being had to the circumstance of pregnancy! I wan pietes and which the thesbraool years

Fifteenth,—When, during the pregnancy, there happens a continual flux of blood from the privities, attended with pain, it is called Flooding; and diffinguished from the courses in being continual, whereas the other is only periodical. This symptom is apt to happen in case of a Mole, called Fasse Conception, as well as in a real Pregnancy. A surprise also, any immoderate passion, falls, or other external injuries, may

2

cause

cause it. It is usually attended with very great pain; and sometimes the waters come away along with the blood. The discharge is uniform and constant, unless it be obstructed by clotted and grumous blood; which being once removed, it returns with greater violence. And if the Flooding thus continues for any long time, it throws the patient into faintings, and sometimes into convulsions. All Floodings, from what cause soever they proceed, endanger miscarriage, unless speedily stopped; and always prove mortal when violent, or of very long continuance.

Opon the first appearance of this symptom, the patient should immediately be put to bed. Let her avoid all motion; and carefully guard against the passions of the mind. If the slux be moderate, open a vein by way of revulsion; and let her take four spoonsful of the following Restringent Analyse Jules, repeating the same frequently after shaking the bottles

Take Waters of Plantain and Oak Buds, of each six Ounces & Cinnamon, bruised, one Ounce; White Wine Vinegar, sum Ounces; Red Goral, prepared, two Drams: Japan Borth, and Dragon's Blood, of each one Dram; Liquid Laudanum, forty Drops; Syrup of White Pappies, one Ounce: mix.

But when the case is violent it will admit of no delay for the operation of medicines. Unless, a miscarriage, therefore, suddenly happens, the delivery must be attempted directly, by breaking, or cautiously cutting the membranes that include the child. This requires a skilful person, who must immediately extract the child, and also the whole afterburthen; for that being left behind, would make the Flooding still more violent, which would bring on convulsions, and very foon death itself. After the affair of delivery is over, the opiate above may be given to great advantage, in order to procure reft, and stop the flux. But if the disorder be still violent, and there feems to be imminent danger of the patient's life, the present remedy is a dose of the common Aftringent Pouder, prepared of Steel and Tartar. It must be taken in Brandy, or some other spirituous liquor. Warm Vinegar to smell to, and a toast dipped in Wine and Cinna-

MCAI

mon, and applied to the region of the heart, have been found of fervice; as have also napkins dipped in Water and Vinegar, and applied along the reins. After the flux is once stopped, either by the Astringent Powder, or repeated doses of the Opiate, to which may be occasionally added an Astringent Injection, as in common Flooding: the cure may be finished, and a relapse prevented, by the same remedies as are for an immoderate flux of the courses.

Sixteenth, - I must fay a word or two concerning those women, who, during the time of pregnancy, have a venereal taint communicated to them. If this happens near the end of the reckoning, the cure is usually deferred till after delivery: but if between the time of conception and the fourth month, it is allowed that a cure may be directly begun, and happily finished, without danger either to mother or child. Strong purgatives, however, must here be omitted; and therefore, fome recommend a gentle Salivation, as the only fafe method. But there is nothing, as a palliative, during pregnancy, that equals the Gutta Salutaris; or Royal Antivenereal Vegetable Drops, which may be had of all the Medical Venders in England. It is one of the most fafe and certain remedies that ever was invented. Let the woman, therefore, immediately have recourse to this, as foon as the finds herfelf infected, observing the directions given in the former case, where it is recommended. She may venture upon this even in the fixth or feventh month, provided the disease be fresh contracted, and thereby prevent the ruin of her child: for an infant born with this diftemper on it, is feldom relieved afterwards. It is a very idle and wicked thing, therefore, for women to trust to their delivery, in hopes that, by that means alone, they may be perfectly freed from any venereal diforder; whereas, on the the contrary, they thereby not only give their children cause to complain of them for ever, but make the cure more difficult with regard to themselves, by suffering the disease to foread and gain ground i mail and has a more than the

don.

Manager segled of the and a teach eligible on 18 mg and 6 and

enob. and applicab to this region but the heart, have been lound

## and fervice; as baye also naukins disped an Water and Vi-

Magnic Louiser by the Altringent Lander, or repetited doles. Of Molis renominal relief for the Alfred Molis renominal relief to the Molis renominal relief to the common of the Conceptions, and Misconsings.

Mole is a lump of fleshy matter, without bones, joints, or limbs, of no certain figure; generated in the womb, but wanting the womb-cake and navel-string, and adhering close to the womb, from whence it receives its nourishment; being usually included in a membrane, interspersed with various vessels. A False Conception, as it is called, is the miscarriage, or untimely delivery of a mole, at about the second month after its forming.

Moles are usually supposed to proceed from violent force, or external injury, received after conception, whereby the tender rudiments of the focus are crushed, and blended together in one common and undishinguished mass of siells, which cannot readily be discharged out of the womb; the mouth whereof is closed upon conception. It is generally supposed, that Moles cannot be generated without the joint concurrence of both sexes.

A Mole being of a membranous, or actual fleshy substance, may be eafily diffinguished from that seeming fleshy, or concreted matter, which is often difcharged upon a long fuppression of the courses: for, upon examination, the latter will appear to be nothing but soagulated blood, unless there has been some venereal intercourse between the sexes. The matter of a False Conception seems to be more membranous than a perfectly formed Mole, and usually contains some quantity of a corrupted humour. When a woman goes with a Mole, her belly is harden, forer, and feels heavier than when the goes with a quick child: She is feldom free from pain and, when the Mole grows large, upon turning berfelf in bed, the feels, as it were, a dead weight, or a heavy lumpish matter, roll and fall from fide to fide ... The breafts, in this case, do not swell so much as when there is a real child; Mm

child, and contain but little milk, if any. The complexion of the face fades, and grows of a dead or leaden colour; and the patient is more disordered than in a natural pregnancy. And if, befides the figns above-mentioned, the feels no motion or struggling in her womb, after the fourth or hith month, there is very great room to suspect it no real conception. But the matter is beyond all doubt, if the figns hitherto mentioned, remain the fame a confiderable time after San a set of Maria and a

her reckoning is expired.

Falle Conceptions are less dangerous than Moles; yet a miscarriage of this kind, may prove of worse consequence than a miscarriage of a feetus; because, in a Palse Conception, the flooding is usually more violent, and of longer continuance. Moles have foon proved mortal in fome women; but others have gone with them for feveral years together. The flooding, in this case, often happens long before the exclusion of the Mole. The danger attending Moles increales in proportion to their bulk, their continuance in the womb, and their degree of adhesion or cleaving thereto; joined with the age, firength, and conflitution of the patient. When they are of long flanding, they are apt to degenerate into schirrous tumors or cancers, and to occasion barrennels, and a great deal of mifery; of which eafes I have already treated at large. extansit a wilds od year

The regimen in case of a Mole, or Palle Conception, is quite the reverle of that fequired in a real pregnancy. Violent motion, if feafonably used, may conduce to ease the patient of her load. In general, whatever tends to promote the courses, forward difficult labours, and haften the after purgations, may be ferviceable here: for which confule the respective Sections. But after the Mole is once discharged. or extracted, the regimen proper in cale of abortion, or after delivery, is convenient in the present case. In particular, when the foregoing figns conspire to affare us that a Mole, or Falle Conception, is actually forming, the first thing to be done, is to use proper emoltient Liniments, in order to relax the parts, and particularly the orifice of the womb, which in a False Conception is less dilated than in a Mole. The fol-

lowing Liniment is excellent for this purpofe:

Take Ointment of Marsh-Mallows, two Ounces; Oil of Camomile, one Ounce; Oil of Mace by Expression, and Chemical Oil of Rue, of each one Dram: Chemical Oil of Savin, half a Dram: mix. Let the privities, both within and without the lips, be frequently anointed with this.

After a few days, proceed to strong Diuretics, or emollient purgative Clysters, which may be repeated in proportion to the strength of the patient, according to the following

prescription :

Take common Clifter Decoction, ten Ounces; Lenitive Electuary, and Oil of Elder, of each two Ounces; Emetic Wine, and Venice Turpentine, of each fix Drams; the Yolk of an Egg; Oil of Rue, and Chemical Oil of Juniper, of each one Dram; mix, and inject.

And if the woman's strength will permit, she may take the following Purge once in four or five days, or with greater or lesser intervals, according as she finds it affect

her:

Take fine Rhubarb and Sena Leaves, of each one Dram and a half; Salt of Tartar, one Scruple; infuse them in four Ounces of Spring Water; to two Ounces and a half of the strained Liquor, add Bitter Cathartic Salt, six Drams; Gum Arabic, two Drams; Salt Prunella, one Dram; Syrup of Buckthorn, six Drams; Sweet Spirit of Nitre, two Scruples; Oil of Savin, two

Drops: mix for a Draught.

Women of very strong constitutions may take fisteen grains of Calomel over night, and the Potion or Draught above prescribed, the morning following. But if all these fail of success, recourse must be had to strong Snusses and Vomits, in order to agitate the body. Bleeding also in the ancle, or elsewhere, is very proper. And a Pessary may be thus prepared, in order to hold in the sheath, at convenient times:

Royal, Savin and Rue, of each five Drops; common Honey, or M m 2 Mithridate,

Mithridate, enough to make a pretty fliff Paste, which mould

into a proper form.

When the time will allow the procedure may be as in an obstinate suppression of the courses, or a difficult labour, with proper fomentations and injections, which mult not, however, be made too stimulating. But it frequently happens that the flooding is so violent, that there is no opportunity to regard any other symptom, this being of such moment, that the others are trivial to it. Aftringents prescribed for an immoderate flux of the courses, must here be immediately called in, in order to flop the flux. The emollient Liniment, being speedily applied to the parts, the hand of a skilful person, having been properly anointed, must be introduced into the neck, up to the womb, and the membrane containing the Mole, or falle Conception, laid hold of with the finger, and gently pulled away. If the finger be insufficient for this purpose, recourse must be immediately had to the use of the crane's-bill, or forceps, in the hand of a qualified person, there being no time to lose in this desperate case. But when labour-pains come on at the expected time of delivery, a Mole may commonly be brought away after the usual manner, without the help of an instrument. However, it sometimes adheres so strongly to the womb, especially when it has remained long therein, that there is need of yet other inftruments; for the afe of which I shall give no directions, because only the skilful must meddle with them. When the womb is schirrous, it is proper, after the extraction, to inject into it a Solution of Balfam of Peru, with the Yolk of an Egg, provided the flooding be not violent. In other respects, proceed as in a schirrous tumour.

Abortion, Miscarriage, or an untimely delivery of the foctus, may proceed from various causes; as immoderate evacuations, violent motions, sudden passions, or frights. It may happen at any time of pregnancy; but if before the second month, it is usually called a false conception, as I before observed. A sever commonly precedes it, either continual

tinual or intermitting; also a pain in the loins and bead, a heaviness of the eyes, a bearing down and pressure of the belly; and when the time of miscarriage is just at hand, the pains are much the same with those in labour, and selt principally about the Os Pubis and the Os Sacrum. The breasts, which before were tight, now subside and become slabby; the patient is apt to faint, and a watery humour oozes out from the womb, upon which follow the breaking-down of the waters, slooding, and the other symptoms.

Miscarriage seldom endangers the person's life, unless when attended with some of the sollowing circumstances; namely, if the pregnancy be far advanced, so that the child must needs be large; if the cause of it was some violence; if the patient is strongly convulsed; if a large slux of blood either precede or sollow it: if the woman is of a weak constitution; if the setus be putrified: if the woman was never before delivered of a live child. Without one or the other of these, the patient generally does well.

Upon the first appearance of the symptoms of Miscarriage, the woman must be put to bed. There she should be careful to keep her mind calm. Her food should be easy of digestion. For drink, she may use wine, diluted occasionally with water. But in case of a looseness, or large slooding, the White Decocion is the most proper liquor. In other respects, the diet must be suited to the particular attendant symptoms.

To prevent Miscarriage, when the first signs of it appear, we must endeavour to remove those particular indispositions that may occasion it. Fulness of blood, or ill humours may be remedied by immediate bleeding. After which, let the following Bolus and Draught be taken:

Take Powders of Red Coral, Japan Earth, Astringent Saffron of Steel, and Ammenian Bole, of each sisteen, Grains; Saffron, sive Grains; Consection of Kermes, half a Dram; Chemical Oil of Nutmeg, one Drop: Make a Bolus. Let it be immediately taken, drinking after it as follows:

Take Small Cinnamon Water, two Ounses and a half; Syrub of Citron Peels, half a Dram; compound Spirit of Lavender, one Dram : mix.

Or this,

Take Diascordium, half a Dram; Blood-stone, Mastich, Dragon's Blood, Kermes Berries, of each half a Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, one Drop; Syrup of Dried Rofes, a sufficient Quantity: make a Bolus. Let it be repeated once every five hours, drinking after it each time, four spoonsful of the following Julep:

Take Black Cherry Water, and Mint Water, of each three Dunces; Aqua Mirabilis, two Ounces; Preparation of Pearls, two Drams; Spirit of Saffron, balf an Ounce; fine Sugar, a

fufficient Quantity.

In case of a violent Flooding, Emetics of the cerated Glass of Antimony, and the following Mixture has been found admirable:

Take Waters of Plantain, Frog-Spawn, and Oak-buds, of each two Ounces; ftrong Cinnamon Water, and best Vinegar, of each one Ounce; Diascordium and Ammenian Bole, of each two Drams; Japan Earth, and Blood-stone, prepared, of each two Scruples; Liquid Laudanum, thirty Drops; compound Spirit of Lavender, one Dram; Syrups of Coral and Wild Poppies, of each half an Ounce: mix. Let four spoonsful be taken once every three hours, shaking the bottle before you pour it out.

If the flux be not checked in a moderate time, proper fomentations, injections, fumigations, and the like, may be used to advantage; as in case of an immoderate flux of the courses. It may likewise prove of some benefit, to apply the following Plaister to the region of the loins; where it is thought to confiringe the fibres, and tend to restrain the

flooding.

Take Oxycroccum, Red Lead Plaister, Paracelsus's Plaister. and Plaister against Ruptures, of each a like Quantity: mix. Spread them upon leather properly cut, and apply to the loins.

Sometimes a Tenesmus, or a frequent, but ineffectual inclination to go to flool, attends the other symptoms of Abortion

Abortion. In this case, Rhubarb is very good, given with proper Ballamics or Mucilages. The following Bolus likewise, is well contrived for the same intentions:

Take Compound Powder of Sena and Rhapontic Powder, of each one Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, one Drop; London Iaulanum, half a Grain; Syrup of Violets, enough to make a Bolus. To be taken in a morning fasting, and repeated as often as the case may require.

The night after taking the Bolus, let a gentle composing dose be administered, and then proceed to the use of Clysters, for which the following form is one of the best that can be chosen:

Take Whey or Mullon Broth, four Ounces; Canary Wine, two Ounces; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Gum Tragacanth, one Dram; crude Opium, two Grains: make a Clyster, to be repeated two or three times a-day.

When Abortion seems to be threatened by an habitual weakness, or laxity of the uterine vessels, it is to be treated as the whites.

When swellings, ulcers, and other diseases of like nature, seem to promote a disposition to Miscarriage, they must be severally treated, according to the respective directions in that Section.

When the flooding is attended with a breaking out of the waters, and violent pain at the bottom of the belly, the time of Abortion is judged to be near. In this case the use of astringents must be omitted, and the discharge promoted. The midwise is here to perform her part, as in case of a timely birth, with due regard to its being natural or unnatural. The same internal and external remedies, which tend to bring away the secundines, and promote the child-bed purgations, are here always proper. I shall not enlarge, therefore, on the article of Miscarriage alone, but refer to the Sections, concerning the delivery and therefore orders consequent of it, the same circumstances being common to both cases.

SECTION

# SECTION XXIII

### Of Afthma and Dropfy.

VERY often an Afthma is caused from a collection of water in the breast : though it is casely prevented,

but very difficult to be cured.

The general symptoms are thirst—The insides of the hands grow dry, with a more than common hardness, and unusual heat is felt all over the body.—The glands of secretions begin to fall short of performing their functions, till at last transpiration ceases. The urine decreases much in quantity, and is often high-coloured. An inability to motion increases as the body fills with water, attended with great shortness of breath, and loss of appetite.

These are the true symptoms of an approaching Dropsy, which usually shews itself first in the legs. It may be coming on several years, and has been too often taken for some other disease which has proved fatal to many. The belly legs, thighs, and very often the whole of the body swells and is filled with water, with the additional symptomatical Jaundice, which makes up the frightful and merciles retinue that attend this calamity.

The Paracentessis, or Tap, should by no means be so often used, for scarcely one in an hundred ever gets cured of the Dropsy by that operation. It too often confirms the disease, and renders it incurable, while the patient procrastinates

a life of pain with miferable despair.

Drorsy to which the Fair Sex are most subject to proceed from their frequent miscarriages and difficult labour: they are likewise of a much finer texture of body than men, and are not so subject to the passions of the mind, which in some measure may be the cause of Dropsies in those who are passionate.

These swellings are part wind accompanied with water; a swelling of the abdomen, or belly only. The muscless

\* Dropfy of the Stomach.

wafte

waste so in this disease, that the patient becomes a mere skeleton, with loss of appetite, and thirsty, but in a more remiss degree than in the Ascites; and urine in small quantities.

The cathartic remedies to purge water in all these cases

should be very powerful.

The method of cure is by emetics, and cathartics, and in fome cases mercurials may be joined to these remedies.——And, for the CONVULSIVE ASTHMA, I prescribe as follows:

Take Castor, one Drachm; Salt of Steel, half a Drachm; Extract of Rue, a sufficient Quantity to form them into small Pills. Three of these you may take every three hours, till the Convulsion is abated, drinking a wine-glass of the following Julep after each dose:

Take of Penny royal and Compound Briony Waters of each four Ounces; Rue-Water, eight Ounces; to which add a suf-

ficient Quantity of white Sugar for use.

Those who are afflicted with a SANGUINARY ASTH-MA, which proceeds from a foul mass of blood, are always upon a certainty worse, and feel it more when the wind is easterly.

This disease, if not taken in time, commonly ends in some violent bleeding, either from the lungs, urinary passage, or by stool, which at last terminates in death.

The whole of this kind of Asthma may be imputed to Alkali Bile, which tears the very atteries in pieces, and

renders the patient incurable.

An Emetic of Turbith-mineral, every fourth day, has proved a cure in many cases of this kind. Seven Grains made into a Pill for a Dose, and to be worked off with warm thin Gruel. The intermediate days, two Drachms of Elixir of Vitriol, in half a pint of Spring-water, three times on those days, has cured many original Jaundice, as well as a Sanguinary Ashma.

Another Species of DROPSY I shall here mention, called

ANASARCA:

This differs in fymptoms with the other kinds of Dropfies. The fwellings in the two other, are fixed; in this, they

very often shift, and mostly affect the muscles. The symptoms are sometimes on one side of the body, and sometimes of the other; as also from one thigh, leg, or arm, to the other; and this sort of Dropsy is not so common as the Ascites, or Tympany, and much easter of cure:

Take Steel prepared with Sulphur, and crude Antimony, of each one Ounce; Diagridium, lavigated, four Ounces; mix them in an impalpable Powder, and with a sufficient Quantity of Simple Syrup: Make them into an Electuary. A Spoonful of it going to bed, and another in the morning, increasing or leffening the Dose as occasion requires a drinking nothing to work it off, because drinking would destroy the end proposed.

When the waters are purged off, you may take the quantity once in four or five days, then once a week, and once a formight, and at last once a month till quite cured.

Avoid vegetables, fruits, and spoon-meats, and not to drink above a pint and half of any kind of liquors in a day throughout the cure.

Dropfy of the stomach is relieved and cured by repeated emetics, and blistering the calf of each leg, so as to keep them perpetually discharging water, till the cure is persected.

Indeed what I have here inferted concerning Dropfies and Ashmas, are only as hints to any assisted persons, to know, by the above description of the symptoms, their real cause of complaint—but they are advised, in those directly disorders, to apply to some experienced gentlemen of the Faculty, to give them relief as soon as it is in the power of medicine to do it.

And the second s

the production of a confidence of the production of the production

we are the property of the property of the property

#### SECTION XXIV.

Of the most principal things necessary to be first known and underflood in Anatomy, in the most familiar manner, that the Fair Sex may be acquainted with fuch pleasing and useful knowledge.

Q. TAT HAT is Anatomy? A. It is an artificial diffection of the body, in order to know its parts; and is divided into Offeelogy and

Q. What is Offeology?

Sarcology.

A. It is that part of it which treats of the bones, cartileges, &c.

Marie de transport de la company de la contraction de la contracti

Q. What is Sarcology?

A. It is that part of it which treats of the flesh and the soft parts; and is divided into Splanchnology, Myology, and Angeilology.

Q. What is Splanchnology?

1. It is that part which describes the internal parts, especially the Vifcera. Q. What is Myology?

A. It is a description of the muscles,

Q. What is Angeilology?

A. A description of the nerves, veins, arteries, and lymphaduct vessels. we down by the trains.

Q. What is a bone?

A. It is a fimilar part, dry, cold, hard, inflexible, and infenfible, giving strength and form to the whole body.

Q. What is a Cartilage or griftle?

A. It is a fimilar part, cold dry, flexible, but infenfible, and not fo hard as a bone, except by age it degenerates; it has neither membrane, nerve, cavity, nor marrow; but they have a Mucofity that preserves them flexible: their use is, to cover or line the bones in their articulations, for their eafier motion.

Q. What is a nerve?

A. They are the organs of fense, long, round, white bodies, Nn 2 covered covered with two membranes, made of the Dura and Pia Mater, composed of libres, springing from the cortical part of the brain and Cerebellum.

Q. What is a tendon?

A. It is fimilar part, of a peculiar kind, diffused through the whole body of a muscle lengthways, which in some part is united, and in some divided and filled with sless, but mostly possessing the head and tail of the muscle, yet only in such as have bones to move. It is softer than a ligament, and harder than a nerve; or it is a prolongation of the sibres freed from the Parenchyma, and clothed with the investing membrane of the muscles.

Q. What is a muscle?

A. It is an organical part, and is a texture of fibres, confishing of nerves, arteries, veins, and lymphatick vessels, and is the author of voluntary motion. It is called,  $M\tilde{\nu}_{5}$ , a mouse; either because it resembles a stead mouse, or else from  $M\tilde{\nu}_{6}$ , to contract, which is the action of a muscle.

Q. What are the arteries?

A. They are long, round, hollow veffels, confifting of four coats commencing from the left ventricle of the heart, where they receive the blood that they diffribute to all the parts of the body.

What are the veins?

A. They are membranous conduits, confifting of four coats, which receive blood from all parts of the body, in order to convey it back to the heart.

Q. What is a ligament?

A. It is a folid and white substance, softer than a griffle, and harder than a nerve; being of a middle nature between a cartilage and a membrane: its use is to tie the parts of the body together, chiefly the bones.

Q. What is a fibre?

A. It is a body like a thread; flender, tenacious, and irritable, made for the fake of firength and motion.

Q. How many bones are there in the whole body?

A. Our moderns generally reckon 249.

Q. What are they?

CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	PARCINE.	STEEL STEEL STEEL STEEL
A. In the Cranium	delating a state of as they	beir will
In the face (reckoning t	the Os Hyoides)	46
In the trunk	A DESCRIPTION OF THE REAL PROPERTY AS A SECOND OF THE REAL PROPERT	67
and the fix Offa Inne	ty-two, in the breast twenty-niminata, viz. the two Ischia,	the
two Ilia, and the O	Ja Pubis	<b>亚洲</b>
In the arms and hands	ANTERIOR CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR	62
In the legs and feet	ali <u></u>	60
the second second second second	Brown agency and a construction of	ase He

- Q. How are the bones joined together?
- 1. Either by articulation or Symphysis?
- Q. What is articulation?
- A. It is the natural conjunction of two bones touching one another by their extremities; there are two kinds of it, wiz. Diarthrosis and Synarthrosis.
- O. What is Diarthrofis?
- A. It is an articulation, in which the motion is manifest: and is divided into (1.) Enarthrofis. (2.) Arthrodia. (3.) Ginglimus.
  - Q. What are they?
- A. Enarthrofis is when a large and long head is received into a deep cavity, as the head of the Os Femoris into the cavity of the Os Innominatum. Arthrodia is when a superficial cavity receives a flat head, as when the head of the Humerous is received into the Glenoide cavity of the Scapula; or the heads of the Metacarpus or Metetarfus into the cavities of the first Phalanx, or rank of the bones of the fingers, &c. Ginglimus is an articulation in which two bones do mutually receive one another, as the bone of the Carpus, which is received into that of the Os Cubiti, and the Os Cubiti into that of the Carpus.
  - O. What is Synarthrofis?
- A. It is an articulation fo strong and firm, that it has no distinct motion; and is divided into Sutura, Harmonia, and Gomphofes.
  - Q. What are they?
  - A. Sutura or future, is when two bones are joined together,

like the teeth of two laws; and this is only in bones of the feull. Harmonia is an articulation, wherein the bones are joined in a simple streight line, or a circular; as the bones of the face, nose, and palate. Gomphosis is a compact articulation, when one bone is sunk or driven into another, like a nail into a piece of wood: and thus the teeth are fastened into their sockets.

Q. What is Symphysis?

A. It is either with some intermediate substance, or without it; that without it, is like a tree and its graft: and thus nature by hardening the bones of the lower jaw, and the Epiphysis belonging to it, does so join them, that they make one continued body. Symphisis with some intervening body, is divided into, (1.) Synneurosis. (2.) Sysarcosis. (3.) Synchondrasis.

Q. What are they?

A. Synneurosis, is when the Bones are united by means of intervening ligaments, as in the articulation of the Rotula with the Tibia. Sysarcosis, is when the bones are joined by means of slesh, as the Os Hyoides with the adjacent parts, &c. Synchondrosis, is when bones are united by a cartilage, as the two bones of the Os Pubis, &c.

Q. Are there no other kinds of articulation?

A. Yes; the articulation of the ribs with the Vertebra of the back, and the bones of the Carpus and Tarfus, one amongst another, and that is called Amphiarthrosis; and there are some others of lesser moment, which I shall omit for brevity's sake.

Q. What is an Apophysis of a bone?

A. It is a protuberance which rifes on the superficies of the bone, with which it has the very same continuity; and such is prominence you see on the Os Petrosum, called Apophysis Mastoides.

Q. What is an Epiphylis of a bone?

A. It is an appendage, or additional bone, joined to the principal by a simple contiguity; and such is the prominence you see on the Os Tarsi: Its use is, (16) to strengthen the articulation; and (2.) to insert divers muscles and ligaments.

O. Has

Q. Has every bone its Epiphylis?

A. No; the lower Mandible has none of them; the ribs have each of them one; the bone of the leg and of the arms have each of them two; those of the Os Ilium three; those of the Femur, four; and each Vertebra five of them: In infants they are cartilaginous, but harden as years advance, till about the 20th year they convert into bone.

Q. How are bones nourifhed?

A. By blood; though the marrow does ferve to moisten them, as the sat does other parts; they all contain a marrow, yet they want sense, though they are all (except the teeth) covered with their Perjosteum, which is very sensible being a thin nervous Membrane.

Q. What is the Spine ? .

A. It contains all the bones from the first Vertebra of the neck (called Atlas) unto the Coccyx, or Rump-bone.

Q. How are the Vertebræ divided ?

A. The neck hath feven, the back twelve, and the loins five? in all twenty-four.

Q. How many ribs are there in the body ?

A. They are in number twenty-four, viz. twelve on each fide the feven superior are called true, and the five inferior false, or short ribs.

Q. How many teeth has a full-grown person?

A. Sixteen in each jaw, in all thirty-two; and confift of three forts, viz. (1.) Incifores, or cutters, and are those which we call the fore-teeth; each jaw has four of them, and they have but one phang a-piece. (2.) Canini, or dog-teeth, they are in number four; in each jaw there are two, at each fide of the cutters, one; they are otherwise called Extecth, and have but single phangs. (3.) Molares or grinders, because like mill-stones they grind the meat; they are in number twenty, (viz.) five on each side of each jaw, the two foremost have but two phangs at most, but the others commonly three or four.

Q. Name the Sutures ?

A They are Coronaly Landoidal and Sagittal. The Corenal Suture extends from one temple to another, and joins the Outeroniis with the two bones of the Sinciput or fore-part of the head. The Landoidal Susure is fo called, because it is made like the Greek letter A thit is opposite to the former. and unites the Os Occipies with the two bones of the Sinciput behind. The Sagittal Suture is placed on the Superior part of the head, and goes from the Coronal to the Landoidal.

Q. How many forts of hurts is the scull subject to ?

A. (1.) Depressio, a Depression. Called Compound Frac-(2.) Concameratio, a Vaulting. tures in Cranio.

(2.) Excisio, a part cut away mistro I am puts mid a or entre

(4.) Fradura, a Fradure in a Aria lenle, where both tables are broke sood out both against and soon all to country

(3.) Sedem or the print of the print of the

Commonly termed Simple (6.) Rima, Fiffura, or Chink. Fractures in Cranio.

(7.) Contufio a Contulions of the sectional uffer and

(8.) Diffelution of a Suture (viz.) when it gapes or feparates, right and a free whiten and here A well .

(9.) Gollisian of a Suture (viz.) a contusion of its brims. (10.) Centra Fissura, a fiffure in the opposite part to that

where the blow was received.

Q. What are the Ulna and Radius, Tibia and Fibula?

A. They are the greater and leffer bones, or Fossiles of the arm and leg. When is the there we direct be Thorax

Q. What is the Carpus langer than the server sell sell

A. It consists of eight bones, and is situated between the lower articulation of the Ulna and Melacarpus.

A. It is that part which is between the Carpus or wrift, and fingers, and is composed of four bones, which were

O. What are the bones which make the Tarsus or instep?

A. It confifts of seven bones (viz.) the Astrogalus, Calcaneum, Naviculare, Cuboides, and the three Cuneiformia.

The Astragalus (or Talus) has in its upper part a convex head, which is articulated with the Tibia and Fibula by Ginglymus

lymus; its fore part, which is also convex, is received into the Sinus of the Os Naviculare: below, towards the hind-part of the under-fide, it has a moderately large Sinus, which receive the upper and hinder-part of the Os Calcis.

The Os Calcaneus, or Calcis, or the heel-bone, lies under the Astrogalus, to which it is articulated by Ginglymus: behind, it has a large protuberance, which forms the heel, and into which the Tendon Achillis, or large tendon of the heel, is inferted.

The Os Naviculare lies between the Astragalus and the three Ossa Guneisormia, and has its name from the resemblance it bears to a ship, and is therefore sometimes called Cymbisorme, from its likeness to a boat: behind, it has a large Sinus; and before, it is convex, distinguished into three heads.

The Cubeides, or Os Cubiforme, is joined behind, to the Os Calcis: before, to the two outer bones of the Metatarfus; and on its infide, to the third Os Cuneiforme.

The Offa Cunciforms are so called from their wedge-like shape, and lie all three at the side of one another: the inmost is the targest, and the middlemost is the least; their upper-side is convex, and their under concave; by that means hindering the muscles and tendons of the feet from harm, when we go.

Q. What is the Metatarfus?

A. All that part between the instep and toes, and consists of five bones.

Q. What is properly called the Thorax?

A. The Therax or Breast, is the whole cavity that reaches from the Claviculæ or collar-bones, to the Diaphragma, or midriff; it contains the heart, lungs, part of the wind-pipe and gullet, the Arteria Magna, Vena Cava, and Dudus Thoracicus.

Q. How many Nerves are there in the whole body?

A. They are counted by pairs, and in the whole there are forty pair of them; ten pair of which take their rife from the Medulla Oblongata; and thirty from the Medulla Spinalis which thirty make their egress by fixty perforations in the spaces between the Vertreba; and though all have their exquisite

quisite sense communicated to them from the brain, yet the substance of the brain itself is substance, which is very amazing!

Q. What is the Cerebellum?

A. It is a marrowy windy body, that lies under the brain, in the lower and hinder-part of the head; its lower part is continuous with the brain, but the upper is fevered from it by the folds of the Dura Mater.

O. How many Muscles are there in the whole body?

A. They are in number four hundred and thirty-four; thus (viz.) in the forehead two, in the Occiput two, the eye-lids fix, the eyes twelve, the nose seven, the external ears eight, the internal ears four, the lips thirteen, the tongue eight, the Uvula four, the Larynx sourteen, the Pharynx seven, the Os Hyoides ten, the lower jaw twelve, the head sourteen, the neck eight, the shoulder-blades eight, the arms or shoulder-bones eighteen, the Ulna twelve, the Radii eight, the wrists twelve, the singers forty-eight, respiration sity-seven, the loins six, the abdomen ten, the testicles two, the bladder one, the yard sour, the Anus three, the thighs thirty, the legs twenty-two, the seet eighteen, the toes forty-sour.

Q. What is the Abdomen?

- A. It is all that cavity which extends from the Diaphragma to the Os Pubis.
  - Q. What are the five pair of muscles of the Abdamen called?
    A. (1.) Olique Descendens. (2.) Oblique Ascendens. (3.)

Rectum. (4.) Pyramidals. (5.) Transversalis. Q. What is the Linea Alba?

A. It is a concourse of all the Aponeuroses, of the muscles of the abdomen. It extends from the Cartilago ensisormis or Xiphoides, to the Os Pubis.

Q. What are the number and names of the Intestines or Guts?

A. They consist of three coats, and are about seven times the length of the person; they are in Anatomy divided into six, (viz.) three small, and three great ones; the small are the Duodenum, Jejunum, and Ilium; the great ones are the Cacum, Colon, and Ressum,

Q. What

Q. What is the Epigastrick Region?

A. It is the superior part of the Abdomen; it begins at the Cartilago Enfiformis, and ends two fingers breadth above the navel; its middle part is called Epigastrium, which incloses the small lobe of the liver, part of the stomach, with its inferior orifice, and the middle part of the Colon.

Q. What are the Hypocondria?

A. The two fides of the Epigafirick Region, are called the right and left Hypochondrium; the right contains the great lobe of the liver and gall-bladder; and the left contains the greatest part of the stomach and spleen.

Q. Which is the Umbilical Region?

A. It begins two fingers breadth above the navel, and ends two fingers breadth below it; its middle part is called the navel, and its two fides the loins; the navel includes the greatest part of the Jejunum and Mesentery; the right loin contains the right kidney, the Cocum, part of the Jejunum and Colon, and the left loin the left kidney, and some part of the Colon and Jejunum.

O. Which is the Hypogastrick Region?

A. It is called Hypogastrium; its sides are the Ilia or slanks; under it we find the Restum, bladder, and matrix: the Ilia are so called, because they contain the gut Ileum; the Hypogastrium is divided into the pubis and groins.

Q. What are the Venze Lactere?

A. They are slender pellucid vessels, having but one coat, fent in vast numbers through the mesentery; their use is to carry the chyle from the small guts to the vesicular glands of the mesentery, and so to the Receptaculum Chyli: they are of two sorts, and called primi & secundi generis.

Q. What is the Mesentery ?

A. It is a membranous part, which ties most of the guts together, and keeps them from tangling; it has two proper, and one common membrane; it contains veins, arteries, nerves, lymphaduess, glands, and Venæ Lasten.

Q. What is the Lympha?

A. It is a fermentations liquor, separated from the serous part of the blood in the conglutate glands, impregnated with velatile salt, and sulphurous particles; which, when brought to the Vasa Chylisera, makes the chyle thinner, and apt to dilate easily in the heart; and the same it does by the venous blood in the veins, if it is too thick. It differs from a serum; for if set in a spoon in the cool, it will turn to a jelly. The symphadus are vessels long, hollow, small, and knotty, having many valves, which suffer the sympha to pass to the chyliserous vessels (and some veins) but hinder its return.

Q. What is the Larynx Al School man and some dil the

A. It is the head of the windpipe, it orders with the

Q. What is the Pharynx? an additional diver movement

A. Only the orifice of the Oefophagus, dilated to a great

Q. What is the Epiglottis? to at the only alone a sanctons

A. It is the fifth cartilage of the larynx, and ferves, like a trap-door, to keep any thing from falling into it.

Q. What are the Spinalis Medulla, and Spinalis Oblongata?

A. The Spinalis Medulla, or Spinal Marrow, is only a production and continuation of the brain; it is divided into two parts, one of which is lodged in the brain, and is called Medulla Oblongata, and the other contained in the Vertebra, which is properly called Medulla Spinalis. The Medulla Oblongata is of a substance harder than the brain; and the Medulla Spinalis more folid than that; being a rope of nervous sibres, distributed to all the parts of the body, and gives them exquisite sense and motion; it has three coats, one of which proceeds from the Dura, and the other from the Pia Mater.

Q. Why has the Heart a Pulfation, and why is the Blood .

A. No (satisfactory) reason, that we know of, can be given for either of them, but the will of the great Greator. Not but attempts have been made by men of ready inventions, which may be seen in a treatise formerly published, called, Mechanical Essays, explaining the Animal Occonomy, &c.

Q. How

Q. How is the Body nouri fied full sucremment & auti Like

A. By Bloods which blood is thus made to The food after being chewed in the mouth, and mixed with the faling or fpitcle, paffer through the Oefephagus or gullet, into the flomach; the inner costs of both which, being full of fmall. glands, are continually supplying the stomach with an acid which meeting with the pounded food, makes a fort of ferment, and makes it become more liquid, and perfectly uniform; which being equally on all fides fqueezed by the flomach, passes through the Pylorus into the Intestines, where (in the Jejunum and Duodenum) it mixes with the bile and pancreatick juice, by means of the Dudus Cholidocus and Dudus Pancreaticus, which open into them for the same purpose: these meeting with the aliment, perfect the liquefaction, and then it makes its way through the other intestines, where the groffer part is evacuated by stool, and the most refined parts called chyle, enters the orifices of the first Vena Lacted, which are more numerous in the Jejunum, than in any other inteftine, and foread themselves all over the Mesentery, in whose bafis there are glands, in which these veins terminates and the chyle is received by the second fort of the Venie Lades, and conveyed to the Receptaculum Chili, from whence it rikes through the Ductus Thoracious to the left Subclavian vein, and fo glides on to the descending branch of the Vena Coon : after that to the right auricle, and then to the right pentricle of the heart. Then by its systole or contraction, it is forced thence into the lungs, and then descends into the left and ricle of the heart; whence it is expelled into the Aorta, or great artery, and so passes along with the blood, by the are teries through the whole body, and returns again with it by the veins to the heart, and undergoes many circulations before it is turned into blood; but by the vital spirits and other active principles of the blood, it receives some afternion every time it circulates, till at length all its mais (that is capable of being turned into blood) is fanguified, and what is not, is discharged by urine, stool, sweat, &c. The blood being thus made, the body is nourified by it; for there is

that diversity of figure, both in the particles of the blood, and pores of each part, that in the circulation every particle sticks in its proper pore, in order to pass into the nourishment of that part, which is of the same nature with its self; (viz.) the salt and sulpherous particles equally mixed, go to nourish the sleshy or musculous parts; the oily and sulpherous to the fat; the salt and tartareous to the bones, &c.

Q. How much blood is supposed to be in the whole body?

A. According to some Authors, fifteen or twenty, and to others, about twenty-four pounds, which circulates six or seven times in an hour.

Q. Why is the arterial blood more florid than the venal?

A. That colour is merely owing to the mixture of the particles of the air with the blood in the lungs; and even the venal blood a while exposed to the air, acquires (contrary to its nature) a florid colour also most commonly.

Q. What is Saliva, or Spittle?

- A. It is made of the blood which passes through the Parotid glands, placed behind the ears, and the Maxillary glands, seated under the lower Maxilla, between the Larynx and the Os Hyoides, and is pressed out thence into the Dustus Salivares, which open into the mouth, under the tip of the tongue, upon the two sides of the Franum, by the lower fore-teeth. These Dustus's are sour in number.
  - Q. How much Bile is supposed to be in the body?
  - A. About two pounds; but it is very uncertain,

Q. How does is cause the Jaundice?

. A. Either when through the want of a convenient ferment, it is not separated from the blood; or when the neck of the Vesica Fellis is stopped, that none can pass out of it into the intestines.

Q. What is hunger and thirst?

A. Hunger is caused by an Acid, which continually trickles down the cavity of the stomach, from its own glands, and those of the Oesophagus, which when the stomach is empty, it finds nothing to prey upon, therefore pricks upon the membranes of the stomach, and so causes a desire

defire of food; and when there rifes up some vapour which heats its superior orifice, it inclines us to cool it with something, and this is what is called thirst.

Q. How is milk produced?

A. Milk consists of a middle nature between blood and chyle; being not so thick as the one, nor so serous as the other, and is thus made: When the chyle is mixed with blood (as has been said) and is got as far as the Aorta, that part of it which is most serous, is conveyed by the emulgens Artery, and strained into the kidneys, by the papillary hodies, to be sent from thence, by the Ureters to the bladder, and so voided by urine, whilst that part that is most milky, is carried by the small branches of the Mammaria, to all the glands of the breast, into which the secretion of it is made; where all its particles being united, make up a Body of Milk, which is thrown by the pipes of these glands into the common Cistern, where it remains till the child (by the Tubuli which run from the cistern to the nipple) draws it out.

Q. What is Smelling, and how is it performed ?

A. It is a passive Quality of the Olfactory Nerves, in receiving the impression that Odorous Bodies make, by virtue of their exhalations; thus, viz. the little atoms that exhale from Odoriferous Bodies, being carried by the air to the nose, strike upon its inner membrane, and shake the small pipes of the Olfactory Nerves; upon which the subtle matter with which they are filled, partaking of the same motion, slies immediately to the Corpora Striata, where these perves take their rise, and where the soul perceives that this is an impression of an odoriserous body. And this is what is called Smelling.

Q. What is the difference between Conglobate and Conglo-

merate Glands?

A. Conglobate Glands are they which are undivided, being of one substance and composition, appear firm, and have an even smooth surface. Conglomerate Glands are composed of several little bodies, joined under one membrane, such as the Pancreas, Salival Glands, Lachrymal Glands, &cc.

Q. What

Q. What is the Os Hyoides ?

A. It is feated at the root of the tongue, under the lower jaw, and above the Laryns, and is shaped like the Greek letter T, whence it is called Topitaides; by its gibbous fide it is joined to the basis of the tongue, and into its Concove, it receives the Epiglottis.

Q. What is its Ufe?

A. It serves for the insertion of those muscles that move the tongue, and for keeping the throat open till we swallow, and to keep open the wind-pipe till we breathe and speak.

Q. What is the Os Pubis?

A. This is what is called the Share-bone, and is the third of the Offa Innominata, of which it is the lower and inner, or fore-part.

Q. What are the Offa Innominata ?

- A. The Os Ilium, Coxendix, and Publs, joined to the Os Sacrum (through the intervention of a cartilage) by a firong ligament, which together frame the Publs, or carlty, which contains the bladder, matrix, and part of the intertines.
- Q. What is Hearing ?
- A. It is a fenfe, whereby found is perceived from a trembling motion of the external air, beating upon the Tympanum, and so moving the internal air with the fibres of the auditory nerve, and communicated to the brain.

O. What is the Tympanum ?

A. It is what is called the Drum of the ear; and is a nervous, round, pellucid membrane, of most exquisite sense, separating the outward from the inward ear; and springs (according to some) from the Pericranium; to others, from the Pia Mater; to others, from the Dura Mater; and to others, from the softer process of the auditory nerve expanded. When it is taken away, a cavity appears on the inside of it, in which are contained four little bones that are moveable, and very much conduce to hearing, viz. (1.) Malleolus, or the little Hammer. (2.) Incus, the

the anvil. (3.) Stapes, the flirrup. And (4.) Os Orbiculare, fo cal: led from its round shape. If by any accident the Tympanum is lacerated, the hearing of that ear is irrecoverably loft; therefore let the young Surgeon be cautious how, or with what he fyringes an ear; and be fure to use an ear-fyringe, and not one with a long pipe, nor do it too forcibly, left he come off with just shame and scandal, and do such mischief as he can never make fatisfaction for. As to what he ought to fyringe an ear with, in deafnels, be. warm water, in which is a quantity of Canary, Ag. Hungar. or good Brandy may ferve as well as any thing.

Q. What is vision or fight?

91

13

ts

d

d.

A. It is that fenfe whereby, from the different motion of different rays, gathered in the Chrystalline and Vitreous humour, and firiking upon the Tunica Retina, vifible objects the war I scortowed by a waller are perceived.

Q. How many humours is the eye composed of?

A. Three (viz.) aqueous, chrystallinous, and vitreous.

Q. How are they fixuated?

and the same of the Annual A. The aqueous is outermost, and fills up that space which is between the Cornea, and chrystalline humour before: If any thick particles fwim in it, then flies, be. feem to be flying before the eyes; and if they yet grow thicks er, fo as to cause a film, and this be spread before the hole of the Pupille, it makes that difeafe called a catarad. The chrystalline humour is placed between the aqueous and vitreous, not exactly in the middle of the eye, but inclining rather towards its fore-part; it is more bright and folid than either of the other two. The ourrous, fo called from its likeness to melted glass, is thicker than the oqueous, and thimser than the chryftalline, and exceeds both in quantity.

Q. How doth the blood pass out of the arteries into the veins?

A. Either by Anaftemofis, or Inefculation (which is now with reason, not believed) or elfe by the capitlary arteries leuing out their blood into the pores of the fubfiance of the parts, on whose nourishment part is spent, and the rest im-Pp bibed bibed by the courts of the capillary veins ( and this sin

Q. Which is the Vena Saphana ? gained hat hateroad

- A. When the Iliacal branches of the Cava are descended as far as the thigh, they are talled Courales; and when pass the groins, are divided into the fix more, the fust of which is the Saphena, which descends down the inside of the thigh and leg, between the skin and Membrana Carnesa, and generally appears surgid on the inside of the ancle, where it is opened with safety and success, in diseases of the matrix.
- O. What is an hair?
- A. It is a hand body, thread-like, hard and flexible.

O. What is welcome fight A. co.

- Qui Of what figure are they ? oil at bornet a creat mornalis
- round, but always porous lengthways.
  - Q. What are wails on the fingers and toes ? any with
- nearest to bones, and are given for defence, but are without sense; and both they and the hair will grow after a man is dead.
- fome affirmed to be as big again as that of an oxidate by
- Q. And what is your design in publishing this book the fifth
- A. The very same as it was the first, second, third, and south (which have given such satisfaction to the World, that they are all sold off) and to deliver that in a sew words, and pleasant method, that others have made mysterious volumes of

All inches two above and see or In Contained (which is now

wint form to be the court of the state

on to be selded stilling on a real from SECTION

Lodge of the state of the state

erath, dries these content and reversion tail industriant affect of the

## SECTION XXV

The Midwife, excellently taught by question and answer; to which is presided twenty-fix important rules or aportions, grounded upon experience, by an extensive practice.

## Swamp And p 170 nd controlled distributions of the Annie of the Swamp of the Swamp

SO, Sophia I you are come; I suppose, to claim a promise I some time since made you, of giving you some instructions in the Art of Midwisery?

Minw. Yes, Sir; and I hope I do not trespais on your i

Docr. No, no: fit down, and let me question you concerning the progress you have already made in the business. Pray, how long have you taken up the profession of a midwife?

Mrbwe About two years, Six as the value of the a most

Doct. I think you have been under the tuition of our celebrated midwife Mrs.

Mrnw. Yes, Sir; ever fince I first thought of practifing?

Dour. Well, I suppose the has mught you a great deal in all this time?

Manus. No, Sir; I cannot fay I think the has; for though I have attended her at most of the labours she has been called to, and have sometimes affisted her in the very act of delivery, yet I find myself very much at a loss for want of having things explained to me, how to judge whether I proceed safely or otherwise.

Door. Why, what then does not the give you reasons for every step the takes in her practife?

Midw. No. Siremand and substantial may it how

Doct. Poor work, indeed, Sophia! But perhaps the truth is, the cannot. For it is a parallel case with a great many persons who can read well; they cannot impart, or

Pp 2

teach, what they understand ever so well themselves a Poythere is a method necessary to every one that would reach, and this is not known to all; may, perhaps, but to sew t and this method supposes a bringing the whole of any fort of knowledge that is to be communicated to another into certain short and compandious rules, that too great a burthen be not laid upon the memory.

Minw. So I believe, Sir. and and huil

Doct. And pray what methods did your inflructress take to initiate you in the art?

Midw. Why, Sir, the shewed me, first of all, in what posture to deliver a woman; next, how to pass my singers or hand; then, to cut the navel-string; and lastly, to bring away the after-birth.

DOCT. Very good. But did she ever take any paint to give you an idea of the parts concerned in delivery?

Mrow. No. Sir; for I suppose the understands little

Dour. Well, and did you ever hope to make any tolerable proficiency in the business without a good acquaintance with them?

Minw. I do not know, Sir. I cannot fay but that I thought fome knowledge of that kind both useful and necessary; but then, as I imagined, that this was commonly attained only by men, and that the successful practice of midwifery depended mostly, or altogether, on large and frequent experience, I thought I should have neighbour's fare (as we commonly term it) and that I could attain as much knowledge in the same space of time as the rest of my profession.

Door. Ay, but there was your mistake: and indeed this has been the fatal error of perhaps most women, who either have or do practice this noble and most useful art. And if you will believe me, Sophia, I assure you, both from my own experience, and the most indisputable authority, that the knowledge of those parts of the body which are concerned in delivery is so absolutely necessary, that the best

helt and ablest of midwifes cannot practife fafely sorwish.

Aunding they may have a plautible faceels) without it a for it is the foundation and quinteffence of midwifery.

of knowledge which you fay is so absolutely necessary? We cannot get, neither if we had them could we diffect, dead bodies.

Door: True; but then you can apply to the furgeons for information, cannot you?

Minw. Yes, Sire that is true: but alack !---

Dogram Alach & what ?

Minw. Dear Sir I-methinks that is fo ftrange lyufloo

Door. What is ftrange?

Minw. Why, Sir, to talk with you about such things;

Door. Oh, what you are pleading upon the fcore of modelly then? Good lack-a-day! what do you think then that we know no better use of our understanding in these affairs than to prostitute what we know to so base an end as that of soothing our wanton imaginations?

Minw. No, Sir; God forbid that we should harbour such bad thoughts of you! But yet (if I may speak without offence) there are some gentlemen of your calling that are not quite so secupulous as they should be of exposing the secrets of our sex, and of putting us out of countenance when we come to ask them a modest question; which perhaps may make us, more backward than otherwise we should be of speaking our minds so freely to them.

Doct. I will not undertake, Sophia, to excuse every one of our profession in this particular; for (to their shame be it spoken) I sear that, among the great number of them, there are too many that make a sudicrous use of what should be kept as the greatest secrets. But then, as I do not wholly excuse those of my own profession and sex, so neither must you some of yours; for I must tell you, it is too common a complaint of the modest part of the woman kind, against the women-midwives, that they are bold, and induse their

their fex in general, and to the disquier of the more sober and modest part of them. But to our purpose. You can read and write, I suppose?

Minw. Yes, Sir. But pray why that enquiry?

Doct. Oh. a very necessary one, Sophia!

MIDW. Why, Sir? cannot our mistresses teach us the art, without our being obliged to consult authors? What do we give them such large rewards for, if after all we must be forced to read books?

DOCT. I ask that question, Sophia, rather to inform myfelf of your capacity in general, than to fatisfy any will curiofity of mine. For though I own, that it is possible for women that can do neither, to make a tolerable proficiency in the bulinels (but by the way I must tell you, these are not often to be met with) yet I cannot by any means think that this fort of people are generally to be encouraged. Nay. they should be the last fet of people that should be fent out into the practice; fince it is certain, that they must with much more difficulty, and with a larger allowance of time, acquire their knowledge than those who have had the superior advantages of education. Befides, thefe people de commonly want that other, almost inseparable, talent, a good and prudent deportment; which is another necessary qualification in a good and understanding midwife. And I must observe to you farther, that I think that our British ladies, who refide in each parish (in the country especially) do not manage well, in giving any encouragement at all to the flupid and illiterate fort of people who take upon them, in the most despicable capacity, to practife this art. Let these people spin and card (the properest employment for them) and let those unhappy women be the objects of their patronage, in this particular, whom adverse fortune (suppoling their capacity sufficient) has reduced from a more easy condition, and a fortune, once unapprehensive of want, to diffress and ignominy. I fay I would have these first encounraged, and a better flipend allowed them.

may the

MIDW.

observe is just and reasonable enough.

Door. It is highly to, Sophia, in the nature of things; for what perforts are to fit to all the drudgery part of life as those who have, from their cradic, been insured to get their bread by the sweat of their brow? And who so proper to be sugged in a work, which requires the use and trial of the understanding, as those who have been accustomed to thought and reflection? and who, having from their very childhood (events unforeseen having made their case otherwise) been unacquainted with labour, are equally unfit for a condition that is entirely service?——But to go on:——I suppose your supposes recommended to you some books?

Minw. Yes, Sir; the recommended me two; the one the calls Chamberlain's Midwifery, the other Daventer's.

Door. And pray what light have you gathered from either or both of them?

Minw. Why really, Sir, I cannot fay that I am much

DOCT. Why, they are both reckoned good pieces.

Minw. Yes, Sir, that they may be for ought I know; but they are either of them above my understanding, and I doubt above that of my mistress too.

Door. True, Sophia: though there are a great many good things in both of them, yet it is certain, they are not adapted to the capacity of women; especially that of Chamberlain's (by the way Chamberlain is only the translator) which, as Daventer justly observes, is calculated rather to make women physicians than midwives.

MIDW. There are so many hard names in them, that I am very much puzzled to understand them.

Door. You say right, Sophia: they should not use those terms without explaining them, if they really intended that women should understand them. Could you ever conceive from the cuts in Chamberlain any tolerable idea of the parts be these describes?

Midw. No. Sir; I cannot tell what to make of them.

ment I

DOCT.

Door. No wender, Sophia, fince they are very falle ones, I affure you.

Minw. What think you of those of Daventer?

Doct. Why, they are most of them just and true ones; especially his description of the pelvis, the placents (or after-birth) the womb itself, and its neck, and all the postures of the infant in the womb, which he calls well-fested; that is, that does not lean either backwards or forwards.

MIDW. But he talks much of an oblique fituation of the womb in some women. Pray what does he mean by that?

Doct. Why, he would perfuade you, that in fome women, the womb leans either backwards or forwards, or to the right or to the left fide, fo that the mouth of the does not present itself (as naturally it should) directly against the vagina (or neck of the womb) but lies high; so that it is difficult for the hand to come at or find it: and from that cause he says that most of the difficult labours proceed. But there are not many men who practife midwifery, or many anatomists, that agree with him in his opinion : and, as for my own part, though I must confess that I am not averse to his opinion, yet I am not fully fatisfied that he is in the right, though the fituation of the womb in a body which I lately opened (which was that of a woman within an hour or two of delivery) did more than a little incline me to believe Daventer was not quite mistaken. He was a man of large experience, and I believe of an honest principle, and therefore not rashly to be disbelieved. But there is one thing which makes his book not altogether to profitable to women, and that is, its tediousnels. You lose the marrow of his instructions if I may use the term) while you are breaking the bone to come at it; fo that I have often thought that a good and judicious abridgment of it would be perhaps the best and most useful book upon the subject. For, indeed, what is really uleful in the book, is, in a great measure, lost while you are purking his argument (which is fometimes unnecessary) and reading his reasons. But there is one thing in this author, for which, I think, he deferves a great deal of praise: I mean I mean his treating fo well, and so particularly of the circumstance of couching, a very necessary article in midwifery! and yet bandled to no considerable purpose by any body that I know of besides himself. In short, with all his imperfections, I think I may, with justice, and without derogation from the character of any other writer upon the subject, say of him, that he has written (all things considered) the plainess, the fairest, and the most fully of any one I have ever yet met with

Minw. Then I suppose, Sir, you would advise me to read him !

Doct. Why yes, as he is a worthy author, I would not diffused you from peruling him; but it must cost you some pains to understand him well.

MIDW. Pray, Sir, are there no other pieces on the subject?
DOCK. Yes; there is a piece written by Dr. Mowbray,
in two volumes; another by the late Mr. Giffard; and a
third by Mr. Edmund Chapman.

Mrnw. Pray, what character do they bear; or rather, what is your opinion of them?

Doct. Either of the two latter may be of use to you, being practical pieces; but the former was not written for the information of your sex; being the substance of some lectures which he read in London to his pupils, who were

MIDW. Thus far, Sir, you have proceeded greatly to my fatisfaction; but I am afraid I offend by asking so many impertinent questions: yet I hope you will excuse the weakness of my sex. And now (if I have not already wearied you) pray inform me, what steps I ought really to take to become so far mistress of the art, as to be able to practise at least with safety, if not always with success?

Doct. Why, I will tell you, Sophia. It is (as I have already hinted to you) before all things necessary, that you get acquainted with the true structure of the parts concerned in delivery: there are the vagina (or passage into the womb) the womb itself, and the bones which form the pelvis

pelvis (or basen). You must also learn how to couch a woman, and by touching, to know whether her labour be at hand or not; whether the pains be true or falle ones; whether the labour will be difficult or easy t whether the infant be well or ill fituated; whether the birth flould be promoted or not or the woman delivered before the utual sime; whether the child be alive or dead, and the like. Then again, you should inform yourself, how the afterbirth should be fafely taken away; how the child should be turned, when found in an ill posture, wand which is the best method of bringing it away. When you can get thoroughly mittrefs of these things, you need not much fear fucces in your practife. And you will always find this advantage attending your being well instructed in these particula lars; that you will, at least, be capable of judging when there is a real difficulty, and of declaring in time the neceffity of better help; and fo will avoid falling into the common miftakes of desperate and daring midwives, who keep poor unhappy creatures fo long under their hands," till the case becomes deplorable, or perhaps, remediles and you will escape the centure of the flanders by to your own fadistaction and credit. For believe me, Sophia, tell much more for a midwife's credit, to be able to facisfy the people that the tale is truly dangerous, and honelly to religh the woman into the hands of one of superior understanding, than by a vain ambition to enhance her own reputation, to torture the poor fufferer one hour after another, and to draw upon herfelf the difgrace of being at last unable to accomplin the delign; and of leaving the languishing patient to expire under her hands Mount Image, out menno

What you observe, Sit, is very just about down

Doer. Well then, now I will proceed to give you the best and plainest description I can of the parts, and first of all of the vagina. This is one strait passage, which goes directly up to the mouth of the womb, It is seven or eight anches more or less in length. Its width cannot justly be determined, because it is paraover or wider, as the woman

is nearer on farther off her time of delivery. It is always wide enough (in a woman well made) towards the time of labour to admit your whole hand easily to pass : its inside cavity has wrinkles, which contract it as occasion requires. Where this ends, the mouth of the womb begins, which I am next to describe to you. Its shape resembles pretty much. as fome authors fay, a pear; but I would rather shafe to compare it to a purse turned upside down. It is seated between the bladder and the ftrait gut?. In women that are not with child, or fuch as have gone but a little time, the orifice, or mouth of the womb, feels hard, thick and pointed, not unlike a small nibble, but rising more to a point. And as the woman grows biggery it grows fofter, thinner, and more fmooth; fo that, in fome of the last weeks, you may by your fingers, perceive it to open as wide as a shilling, or wider; and, by turning your finger round, you may diftinguish it to make a fort of ring. All within the womb go two thin membranes, which contain the waters in which the infant is fulpended; which membranes, when the womb opens, flip more or less through it into the vagina. To the top + of the womb adheres the placenta or after-birth) whole blood-veffels communicate with the substance of the womb itself. It is from the breaking of these vessels, which the drawing away of the after-birth must necessarily oceafion; that what you commonly call Floodings enfue; fo that if this separation of the vessels of the placenta happens before the woman is at her full account, and an immoderate quantity of blood is found to flow, you may be certain; that the woman will miscarry; and be assured, that, if other fymptoms concur, the ought, without delay to be delivered, if you would fave either the mother or the child. For as the blood flows by the navel-firing (which is continued from the child to the placenta) from the mother to the child, and the child's life is by this means maintained; fo if the placenta be totally feparated from the womb, all communication between the

The Braight gut is the last gut of all.

<sup>. †</sup> Other authors call this the Fund, or Bottom of the womb.

the mother and child is prevented, and of confequency the child must begin to die for want of that sinculation of the blood from the mother to it, by which it was kept allow.

Minw. Good lack! Sir, I never could before learn, nor comprehend from whence those shootings proceeded; for my instructies could never tell me, and the hobbits and them

Dont. No, Sophia: perhaps not. This is an advantage which accrues to us men from anatomical knowledge; a privilege denied by Providence to your fex.

Minw. But pray, Sir, what does the shild wholly subfift by means of that circulation from the mother to it? does it menther eat, nor drink, nor breathe of itself?

Doct. Ay, Sophia, it sublists wholly by means of that circulation from the mother. It neither cats, man drinks, nor breaths of itself.

Doct. As strange as it may appear to you, it is very true. For, indeed, Sophia, there is no occasion that it should do either of them; the child being while it is the womb, no other than a part of the woman's hody, which may as well be nourished by these means, as an arm, of leg, or any other part of the body. The ancients indeed, before the circulation of the blood was discovered, idid be lieve that the child received its nourishment from the mouth, and that the water contained within the membranes was the matter of its food: but modern discoveries of anator miss, and a better philosophy have long since exploded that notion.

Minw. Well, Sir, if this be the case, then, I can easily conceive why it is so absolutely necessary that a woman should be delivered forthwith, when the symptoms of a miscarriage appear.

Doct, Ay, Sophia, it is certainly to; and I must admonish you well to weigh this circumstance, as a thing of much greater moment than most midwives are aware of.

Manw. Hereafter, Sir, I shall. But if in be true that the child neither eats nor drinks of inself, what does that black excrement

encrement proceed from, which the child is observed to wold form after it is born ?new not with cominged the arbitest

Dolenn You walk la question, Sophia, which has oceaflened a great deal of debate among the learned; and the whelenes me general, from an observation of this excrement, concluded, that the child mult receive food at the mouth, as Bue for my part I cannot help thinking it to be that, Which we commonly call Slabber in children newly born ; which, without doubt, is discharged from the gland, which and onlines call Thymus, even while the child is in the world, wie flips down into the flomach and guts, and is there concoded (meeting with a portion of galf) by the heat of the Body, into a thick and hardish substance, of the confidence you find it when the child is born. For it would be abfurd to suppose, that the quantity of excrement which the child volds foon after it is born, is all that has been made from the first moment it began to exist in the mother's womb. And if the child did continually receive food at the mouth? there would be a continual and propornonable encrease of the excrement. But Providence feems to have contrived wifely to answer this end another way: that is by conveying nourifliment to the child by means of a circulation of blood from the mother to it. And the wildone of Providence in this contrivance appears very eminenty! that neither the child nor the mother fuffer thore inconveniencies that might arife from its receiving food at the mouth? that is, the child is not lubject, while in the womb, to fuch difeafes, which proceeding from giols humburs, occasioned by bad food, or what we call a Dylcrafy, may mereale the bulk of the body, and occasion much partin and difficulty, both to the mother and it. Such diseases are a droplical liver, and other swellings of the abdomen (or lower belly) and the like, which frequently happen to children after they are born.

MIDW.

I cannot agreewith Dr. Bellenger, that this flabber is the food of the infant, because a very great quantity is secreted for some years after the child is born. EXCLEMBER

Minw. You have greatly fatisfied me, Sir, in this point, to which I was an utter firanger before a and I am already amply perfueded, how infinitely greater advantage I shall receive from your lectures, than I possibly could from the instructions of any, even the best, of my own fex.

Dogr, Why, truly, Sophia, these are not only truths, but pecessary ones, and such as ought indispensably to be known by one who would practise your art: and though the rules I propose to give you will be very short and consise, yet they will be fundamental ones, and such as will surnish your mind with a folid theory of midwifery; which, when consisted to you by a series of practise, will enable you to go about your business with courage, and a conscious satisfaction.

Manw. Yes, Sir; that I am persuaded it will: for I think, that the very next time I am called to affist a labouring woman. I shall not be so timorous as I have been.

Doct. O but Sophia, have a care that the new courage you feem to boast of does not display itself in downright rashness. You will, notwithstanding I have prepared your mind with part of a safe and wholesome theory of the art, find yourself more or less at a loss, when you are precipitated on a sudden into an occasion of practise. Use will, in due time make you persed, and be sure that to your cou-

Minw. Sir, I am infinitely obliged to thank you, and shall use my best endeavours to follow this, as well as every other part of your advice. But, pray Sir, before you proceed to give me a description of any other parts of the body, give me leave to ask you what is the reason of the falling down of the womb, in some women who have borne children?

Doct. That question, Sophia, is very opportunely asked; because it reminds me of a deficiency I was guilty of, in not giving you a full account of the womb. Be advised then, that the womb has two strong ligaments on each side, by which it is tied to each side of the body, to keep it in a proper

proper and even polition. Now, when these ligaments happen, by some violence (as very often, from a rash midwise's pulling the navel-string too hastily) to be stretched too far, so that they are not able to contract themselves, as in a natural state of them they will do, the womb (which is of a thick substance, and of some weight) will fall through, or into the vagina; may, sometimes be turned inside out; as I lately found it in the tale of an unhappy woman, to whose assistance I was called, after a young and unexperienced midwise had, in this barbarous manner, delivered her of a dead child.

what thickness is the womb when the woman has gone her full time?

Doc't. Why, about this, Sophia, authors do not feem to agree. But if I may speak from my own experience, I lately opened a woman in the presence of several gentlemen, who was, I believe, within an hour of her labour, and had poisoned herself, in whom I found it to be about the eighth part of an inch thick, as near as we could goes. But I do not know for certain whether it be so in all bodies. But this is not of very great moment to you. It is capable of being torn by talkness and extreme violence: therefore beware of being prolumptuous, or over hasty.

Mrnw. Well, Sir, now I prefume you think it proper to give me fome account of the bones which make what I think you call the Pelvis.

Doct. Yes, Sophia, but the Pelvis is of fo odd a figure, that I cannot undertake by words to give you any tolerable fatisfactory description of it; but, if you will walk with me into my study. I have a semale skeleton there, and will give you an ocular view of it; from whence you may have a better and much truer idea of it than words are capable of expressing. I hope you are not afraid (as many women are) of seeing a fer of bones.

Manw. No. Sir, I will walk in with you with all my heast.

DOCT.

Viet in

Docr. Come then, and you shall see it.

[Here the Midwife is supposed to follow the Doctor into his study; and while she staid there to have taken a satisfactory view of the bones of the Pelvis.]

MIDW. Well, Sir, I think, I have a perfect notion of it. Doct. Why, Sophia, without a true idea of this, I can not, for my life, conceive, how you could form any tolerable judgment of the posture of the child when in the womb: and, I dare to affirm, that your most experienced midwives, who had neither seen the body of a woman with child opened, nor an human skeleton, would be as much surprised at a diffection of these parts as the youngest of them all.

Midw. Well, Sir, now concerning touching a woman, if you please?

Doct. I prefume, you are not unacquainted with the general method of doing this?

Minw. Your better instructions, Sir, will be very grateful.

Docr. There is nothing more in it, Sophia, than this: you are to pass the two first fingers of either hand (first amointed with oil, butter, or some smooth ointment for that purpose) up to the vagina (or passage into the womb) till you find the mouth of the womb (which I have told you before how to distinguish).

Minw. Well, Sir; now, if you please, proceed to tell me, how, from touching a woman, I shall learn the several

particulars you mentioned some time ago?

Doct. I will, Sophia, and first you shall know if the labour be at hand thus: by passing your singers as before directed you will find (if the woman's labour is at hand) that the mouth of the womb is very thin, wide, and open, so indeed, as to let a part of the membranes through it. But, in order to make yourself more sure, and better versed in this particular, you should often touch your patients from the time of their first conception, to the very last week, nay, day of their account. And then you must not too certainly.

tainly depend on this rule neither, because you will find, that the mouth of the womb is not, at the same time, equally open in all women. It is indeed, commonly so with young and tender bodies, that have been brought up in a more easy way, under the smiles of Fortune, and unaccustomed to labour. But it is often otherwise with those who have married in advanced age, or who are of a strong and hardy constitution, and used to labour; and so it is with those in whom the infant is ill-placed. Therefore you must make this experiments with the utmost care and circumspection.

Minw. Well, Sir; and how must I affure myself, whether the pains the woman complains of be the true or the salse ones? for this I take to be a very necessary article.

Door. True, Sophia, it is; and the poor woman that happens to fall into the hands of rash and ignorant midwives, may fuffer very greatly, from a milmanagement in this cafe. But, before I tell you how you may fatisfy yourfelf in this particular, by manual means (that is, by touching) it will be necessary to enumerate to you, also, the other symptoms which occur to the understanding from the complaints of the patient berfelf. Know then, Sophia, that it behoves you, very cantiously, to observe what you can in this case; and more especially, when the woman you attend is one of those who never yet brought forth a child : for thefe, for want of a little experience, are very apt to mistake their case, and to think their labour coming on, if they happen but to be feized with some pains about the loins, or the lower part of the body: and, on that account, become impatient to be delivered: fo that easy, or ignorant midwives are, indeed, too often drawn, by the impatience, or importunities of the woman, to administer forcing medicines, or to put the patient upon using methods, commonly reckoned to contribute towards delivery; such as walking to and fro, and the like; infomuch, that the poor creature is miferably excruciated, brought into a low, and languid condition, and, perhaps, at last, miscarries. Now if, Sophia, you would act prudently, and with fafety in this case, you must diligently,

Rr

and fagaciously, distinguish between the pains which ensue from the choic, and those which are the immediate harbingers of labour. And these choic pains are of two sorts; the one proceeding from a diarrheea (or looseness) the other from wind in the bowels. The first is occasioned by a sharp humour, which corrodes the bowels, and causes a painful griping; whereas, in the other, the patient is gene-

rally costive, and uneasy for want of a stool.

Sometimes these pains happen alone, and sometimes they are mixed with the true ones. But, if the pains be genuine, or true, the following symptoms will be observable, viz. the belly of the pregnant woman will be something extenuated, especially the upper part of it, if the infant be well fituated: and indeed, then you may promise yourself both a speedy and an happy delivery. For this cannot happen when the infant is ill seated, and the labour of consequence likely to be hard, and difficult. Neither when this symptom happens, must the patient be uneasy, and you discouraged, if she finds that she is oppressed, either in going to stool, or making water; because, this is only submitting to the least of two unavoidable inconveniences. But, on the contrary, you may boldly excite her to patience, by a promise, that she will speedily be delivered from both.

MIDW. But pray, Sir, why is this inconvenience you

fpeak of unavoidable?

Doct. You may remember, Sophia, that I told you a while ago, when I was describing the womb to you, that it (that is, the womb) is seated between the bladder and the strait gut, and as the urine flows from one, and the excrement is discharged by the other, the head of the infant being at this juncture fallen down into the pelvis, presses hard upon both the bladder and the strait gut, and in a good measure, hinders them from doing their office.

MIDW. Well, Sir, this you have made very plain to me:

now, if you please, the other fymptoms.

Doct. If the pains be of the right fort, Sophia, the woman will feel some unusual pains of the loins continually encreasing, er

f

encreasing, and, as you midwives call it, bearing down, till at length, a flippery water shows itself. And now, the very instant of delivery approaching, your woman will be seized with the sharpest and most severe pains about the loins, the hips, and the navel; which pains will be of a forcing nature, and tending towards the womb and the outward parts : but these pains will not be continual, but alternate; that is, on and off: and now will be your time to fatisfy yourself fully, by touching the woman; for you will know them from the false ones, by this, that you will find the mouth of the womb, while these affault her to widen; so that waiting for the moment that these invade her, you must pass your fingers, and you will by that means, be able exactly to inform yourfelf, whether they are the true pains, or the fpurious, or false ones. Because, if they are the false ones, at the time they invade the woman, the mouth of the womb will be more closely shut, and after they are over, will be open. Moreover, Sophia, by laying your fingers on the woman's pulse, you will find, that that will be quickers and, if you look in her face, you will perceive that to be flushed; and this flushing is generally followed by a concusfion, and a trembling of the whole body; especially of the lower limbs, as though the was feized with a fever, but with this difference, that the is not fenfible of any coldness. Some are apt, at this juncture, to vomit; others not, but the case with most is attended with a slowing of a thickifh, flippery water; which if it begins to redden, or appear bloody, it is a certain fign of an inftantaneous, or fpeedy labour.

These, Sophia, are the common symptoms, and this the common method, by which you should inform yourself how things stand with the woman you are to assist. But, as there is no rule without an exception, so this must not too strictly be observed: for, as Daventer justly remarks, there are some women in the world, who are so advantageously made by Providence for this purpose, as to bring forth their thildren without any sense of pain: which, indeed, may very

Rra.

eafily happen, when the pelvis is very wide (as in some women it is) and the child well feated, and not too large. For which reason, the same Devanter observes, that a midwife should not think herfelf obliged to wait the affault of the firong, and depressing pains, before the touches the woman. To confirm which opinion, he mentions the inftance of two women, who were each of them, in an instant, brought to bed without any previous symptoms, or customary pains. And it is but very lately, that I met with an occurrence in my own practife, which not only confirms to me the opinion of Daventer, as to the matter of fact, but also serves with me inftead of another reason, why you should not wait the invafion of the extreme pains, before you make the trial of touching. I will relate the case to you, Sophia, for your farther fatisfaction in this particular. It is this: I was called in by a midwife to affift her in the following case: a woman had gone her full time, and was feized with fome pains, which she judged to be the true ones; whereupon she sent for her midwife, who, when the came, was fomething in doubt, whether they were the true pains or not; being but very flight ones, in comparison of those which commonly do immediately precede a real labour; and on this account, encouraged the patient to wait the efforts of nature : which she did (but fruitlessly) for more than a whole day. The patient finding herfelf very uneafy, notwithstanding her pains were very light ones, concluded, that the midwife had mistook her case, that she wanted judgment at least, and pressed her to attempt delivery. The midwise (who was a young beginner and somewhat timorous withal) passed her hand, and found the waters with the membranes forced quite through the vagina, but not broke, and the child in an unnatural pofture: but would not venture to deliver the woman: wherefore the advised her to send out for better help. Pursuant to her advice, I was sent for; and upon diligent examination, found the case thus; the membranes, with the water, had descended through the pelvis quite to the outer orifice of the vagina, the upper part of her belly was confiderably fiderably leffened, but the woman had no very frong pains, nor indeed, any but what were momentary, yet expressed a deal of anxiety, and prayed for God's-sake, to be delivered. I was willing to contribute what I could to make her easy, and therefore ordered every thing to be got in readiness; all which was, indeed, sooner done, than I either expected, or defired. Whereupon, I was precipitated into an actual defign of proceeding to delivery, if the cafe would possibly admit of it; believing at the same time, that I should be obliged, from the nature of the case, to put the woman off with some plausible excuse. But it happened quite otherwife; for, upon paffing my hand up the vagina, and quite through the pelvis (which was a very wide one) the membranes, without breaking, allowed my fingers to diftinguish the child to lie in an ill-posture, viz. The head of it was fallen very low to the right fide, against the os ilium, and the legs were elevated very high on the other fide: the membranes also were very strong and thick, and the mouth of the womb fufficiently dilated (or widened.) Having difcovered thus much by manual means of touching, I judged it both reasonable and safe to break the membranes with my fingers and deliver the woman; which I did, and without any difficulty brought the head of the infant into the vagina, so as to leave it easily in the power of the midwife (to whom I gave leave to refume her place) to deliver the woman, whom accordingly the did of a living child. Now I mention this inftance, Sophia, to flew you the necessity of making your trial by touching very early. For had either the midwife or I waited the affault of the very ftrong pains, the woman or the child, or both might have been loft; whereas, by this means, both were faved.

Mrnw. Well, Sir, this is a very necessary and useful piece of advice, and what I shall in the course of my practise strictly observe. But if you remember, you was saying just now, that sometimes, true and salse pains met together in the same person. Pray, how must I be able, to discern

differn this to be the case, and when it is found to be it, how am I to proceed?

Doct. Why, I'll tell you, Sophia, when the true and false pains jointly concur, the labouring woman will find, that when her pains seem to bear down the birth, and she herself joins her utmost efforts to them, those pains are suddenly changed into a fort of cramp; so that she cannot possibly get rid of her burthen: and when the case is thus, you will easily know, that there is a mixture of the salse and true pains, by passing your hand, or touching: for your singers will satisfy you, that the pains do indeed, at first enlarge the orisice of the womb; but if the woman uses her utmost endeavours with them, those pains suddenly cease; nor can you expect a successful labour, unless you first attempt to remove those pains, or to cease them at least, by some proper medicine.

MIDW. Ay, but Sir, how shall I, being but a weak woman, know how to give remedies?

Doct. Why, Sophia, this is not properly your buliness. When you find the case thus, you should apply to some skilful apothecary, or to some man who practises midwifery, for a remedy proper to be administered on this occasion.

MIDW. O, but Sir, that is the way to get discredit, and to have the world say of me, I was forced to fly for refuge to some better help. Our old and experienced midwives, all of them, have their medicines by them to give upon this, or any other occasion.

Doct. Why yes, Sophia, I know they are most of them daring enough, and while they are thus feeding their unsufferable ambition, by acting out of their proper sphere, and usurping an office not their own, they are offering violence to the health of their fellow-creatures, tempting Providence, and bringing down upon their own heads, the displeasure (not to say the vengeance) of the righteous Heaven. And if you will observe the discourse of the generality of them, you will find, that they value themselves more up-

on

on their fecrets in medicine (as they vainly call them) than upon their knowledge in the art of delivering well, which is their true and proper province. No, Sophia, adon't be over-fond of acting the physician, lest while you are aspiring beyond the capacity of a woman, you fall, to your eternal shame and discredit, beneath the just, and severest censure of men, and expose yourself to the reproach and contempt of the wifer part of your own sex.

Minw. But, Sir, we are often called into the country, and to places remote from any fuch help as must come directly from an apothecary's shop, and perhaps to people too, who are poor and cannot afford to send for better advice. What! must these people be lost for want of our knowing a little, what is necessary on such an emergent occasion.

Doct. Don't mistake me, Sophia, I am not excluding you from all knowledge of that fort. I mean by what I have faid to you upon that head, nothing more, than to check the exorbitant pride of the generality of the profession, who, by their daring insolence, and perhaps fill greater ignorance, are daily making poor unhappy women, the fad and wretched victims of their folly and stupidity. The reasons which you urge, are good, and founded upon the principles of humanity. Know then Sophia, that to answer the purpose of removing the spurious or false pains, which retard the delivery of a woman, it may be necessary for you to keep by you, and to carry with you into the country, fome good and fafe opiate, fuch as the folid, or the liquid Laudanum: a proper dose of relief, of which you may administer to the patient, and in case you fail of relief from it, after it has been taken about an hour, you may venture to give a fecond, and from that may reasonably, and commonly, without disappointment, expect that the false pains will vanish. the true ones fucceed them, and the woman, with the genuine ones, be able to discharge her load. The quantity that may be given of liquid Laudanum (rightly prepared) are 25 or 30 drops, or more, if the patient has been used to take it;

of the folid fore a grain and an half, or two grains, as use and the constitution may require. But because medicines of this tribe, do not operate in the same quantity, equally alike with all people, so I must conjure you, Sophia, as you tender the life of a sellow-creature, and will answer it to God and your own conscience, that you are with the utmost circumspection in this assair; and that you never take upon you to prescribe, when time, place, and the circumstances of the patient will admit of the advice of those, whose proper business it is to know the nature of medicines, and to admimister them.

Mapw. I shall observe you, Sir. then the same of the contract of

Doct. Now, then I will proceed to tell you how you shall know by touching, whether the labour will be easy or difficult. When, therefore, Sophia, you are called to a woman's labour, get leave to touch her; and if you find that the lower part of the womb, with the head of the infant, is slid into the pelvis, so that you can easily touch it, just at the entrance of the vagina, and find that there's no necessity to pass your singers any farther into the body, you may reasonably hope for an easy and successful labour.

The same may be your confidence, when you find the mouth of the womb to be thin, soft, and widely expanded, and you can learn, by the width of the mouth of the womb, that the infant presents itself rightly, with its head forward, and neither an arm nor the navel-string intervenes.

But you may be affured the labour will be difficult, when by touching, you find that the mouth of the womb lies high, is little, or not at all open, is sharp, thick, hard, or the waters with the membranes are forced out to a considerable length, and confined into a narrow compass; and then you are to be upon your guard, as being justly apprehensive of a troublesome and difficult undertaking. Nor must you, by any means, leave the woman, if you have either her safety, or your own credit at heart.

And now, Sophia, I will inform you, how far touching will be of further fervice to you in making you able to judge

judge, whether the child in the womb be well, or ill-fested for delivery. And, that you may the more advantageously make this trial, I must advise you to remember, that in a natural state, the child sits in the womb with its chin inclining towards the breast, its hands resting upon its knees (which are drawn up) and its forehead upon its hands; so that, if no untimely accident befal it, before the time of exclusion, the crown of the head will, naturally, in time of labour, sall into, or directly against the mouth of the womb; and as it sits with its sace next the mother's navel, so it will of course sall into the vagina, with its nose to wards the mother's back.

Here, Sophia, fee and admire the wisdom of divine Providence, and his tender care of his rebellious fubied. Man! What a contrivance is here for the defence of the infant while in its CLAUSTRUM, and for its fafe and easier exit into the world of beings! Its face is determined towards the fofter part of the mother's body, that it might not be fubject to every little shock and accident, which her weakness or indifcretion might expose it to; whereas the contrary polition of it, would render it obnoxious to a thouland injuries, upon the flightest and most inconsiderable occasions ! The bones of the infant's forehead would frequently dash against the back-bone of the mother, and the nose be crushed into a variety of forms; the chin would be bruifed and the jaw-bone diflocated, and perhaps fractured; and the infant thus mangled, be born into the world, not what the half-spent mother expected it, her Joy and Comfort, but her Terrour and Aftonishment ! Think with yourfelf, how piteous her case must be, when after having undergone the bitter pangs of, perhaps a tedious and difficult labour, in which the springs of life have been almost rent asunder : her hopes, which were her support in the time of suffering, are blafted, and changed to an inconfolable forrow !- But here I digress, Sophia.

Minw. Sir, you are very good, and need not excuse yourself.

SI

Doct. Well, I will proceed : You must facisfy yourself whether the posture of the child be a good or a bad one, by paffing two of your fingers up the vagina, till you meet with that part of the child which prefents itself against the mouth of the womb. If it happens to be the head, you will easily apprehend that the posture of the child is not a bad one; especially if with one of your fingers you can find, that the face of the infant points against the mother's back. But if on the other hand, you should find any other part offer itfelf first, you may affure yourself the labour will be more or less difficult, according to the make and figure of the part which you discover to present itself. Thus comparatively: the posture is better when both feet come first, than when only one does, and even this has its diffinction of better and worfe: for if the toes of the infant do not turn towards the mother's back, there will be a necessity of turning it till they do, which will flill protract the labour, and cost the mother more pain: whereas, if the toes point the other way, you have nothing more to do, but carefully to draw the child away by its feet.

It is quite otherwise with respect to the other two postures, in which the child comes with its hands, or arms first; it being better that only one arm should offer first, than that both should: for, since in either case, it is most commodious to turn the child, and bring it away by the seet; the operation will most easily be performed, when only one arm presents: because in that posture, the legs (which are in either case to be sought for) will be most readily come at; since that posture will of necessity bring them as low, as the form and capacity of the pelvis will admit of; whereas, in the other case, the seet (from the very nature of the position of the child) will lie directly upright and very high, and, with much more difficulty, be brought down.

So again, with respect to those postures, in which the child presents with the head: It is better that it should offer with the chin slicking against the os pubis, than with the face upwards, that is, with the hinder part of the head, next

the back of the mother. Because, by passing your hand against the breast of the child, you easily disengage the chin, and the infant will fall against your hand, into its natural possure for delivery, that is, with its face against the mother's back, and so your work will be easy; whereas, in the other case you must either be at the trouble of turning the child, or hazard the deforming or spoiling of its nose.

By these two or three instances, Sophia, you may, with a little thought and mature resection, be able, by comparing them, not only to judge which are the very best, or very worst postures of the instant; but also which are, in a comparative degree, better or worse, one than the other. And a little sagacity, joined to the information which touching will afford to your senses, will make you pretty perfect in this particular of your calling.

MIDW, But, Sir, can I distinguish the part of the child which offers, from any other part, before the waters are broke?

Docr. To be fure not so easily before they are broke as after, Sophia; nor, indeed, in some women so easily as in others: because, both the waters are more in quantity, and the membranes thicker in some women, than in others. Nevertheless, as this is very often possible, nay, and even easily to be done; and as very great advantages may arise from the doing of it, both to the patient and the midwise, you must always reckon it your duty, at least, to attempt it. How else will you be able to know how to affish the poor woman, when the case is such, that there is a necessity (which often happens) of breaking the membranes, in order to save both the woman and the child?

This experiment will indeed, always be attended with one difficulty; especially to a midwife of less experience, or to one who has never practised touching at all; that even when the parts are actually to be selt, the midwife will be apt to mistake one for another. Thus the cubit (or bending of the arm) will, without a good deal of sagacity, be mistaken for the knee, the knee for the cubit, the seet for hands, and

Sf2

the hands for them, the head for the nates, and the nates for the head. But if there were no other advantage arising from this practife of touching than this, that in general at least, the senses may be informed, whether the posture be natural or unnatural, it ought not to be neglected, or looked upon as a trivial and unnecessary circumstance.

MIDW. Sir, you have sufficiently convinced me, that it is a matter of the greatest moment, and though I never knew before, that it was either necessary or useful, I shall here-

after make it my care to put it often into practice.

Doct. You will not repent that resolution, Sophia.

MIDW. Well Sir, how must I then inform myself, whether the birth should be promoted before the usual time of

delivery?

Doct. Why, that you, shall know, Sophia, in a very few words: for I must premise to you, that there is but one case, in which it can be justifiable to deliver a woman before the wonted time; and that is the case of abortion (or miscarriage) when the signs of which, do manifestly appear, the delivery of the woman cannot be delayed, without the utmost hazard of the life of both the mother and the child.

Minw. Pray, Sir, what are the certain figns of an im-

pending miscarriage?

Doct. You may know an impending miscarriage, Sophia, by a premature (or untimely) flux of blood, suddenly coming on the patient, and rushing forth with violence, and in a large quantity, without any intermission, so as greatly to impair her strength; and accompanied with faintings, convulsions, and cramps. Take notice, here, what I say, this flux of blood, is sudden, violent, large in quantity, and without intermission, with convulsions, and symptoms of the same kind: hecause I am now speaking of such a miscarriage, as without a speedy delivery of the woman, will inevitably destroy both the mother and the child. Because, there are ordinary and lesser miscarriages, which the physician's art or medicines, timely and judiciously applied, may prevent; and these are known, by the lenity or mildness of the symptoms,

fymptoms, which differ in little elle from those of the more dangerous fort, than that after some sew hours, or days at least, if proper medicines have been duly and judiciously ap-

plied, they abate, either wholly, or in part.

Now to fatisfy yourfelf fully, in this affair, you must pass your fingers, as before directed, and you will find, if the miscarriage be of the worst fort, the mouth of the womb to be somewhat open; and (perhaps) may even feel the afterbirth, which in this case, is always separated, either wholly, or in part, from the bottom of the womb, to which (whilft things went well with the woman) it was fastened. I say, when the case is thus, you must declare to the standers-by, that the woman must be forthwith delivered, if they delire either her's or the infant's life. And this, without any regard to the time the woman has gone, or to the age or fize of the infant. How you are to proceed in case you are obliged yourfelf, to attempt the delivery of the woman, I will inform you bound by; because, in giving instructions, there is a necesfity of observing, and keeping to, a certain method; and this I would do all along, throughout the whole of our converfation, if I could.

Minw. Very right, Sir. Then, by this time, I presume, I may venture to remind you of advising me, how to know by touching whether the infant be alive or dead, while in its

prifon?

Doct. Ay, Sophia, I will advise you as well in this particular as I, or perhaps any body else, can; but must premise to you, that this is a very nice and critical point, in which it behoves you to act, with the utmost deliberation and circumspection. Above all things, let it be your care, that you are not deceived (as midwives, who are rash and thoughtless, often are) by the report of the mother, who often thinks the child is dead, because she has not felt it stir for some time. Thus much, however, the touch will inform you, if, by passing your hand, you can find the navel-string, and along it can get your singers very near the naval itself, you may be able to perceive, whether there is any pulse, or beating

beating in the navel-string: for if you find, that it has lost its pulse, and is become small and slabby, and has not the least resistance, when you press it between your singers; if you can seel no beating of the heart between the ribs, if you can come at the head, and find the scalp (or skin of it) rotten, and for that reason to crumble between your singers, and distinguish an ordensive, putresactive smell: I say, if the nature of the case will permit you, by touching, certainly to inform yourself of all these particulars, you may pretty safely conclude, that the child is dead. But the best practitioners, and safest writers, upon the subject, are of opinion, that without the last of these circumstances, that is, without the child's head is corrupted whence will also naturally follow a putresactive smell, and a dissolution of the bones of the infant's head, the other signs are not to be depended on.

Thus, Sophia, you see how necessary a part of your art this article of touching is, and what fatal mistakes it may prevent a midwife's making, who will carefully fludy it, and put it into constant practice. And I hope, that these instructions concerning it which I have been giving you, though very brief ones, will prove, in the course of your future practife, of no small service to you. These, I think, are all the particulars of moment, which by this means you are to inform yourfelf about; though there are some other, which are fo very obvious, that I need but barely mention them to you: as for instance, the falling down of the womb, the straitness of the passage into the pelvis, or any swellings or ulcers within the vagina, each of which contribute to make the labour difficult. But as these things fall properly under the care of the furgeon, you have nothing to do, when you find the case such, but to recommend your patient to him, or at least to advise with him, how you should proceed; and it is upon this account too, as well as for reasons I gave you before, that you should make your trials by touching early. I shall now pass on to tell you, how the navel string should be tied, and after the birth be fafely drawn away.

Mrow. Sir, you are too condefcending now. Ih are long trefpaffed upon your good-nature, to get information about things of consequence; I humbly apprehend I am sufficiently

well verfed in the way of doing that.

Doct. Perhaps you may, Sophia; but you must pardon me, if I should a little distrust you in this particular, because I have, more than once, met with those of your profession, who have been longer at the business than you, who notwithstanding their very great considence, have made some very fatal mistakes in this part of their work.

MIDW. Sir, I beg pardon, and shall thankfully hear whatever you shall be so good as to observe to me, and lay

it up in my mind too.

Doct. Pray then, tell me how you perform this, that.

I may be the better judge, whether any farther advice about

it be necessary or not.

Midw. Why Sir, after I have got the child into my lap with the fingers of my left hand, I take hold of the navel-firing, and twift it twice or thrice about them, and fliding my other up as far as I well can, I lay hold of the firing, and pull it away.

Docr. Well, and do you pass your hands, for this pur-

pole, quite into the womb?

Mrow. Oh! no Sir, by no means.

DOCT. Why, Sophia?

MIDW. For fear of hurting the woman, Sir.

Doct. Poh! That is a groundless fear; you cannot hurt the woman by passing your hand into the womb; nay, I will venture to say, that you cannot deliver the woman with any certain safety unless you do it: for, if the after-birth slicks very fast, as very often it does, you will find, that unless you pass your hand, and with your singers, separate the part that adheres to the womb, you will, by using violence, run the hazard of perverting, or turning the womb inside outwards, which is frequently the case with rash and ignorant midwifes.

MIDW.

Twest !

Manwa Well, but Sir, if I do this, I must be abliged immediately to commit the child to some other woman in the toom, and that is not a customary thing with us midwe kind to all passence to be able other but us the reprint

Doct, True, Sophia, neither is it customary, with the generality of midwives, to practife means that are confident with reason and the nature of things; they will sometimes facrifice the life of an infant, and the welfare of the mother, to humour and an idle custom. Custom is a tyrant; it has an arbitrary (way, and has done as much mischief in the world, in one fense, as any of the Roman emperors has in another. I tell you, Sophia (and defire you will carefully remark it too) that you must, when you have got the child away, have tied the navel-firing and cut it, and have twifted it about the fingers of your left hand, pass your right hand up by the fide of the navel-string, till you come at the placenta (or after-birth) and, if you find it adhere to the womb, must, with your fingers, endeavour to release it; at the same time gently drawing with your left hand, till you find that it follows your hand; and that for thefe two important reasons; first, because there is danger of the string's breaking, when held at so great a distance, and then, because there is equal danger of tearing the ligaments of the womb, or pulling it down into or through the vagina. Besides, you have, by this means, an opportunity of fatisfying yourfelf, whether any part of the placenta is left behind; and it it is of removing it; whether also, there is not another child remaining, and, if there is, of fetching it away: But you must remember, that this must be done immediately, as soon as the child is taken away; because the mouth of the womb then begins to close, and you will find it difficult, if not impracticable, to pass your hand, if you are not very expeditious in doing it. But pray at what distance do you commonly tie the navel-string?

Minw. O Sir, about a hand's-breadth from the child's body. resident ted in the sury of inching their

DOCT.

Doct. You err, Sophia, in that; and fo do those who tie it very close to the child's body. The first practife is attended with this inconveniency, that it fometimes expofes the child to a navel rupture; the other fuffers the navelfiring to flip, and fo may occasion, either a bleeding, with fome still worse symptoms, or a contraction of the navelfiring. If then, you would do it judiciously, you hould, with feveral threads waxed together, make two ligatures for knots) the one about two fingers breadth from the child's body, and the other about the fame, or indeed any greater diffance from that a and then cut off the remainder of the firing, just beyond the second or outer knot. Your making a double ligature, is attended with this advantage, that if you should find the remainder of the navel-string to huff up, as fometimes it does, than you may untie the first ligature, and by that means, give the included air more space, and sliding a fresh ligature from the child's body towards the same place, tie it again; then the air that was between the first ligature and the child's body, will be between the onter ligature and that, and may either be kept there, or let out.

MIDW. I understand you, Sir. But pray inform me, what I must do when the womb of a woman with child is fallen down; for this I suppose must hinder, or render her labour difficult?

Doet. Why yes; you cannot conveniently deliver the woman, while things are thus; therefore, you must, in time, have recourse, if the case be bad; to a pessary; which being carefully conveyed up the vagina, will keep the womb from falling any lower, even in the midst of the woman's throes; and will facilitate the opening of the mouth of the womb?

MIDW. You have of the peffaries by you, I presume, Sir? Doct. Yes, I have of all fores; and if you will walk again into my office, I will show you them.

Here the Midwife is supposed to attend the Doctor into his office, to have a satisfactory view of them, and to be instructed in the way of making them.

Tt

12/11/16

MIDW.

Minw. Well, Sir, I can carry their shape and fize in my memory; but pray, which way am I to use them?

Doct. First of all, Sophia, you must thrust up the prolapsed womb, by means of your hand; then you must presently, and dexterously convey the pessary in such a manuer, that the hole of the pessary may correspond to the mouth of the womb. This, I say, must be done in time, and not deferred till the woman's pains are already come upon her; for then you would find it, not only difficult, but perhaps impracticable to do, what otherwise might be done, with the utmost ease. And now I am speaking of this impediment, which arises from a disease of the womb itself, it comes into my memory to advertise you of another hindrance you will sometimes meet with, when you are about to do your office.

Minw. What is that, pray Sir?

Door. Why, you know, when I took you into my office to flew you the form of the pelvis, among other things you faw a little bone, which I told you was called the os coccygis.

Minw. You did, Sir, and I well remember its form.

DOCT. Why, that trifling bone, Sophia, will fometimes give you more trouble than you may be aware of

Minw. Pray inform me how Sir ?

Doct. I'll tell you; this bone, as small as it is, has a greater elastic force than perhaps you may imagine: you may observe it turns inwards, towards the woman's travel; and if you remember, I told you the strait gut passes quite along it. Now, when this inclines very much inwards, as in those persons whose pelvis is ill-made, it must necessarily tend to straiten the passage, and must push the thild too much forwards; so that you will find it necessary, in order to make the exit of the child more easy, to press back this little bone, which indeed will sometimes require not a singer only, but the force of your whole hand. Moreover you will find, that sometimes the strait gut, by being charged with hardened excrement, will retard, and obstruct the birth of the insant: the way to remedy which, is to administer a clyster (which

n

0-

b.

r,

ρſ

at

r,

e

t,

0

9

r

- HAIRE

must be repeated, if there be occasion) and this must then more especially be done, when any inflammation or fore affects the gut.

Minw. I remember, Sir, that a little while ago, you. was hinting, that there was a necessity sometimes of breaking the membranes to facilitate the birth,

Docr., Right, Sophia, I'did; and now I'll tell you: the leafonable time to do this is, when you find (which you may diffinguish by touching) that the mouth of the womb is sufficiently dilated, and the waters have thrust the membranes through it, so that they expand themselves into a very wide space; that the woman has undergone some fruitless pains; some part of the child, or perhaps the navel-firing presenting itself. I say, when by fuch as thefe, and the like figns, you are fully fatisfied, that nothing but the firmsels of the membranes hinders the birth of the infant; then it believes you, with your finger's ends to break them, at the same time continuing your hand up to the infant, that it may receive it, lest the essux of the waters should cause any part of the child, especially the head or face, to dash against the bones of the pelvis, and become thereby injuriously bruised.

If, the waters having very fuddenly flowed, and the delivery not directly succeeding, you should find the passage fomewhat dry, you must draw away your hand, and anoint the parts with fome oil, or other smooth and lubricating substance, that the infant may not flick in its passage through the vagination when the state of the

Minw. Pray, Sir, does it never happen that the afterbirth gets loofe before its time, and flips before the child, fo as tobinder its being born?

Doct. Yes, Sophia, it does fometimes.

Mrnw. Pray, what must be done in that case, Sir?

Door. Why first of all, you must take care to satisfy yourfelf that it is really, the placenta that offers: this you may do, by passing two fingers into the womb; and if it be truly the placenta, and not to the head of the child, you will diftinguish Tt2

diffinguish a thick, fostish substance like fieths differing from that of the infant in this, that upon preffing it very hard, you can feel no bones, and then it is of a looler texture too, than the fielh of the infant, and fhapelels. And this is further to be remarked, that the cafe is always attended with a flux of blood, which is sometimes so violent, as to endanger both the mother's and the infant's life. Now, when you find this to be the cale, Sophia, you must, without any delay attempt the delivery of the woman thus: pals your two first fingers into the womb, and try first, if with them you can remove the placenta to one fide of the womb: if this cannot be done, so that you may come at and break the membranes with your fingers, thruft your fingers into the fubiliance of the placenta itlelf, and agitate them to, as to tear the placents, till your fingers have got quite through it, and immediately will follow, instead of blood, the waters themselves: or if blood does continue to flow, it will be but in a finall quantity; for it will now begin to cease, either wholly, or in part. Then fearth for the infant's feet, and draw it away in the manner I shall by and by direct you, when I come to talk with you about the method of turning, and fetching the child away.

Many, I thank you, Sir t but I am a little uneafy to think, that if I have given you all this trouble only to bring me, as it were, just within the porch of instruction, with what face shall I presume on your farther patience, to carry me into the fabric itself; where, I suppose, I am to receive from you particular instructions how to conduct myself, in each of the vast variety of postures, in which the insant may offer itself in the course of my practice?

Door. This need not at all discourage you, Sophia, nor need you give yourself the trouble of making any apology of this kind in relation to my patience; for, having prepared your mind with the knowledge of such things as are previously necessary to ptactice. I shall, in concurrence with two late authors, take the liberty to give it you as my opinion, "That the cuts which represent the different fituations

" fitnations of lufants in the womb, in the books of Guille-" man, Mauriceau, and others, are of very little use; fince " it is not by the eye, but by the touch only, that an artiff "must jult judge of the posture." Instead therefore, of charging your memory with particular and tedious rules (as fome very excellent writers indeed have done) how to proceed in each of the various postures, in which at one time or another, you may find the infant, I must advile you to be content with a very few general and important rules, or rather aphorisms; your duly weighing and observing which will furnish you with such a theory of useful knowledge of your art, as will enable you with courage and refolution (a little experience and practice affifting) to go about your work, and with the concurrence of the bleffing of providence. will crown your bonest endeavours with success and reputation. Take this then for the first; and remember that I give it to you (as also the second) not only upon the foundation of reason, but upon the authority of a gentleman, of large experience and practice, nay, in his very words.

APRORISM one. "A child either presents with its head, or it does not: if with its head, notice is to be taken, whether the posture be perfectly natural; that is, when there the face of the child lies towards the os facrum, or removed from that figure, either sideways, or to the os publis; for this, according to the make of the woman (not as to the figuration of the womb, but the structure and conformation of the bones) is much to be regarded, and accordingly the child is to be returned and drawn out by the feet, or else allowed to advance in the posture it lies in, and to be born with its head first.

APHORISM two. "If the child offers any other part than "the head, the hand is to be passed gently into the womb, "the feet to be searched for, the child to be turned, and that way to be brought forth without any farther delay."

Exception.

But there is one case to be excepted, that is, when the stickle presents the nates (or buttocks) and is advanced in the land of the land o

"that posture, even beyond the labia (or outward parts of the vagina) it is then to be entracted as it lies;" which, according to Mr. Chapman, "may be done by passing a finger or two of one hand, or if possible of both, to the groin, and thus bring the child away, rather than attempt the feet. This, however, can be done, only when the child is small, or the woman large; otherwise, the woman is to be laid on her back, with her hips raised, and her shoulders low, and then the child to be returned so, as the feet may be commanded."

APHORISM three. The mouth of the womb does not always prefent itself in a direct line with the vagina, but falls, sometimes to the right, and sometimes to the less side: but the infant cannot be delivered till the mouth of the womb be brought into its natural and proper direction. This is done, by passing the hand and searching on each side of the pelvis for it; and when you have found it, by dilating (or opening) it with your singers; gently drawing it, till at length you have brought it into its natural state, then you may proceed, and search for the child, &c.

Approximation. "That the child is always to be turned," except when the head comes right, lies high, not yet out of the womb, or when low in the pelvis, provided it lies to loofe, as easily to be returned, and the hand readily passed."

Arnorism five. Women who marry not, or prove not with child, till they are somewhat advanced in years, are generally more subject to difficult labours, than those of the younger sort; and those who are deformed, can feldom expect an happy labour.

APHORISM fix. "Even if the face of the child be turned towards the os pubis, it is much better to turn the infant, and bring it out by its feet, than to put the labour upon the foot of nature."

APHORISM feven. "Which way foever the face lies, if the head does not fink lower, by the force of the true, and frong pains, but hangs as it were above, and preffes upon

any part whatfoever, the hand flould be paffed, the feet

APHORISM eight. There is no necessity of turning the child when it presents with the feet first, the toes being turned the right way, i. e. towards the mother's back; because nature has saved the artist that trouble.

As no are nine. A child presenting with an arm first, as far as the arm-pit, is not to be drawn by that arm in order for delivery, neither (according to the custom of ignorant midwives) is the arm to be sprinkled with cold water, or ice, in order to make the child retract it; but, on the contrary, the hand should immediately be passed along the side of the child, the seet sought for, and the infant drawn away by them.

APROXISM ten. If the navel-firing happens to present first, that must be passed back by the hand, before the delivery of the woman can be safely attempted.

Appears eleven. If the head of the child (the waters being broke and run off) be flid into the vagina, and flicks there, the woman can feldom be relieved without the use of some proper instrument. And in this case speedy relief must be had, or the child will be in the utmost danger of being sufficiented.

Aguarism twelve. When there is a possibility of conveying a filler over the head of the infant, it may as easily and safely, he brought away by means of that, as of any other instrument; and the filler should always be preferred, because it carries no terror with it.

Approxish thirteen. It is an unwarrantable practice, and argues a great deal of audacity, for women, who practice midwifery, to pretend to meddle with any other instrument than the fillet; because they cannot possibly be aware of the mischies that may ensue to the woman, from their want of anatomical knowledge.

APHORISM fourteen. It is fafer (when it can be done) to convey the fillet over the chin of the child, when it is to be drawn away by the head, and by that means to extract it; than (as some artists do) to fix it into its mouth; since, by

the former method, there is no danger of strangling the child, provided care be taken, that you do not let it press upon the cosophagus (or gullet) while in the other practice, there is danger of dislocating, at least, if not breaking, the jaw-bone. But this cannot always be done, with equal ease.

The truth of this Aphorism will appear to any impartial persons who considers how long (without any considerable inconvenience) children will bang in a neck-swing.

APHORISM fifteen. A midwife should endeavour to do her work, with all possible expedition, when the woman has lain for some time in labour; but must nevertheless beware, that her proceedings are not the fruits of rashness.

APHORISM fixteen. The parts which open into the womb, are more dilated than ordinary, in and about the time of labour; but as foon as delivery is accomplished, they begin gradually to close.

Hence the necessity of not delaying too long, the fetching

away of the placenta.

APHORISM seventeen. The operation ought always to be as speedy, as is consistent with the safety of the mother and the child; but then more especially, when it is to be drawn away by the seet, lest, the parts contracting the head of the infant be severed from the body, and lest behind.

APHORISM eighteen. Medicines which force delivery, should not be administered but by a midwife of good know-ledge, and large experience; for the mal-administration of these, is oftentimes the cause of bad and difficult labours.

APHORISM nineteen. Putting a woman upon her labour too foon, is one common cause of a difficult one.

Hence the necessity of being expert in touching, and thereby, of being able to distinguish the true from the false pains.

Approximation twenty. All impediments which retard delivery must be removed, before you can expect an happy and successful labour.

APHORISM twenty-one. Where a woman labours of twins, or more than one child at once, it is reasonable to expect as many after-births as there are children. But after

the

the first child is brought into the world, the midwife is not to wait, as before to find things upon the foot of nature; but should immediately pass her hand into the womb, and search for the other, and bring it, or them away by the feet.

APHORISM twenty-two. The hand should always be passed into the womb immediately after the child is born; not only for the more easy discharge of the placenta, but also, that the midwife may be satisfied, whether another child remains behind, or no. It is also adviseable, according to Daventer, to let the womb close gradually about the hand.

APHORISM twenty-three. The difference between delivering a woman of only one child, and of twins, confifts in nothing more, than fetching the remaining child, or children away by the feet, after the woman has been fafely delivered of the first.

APHORISM twenty-four. If a child presents with one leg first, that leg must be carefully put back, at least as far as the knee, into the pelvis, and then the other being sought for, and found, both must be held together, and the child turned (if the toes come the wrong way) and carefully setched away.

APHORISM twenty-five. If either the head, or any other part of the child, is confined in the vagina, and preffes on the umbilical (or navel-string) the child is, in the utmost danger of its life, unless it be speedily drawn away.

APHORISM twenty-fix. All violent, or large floodings, are attended with the utmost danger, and require the affist-ance of the most able physician.

Thus Sophia, I have given you all the necessary instructions I could think of, in order to qualify you to enter upon the way of life you seem to choose. I have shewed you what steps you ought to take, what rocks and quicksands you may avoid, if you would arrive at the shore of reputation and success. And after having surnished you with a store of knowledge, previously necessary for so good and so great an undertaking, I have (regarding chiefly the advantages of memory) pointed out to you, some very short,

Uu

but most important, rules, which, duly weighed, and improved by a little of your own fagacity, will enable you, in process of time, to conduct yourself, with honour, and credit at least, if not always with a specious success, in every case, which can possibly be thought to come within the reach of the capacity of a woman. Whensoever therefore, you meet with any case, which comes not within the verge of the rules I have here given (for I suppose here that your own genius, assisted by the rules I have been giving you, will suggest to you a great many particulars which may be inferred) you may assure yourself, that the affishance of a man is required, and that is therefore both your duty, and to your credit, to send out in time. But before we conclude our conversation, I have this farther to inform you of, that the greatest article of all in the art of midwifery, is that of turning the child.

MIDW. So I apprehend, Sir: and now, if you pleafe, I shall be glad of some instructions concerning the method of

doing this.

DOCT. You shall have the best I can give you Sophia; but I must premise to you, that this operation of turning the infant, is not always equally eafy; but is more or less difficult; and this difficulty may arise from something that is amis, either in the mother or the child; fuch as the ftraightness of the vagina (with respect to the mother) its being fwelled, or otherways affected; the untimely loss of the waters, which should lubricate (or render smooth) the passage; the small opening of the mouth of the womb; the ill fituation of the womb itself: the narrowness or ill-make of the pelvis; the prominence (or standing out) of the vertebræ (or back-bones) of the loins, whereby the paffage of your hand is obstructed: I say, these circumstances of the mother, will make your work of turning difficult. Then with regard to the child, the difficulty is greater or less, as the feet lie nearer or more remote from your hand, when it is paffed; as when the child lies cross, with its back against the mouth of the womb, with its knees drawn up, towards the belly, or perhaps bending fo much, as not to be at a great distance from its chin; or as with its belly next the mouth

mouth of the womb, and its legs falling as much backwards towards the hinder part of the head: these two postures may eafily occasion some difficulty, though the first not so much as the latter. So again, the difficulty may arise from the largeness of the child, or from its having some such disease, as may encrease its bulk in general, or the fize of any parts of it, as a watery head, or one any otherwise swelled: for I have feen of those children, who after a very difficult labour, have been born into the world, with an head, diftended to an uncommon fize, with nothing but air, included between the fealp (or outer covering) and the feull fuch an one, I had the opportunity of opening about two years ago, for the farisfaction of some ladies in the neighbourhood, who had been informed, that the child was born without any fcull, or eyes. And indeed, at the first fight, it did appear so; for the large swelling had so pressed upon the bones of the head, as to crush them one over another; so that the bone of the forehead, that down towards that of the mose, and pressed upon the optic nerves fo strongly, that the eyes were funk into the brain, so low, that when I opened the eye-lids with my fingers, as far as I could, I could not difcern any eyes at all that it had: neither indeed could I feel any scull (the quantity of included air being fo very great, and the elasticity fo ftrong) till by thrusting in my incision-knife, I had let out the air, which filled the foom with a most intolerable stench, and that having made its exit, the eyes of the child immediately appeared, to the great surprize of the speciators, of this (feemingly) monfirous appearance; but the bones lay still out of their proper order; for the membranes, which should keep them at the proper distance, were utterly deftroyed a resignation of the state of the second of the

Midw. This was a very strange case indeed, Sir.

Doct. Ay, Sophia, but it was really fact. Now, these are absolute difficulties, which do not admit of beingremoused, and are, therefore, such as you must unavoidably encounter with. And now, I come to the operation itself, which is thus performed: having laid the woman with her U u 2 shoulders

shoulders very low, her hips elevated (or raised high) her knees held up, and kept wide afunder, and her heels drawn up towards the nates, or buttocks, you are to pais your hand (your nails being first pared, which you should always remember to do) anointed with oil, pomatum, or fome fuch fubliance, in order to find what part of the child offers first; and whatever the posture be (except when reason directs otherwise, or the child comes right) you should fearch for the feet, always remembering to proceed with as much care and gentlenels as you can. When you have found one, fecure it by tying it with a ribbon, and having fatiffied yourfelf from the great toe, to which foot it belongs, you will find no great difficulty attending your fearch for the other ! Having found both, get them, if you can, between your fore and middle fingers, one placed above, behind the heel, and the other upon the inflep. When this cannot well be done, you must get them the best way you can, and draw them down into the vagina; fo low, that you may make use of your other hand, which must now be employed in turning the child. As foon as you have proceeded thus far, you are to take the legs with one hand in a cloth (which must be fine and fost) and having placed the mother in the posture you put one in, when the labour is not attended with any difficulty at all, that is, with the upper part of the body a little raifed with the other hand placed as high as it can well be upon the body of the child, gradually turn it, if the toes are not turned towards the mother's back) and gently bring it down, till you come quite to the arm-pits, and then order the mother to use her efforts; in the mean time endeavouring, if you can, to get a finger or two into the mouth of the infant, let the arms go over the head (if you cannot eafily fetch down the arms) and draw it away. l most syrkel repealed

MIDW. But, Sir, this way of pulling the child with the arms over the head, is methinks fomething frange and out of the way. vot to see to same with our life or black to the

of the spectors judged to a vinepon serious fore

Doct. True, Sophia, it is not agreeable to the doctrine of most who have written upon the subject (and indeed a modern writer has offered some reasons against the practise) but it is advised upon the authority of the most experienced and celebrated Daventer at least, and is consistent with reason, and the nature of things: nor do I know any objection that can be fairly made against it, but that one of Mr. Chapman, "That the arms can be no possible security against the head's sticking upon the bones, and by that means dividing the vertebræ so as to draw the head:" For the proof of which he produces a single instance of an unsuccessful trial he made of Daventer's way: which attempt he says, his regard for that author led him to make.

But without any delire to derract from Mr. Chapman's character, notwithstanding I think he has dealt too freely with that of the truly great and celebrated Daventer, who has deferved too well of the public to have his authority difputed upon any flender foundation; I must take the liberty to fay, that this objection does not appear to me to be of force enough to weigh down the reasons that may be given in behalf of Daventer's practife, who affures us, that this was his constant way; for let any one but consider the difficulty that must attend the getting down of the arms; in doing which, according to Mr. Chapman's advice, both the hands must be at the same time (as well as the child's body) in the vagina (from which the woman must necessarily suffer an additional pain) let it further be confidered too, how hard it must be to keep the arms when setched down in a direct line with the child's body, so that no hazard may be run of diflocating the joints, or of breaking the bones of the arm; and moreover, that no advantage of a leffer space of the child's body, is obtained, by fetching down the arms ; fince the body, from shoulder to shoulder, measures the fame when the arms are over the head, as when drawn down to the fide, or when the child comes away in the natural way. Add to all, the difference of time required in each of the operations (which is a thing of some moment sure!) I fay Sophia, let all these circumstances be duly weighed, and I think (with submission) Mr. Chapman's argument must be found wanting, to invalidate the authority of the celebrated Daventer.

And as to the inconvenience upon which he founds his objection against Daventer's method, that of the vertebræ being divided; the same, for ought I can conceive, might equally have happened from the other practife, which he recommends: fince that accident was owing to the fmaliness of the pelvis, or the uncommon magnitude of the infant's head, zather than to the head's being wedged by the arms on each fide of it. However, as an improvement to Daventer's method, and as a fufficient fecurity against the inconvenience Mr. Chapman is apprehensive of from it, I advise, that while you are drawing the child forth, with the arms above the head, you get a finger or two into its mouth : and this done, no fuch accident, as he speaks of, can happen; unless either the pelvis (or rather its opening) be more than ordinarily small, or the head of the infant of an uncommon fize. After all, Sophia, you may take which of the two ways you pleafe? provided that you can do your work with reasonable expedition, and without too great an exhauftion of the woman's Arength, or putting her to any unnecessary pain.

When your woman is completely delivered, and the after-birth is brought away a closure of fine linen cloth, five or fix times doubled, must be applied to the parts concerned in delivery, to prevent the injuries which may arise from cold, which for want of such defence would enter the womb, and so close the vessels, prevent her cleansings, and cause some very bad and grievous symptoms, not to say death itself.

After the vagina is closed, let your patient be carried to a bed (if she was not delivered on one) carefully aired, and covered with cloths, to receive what usually sollows a labour; and having placed her in a proper situation, that is with her body a little raised, that she may breathe the more easily, her thighs and legs brought down close together, with a pillow under her hams to support them, and let her lie supine,

hat

tł

i

A

e.

18

.

it

ne

S

t,

h

1.

u

P.

0

e

.

ď

1

8

ł

Jail

that is on her back, without turning either to one fide or the other, that she may recover the strength which she had lost in labour. Let her curtains be drawn, and the room darkened, and take upon you to require, in the handsomest manner you can, all company to quit the room, and so leave her to the care of some good understanding nurse.

Manw. But, Sir, should not the have fomething to moillen her mouth, which, with crying, must, to be sure he dry?

Doct. Yes, Sophia, you may give her an ounce of oil of fweet almonds, with as much fyrup of violets or marsh-mallows, to swallow down gradually, or if the does not care for that, some caudle, or such like thing.

Manw. But pray, Sir, do you allow that the should go to sleep as soon as delivered? We women think that is not right.

Doct. Ay, but that's a mistake; rest is the properest means, whereby she may recover her strength: therefore I advise you by all means to let her rest; you must not neglect to visit her sometimes. Sophia.

Midw. I am greatly obliged to you, Sir, for the influctions you have been so good as to give me: and as I am apprehensive that I shall reap no small advantage from them; so I shall endeavour to treasure them up in my mind, and put them in practice, as opportunity shall offer. But I beg leave to alk of you the favour of resolving me one question more, and that is, what I must do in case of Floodings.

Doct. I never deligned, Sophia to make you a doctres, but to tell you how to practife as a midwife. To perform the manual operation is your work: to do it well be your crown and honour. Medicines are not the province of a woman. Our nation affords us a fet of men who make the art of healing their fludy: to these therefore you must have recourse, when any thing appears dangerous. Nevertheless, that you may not be utterly at a loss in this case, not appear to the flanders-by, to be a mere idle spectator of your patient's condition. I will acquaint you, that the common means are these: since sloodings are always attended with

great weakness, and saintings, you must advise the patient to take good broths jellies, or a little wine; let her smell to some spirituous liquors, such as lengary water, sal volatile, or the like. If the flux of blood be not very violent, or even if it be great, and other help, cannot readily be had, you may try to stop it, by applying napkins dip; in a mixture of equal quantities of vinegar and plantain water, to the small of the back. When the case is really dangerous, and these means fail, if you would consult your own reputation, and the woman's safety, you must sly for resuge to the art of the learned.

Now, Sophia, I have one particular charge to give you, which I hope you will always attend to, when you perceive that there still remains one or more infants in the womb after the exclusion of the first, you are to take great care not to extract any of the secundines of the first child before each of them are delivered, otherwise it may occasion a satal stooding both of the mother and the other infants; and that you may be farther informed, I here present you with an explanation of the drawings that you received from me sometime since; and heartily wish you to make the best improvement of my instructions.

## EXPLANATION of the PLATE.

Fig. 1. Shews the method of examining the state of the os uteri with one or two of the singers, to discern whether it be dilated, contracted, or in an oblique or straight direction; from whence the operator may form a judgment concerning the delivery, whether it will come presently, easily, or dissicultly, &c. A denotes the uterus, BB the vagina laid open, CC the os uteri internum, as yet contracted, but in its right situation, D represents the manner of examining the os uteri with one or more of the singers, which if obliquely situated either forwards toward the os pubis, backwards on the os sacrum, or towards either side, denotes a difficult delivery,

Fig. 2. Represents the natural posture of the infant in the birth, with its head protruding into the os uteri, under the arch



arch of the offa pubis, A the infant, BB the womb laid open, CC the offa pubis, DD the offa ischii, EE the offa ilei, F the navel-string, G the secundines adhering to the womb.

Fig. 3. An infant presenting with its feet foremost.

Fig. 4. Shews the nates or buttocks offering themselves, and the method of forwarding the birth by applying the hands to extract them.

Fig. 5. Represents the Fœtus in a tranverse position, with the hand of the operator endeavouring to turn it.

Fig. 6. Shews the manner of apprehending the infant's

feet turning and extracting them.

Fig. 7. Shews the infant in a transverse position, with its abdomen towards the os uteri and vagina: in which posture the navel-string often comes out, to the hazard of the infant's life.

Fig. 8. Represents the head obstructed by the lest side of the pelvis, and the neck being strongly compressed by the contraction of the uterus, renders the birth extremely difficult, or impracticable.

Fig. 9. Shews the infant's head inclined towards the right fide of the pelvis, with the manner of replacing it by the

hand, when the waters have been lately discharged.

Fig. 10. Shows the infant presenting its elbow or shoulder to the os uteri, with the manner of apprehending the feet, in order to turn and extract them in this, and other unnatural postures.

Fig. 11. Denotes the manner of passing up the hand, in order to turn and extract the infant by its seet, when its hand and arm hang out of the womb.

Fig. 12. Shews the infant with one foot out, and the man-

ner of investigating the other for its extraction.

Fig. 13. Exhibits the method of separating and extracting the placenta from the womb, when it does not easily follow the infant. There the navel-string AA is held by the left hand B, while the right hand D, is thereby guided in the collapsed uterus CC, to the placenta E, which is hereby separated from the uterus.

Xx

SECTION

## SECTION XXVI.

Of the Palfy, and other nervous difeafes.

THE Palfy is a resolution or relaxation of the Nerves from their due habit, by which means motion and sense, sometimes one only, sometimes both together, in the whole body, or in some part or parts thereof, cannot be used or exercised, after their due manner.

It is a disease either perfect, in which sense and motion are quite lost and gone; or impersect, wherein sense and motion are only decayed or diminished, so as to occasion a trembling or shaking of the parts affected; and in this latter, if the diminution be but small, it cannot be properly called a Palfy, but a Stuper, or a numbres, which however is com-

monly the forerunner of a true Palfy.

A Palfy may be either from the hurt of the motive faculty, the fense remaining found, or from the hurt of the fenfitive, the motive remaining well. The cause may be either from a folution of unity in the nerves, as by a bruile from a fall or blow, or by a wound, or from a relaxation of the Vertebræ of the back, fuddenly caused; or it may come from innate causes or cold, pituitous humours, which relax and dissolve the tone of the nerves, or from straitness or narrownels of the nerves, caused by obstructions, or by constipation from some tumour, &c. or from thin, sharp, serous, and windy humours, moved in the bowels, not only to the beginning of the orifices of the nerves, but to the very muscles and tendons: or it may proceed from causes external and foreign, as from narcotics, or poilons, immeasurably drinking strong liquors, the taking of henbane, opium, quickfilver, antimony, arfenic, or the like. To the external causes may also be added, the excesses of heat or cold; by the first of which, the spirits are wasted and spent; and by the latter, they are obstructed in their passages by congelation, gelation, &c. or it comes by confent of parts, and that, for the most part, in scorbutic habits of body. But the general causes of a Palsy, are all those which hinder the passages of the animal spirits into the nerves and muscles; and in whatever part they are interrupted from flowing, there will be a Palsy in that part; it being impossible for the nerves to act or perform their functions as they ought, without being sufficiently filled, and invigorated by the spirits.

In whatever place, I fay, this hinderance happens, whether about the spinal marrow, or about the conjugatious or branches of the nerves proceeding therefrom, it causeth a Palfy either of more or sewer parts, according as the nerves

affected are more general or particular.

If the nerves that take their rife near the brain, or in the beginning of their paffage from the brain, or the spinal marrow lying just under the brain, be hurt or affected, there is commonly a general Palsy, wherein also breathing, the voice, speech, and swallowing, with some excressive motions do suffer hurt. But if the hurt is in the following production of this marrow, it makes those members only paralytic, into which its branches or nerves are inserted. But the Palsy is so much the more general, by how much the effect of the said spinal marrow is near to the brain, or original of the nerves.

If the eye be affected with the Palfy, the visive nerves are originally hurt, as also the cerebrum itself. If the tongue is paralytic, the conjugation of nerves serving the tongue is hurt, and the speech is also desective, and by reason of its community with the auditory nerve, if the desect be so great as to cause a total loss of speech, the patient is for the most part deaf also. If there be a Palfy of the larynx, jaws, midrisf, as also of the bladder and sundament, the nerves of the sixth and seventh conjugations, are hurt about their original. If there be a desect of the voice, the recurrent nerve is affected. If there be a desect in swallowing, the nerves that go to the muscles of the jaws are hurt. If there be danger of suffocation, the nerves that go to the midrisf are

hurt: though the midriff (the instrument of breathing) can otherwise, in some fort, perform its office, for that it receives nerves also from the spinal marrow.

If the sphinder of the bladder and anus be paralytic, there follows an involuntary voiding of urine and the excrements, the conjugations of nerves supplying those parts, being ge-

nerally affected or hurt.

If the Palfy is in the legs, the nerves affected are about the bottom of the spinal marrow, and the vertebra of the os facrum. And thus we must search out for the place whence the nerves spring, which are dispersed to those parts affected with the Palfy, and that being known, the cure is the easier accomplished. From these things it is apparent what conjugation of nerves are most affected, when the Palfy is in this or that part only; but when there is an universal Palfy, there is, for the most part, an affection of the whole genus nervosum, or nervous system, which comes to pass from one or more of the causes already mentioned.

The figns of the Palfy are manifest, to wit, deprivation of sense and motion of the parts. The eye, if that be affected, is weakened and depraved on that side where the part is asserted fected for want of nourishment. The speech is much altered. The urine is most times white and thin, by means of obstructions. If it comes from a blow, fall, wound, &c. or upon an apoplexy, lethargy, carus, or other effects of the brain, or genus nervosum, it will not quickly be cured: no more will the Palfy in young people, proceeding from a cold and moist matter, because of the dissimilitude of the disease to the nature of such patients. The Palfy in old people is never perfectly cured, because they want natural heat; and an inveterate Palfy is most commonly incurable.

The cure of the Pally therefore is uncertain, according as is the cause and strength of the disease, and constitution of the patient: nor is it in any cured, but by first and chiefly altering the whole habit of the body, rectifying the discracy of the blood, and removing the morfibic matter offending; and then at last by strengthening the parts burt, that they

may

may, for the future be able to relift all other affaults of the

To do this, medicines must be both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Authors have not been sparing in their prescriptions for that purpose, there being numbers of them to be met with; but it is to be doubted, many of them would be found to be of very little, if any effect. I have known many of the (reputed) celebrated ones made use of, but the benefit was not equivalent to the trouble : nor indeed can I fay any one of the many I have met with, have come near answering their characters, though I myself have used them with the strictest care and observation, which put me upon considering how to find out those that might be effedual, and which I have accomplished so far, as to cure in many cases of that kind, I might say most. And even in inveterate palfies, by a constant application of those medicines, I know not what effects may be produced; it may be more than I am willing to fay, or the patient expect.

The medicines I speak of are only two: one is the Para-

Take Pellitory of Spain, long Pepper and Ginger, of each one Ounce : Cloves, Mace, and Cinnamon, of each fix Drams; Zedoary, Galengal, Nutmegs, Wood of Aloes and Juniper Berries, of each ten Drams; Black Pepper, Cardamons, Dettany, Coriander Seeds, Alkermes Berries, Cubebs, and Bay Berries, of each one Ounce; Orange Peel, and Citron Peel, of each fix Drams: Spikenard, Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Camomile Flowers, and Penny-royal, of each one Ounce; Salt of Tartar, half an Ounce: cut, flice, and bruife the Lugredients as they require, and but them into a Digefting Glass, and pour upon them a Pint and a half of compound Briony Water, let them digest close stopped. that nothing may evaporate, for Forty-eight Hours in a Sand-Heat; and when cold, frain off the Liquor, preffing the Ingredients, strongly in a Prefs; then put the Ingredients into the Digefting Glass again, and pour upon them another Pint and a half of compound Briony Water, digefting and preffing out the Liquor

Liquor as before; mix the two Liquors together in a fresh Digesting Glass, to which put of the finest Succeptine Aloes, one Ounce; Sale of Amber, an Ounce and a half; Volatile Salts of Hartshorn and Ammoniae, of each half an Ounce: Camphire, one Ounce; digest them close stopped, in a Sand-heat, for Forty-eight Hours, or so long as till it be elixirated, which will be when the Aloes, Salts, and Camphire, are perfectly dissolved and united with the Liquor.

The other is the Nerve Fotus, for outward use, and is thus

prepared:

Take Oils of Amber, Turpentine, and Bays, of each half a Pint; mix them together, and put them into a Glass Retort, with Galbanum, and Gum Elemi, of each an Ounce; let them stand a Week or ten Days in digestion, close stopped, in a moderate Sandheat; then take Nutmegs, Cloves, Galengals, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Pepper, and Cubebs, of each one Ounce; Salt of Tartar, two Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine, twelve Ounces; put them all into a Digesting-Glass, and let them also stand in a Sand-heat for a Week or ten Days, after which, put them to the other Ingredients in the Retort, and distil them. First will come off a Spirit, then a yellow Oil, and at last a Black Oil, which mix all together, and add to them four Ounces of Camphire, and digest them close stopped, so long as till they are all united, then it is sit for use.

The Paralytic Elixir is to be taken in drops, fifty or fixty at a time, every night and morning, in a glass of the following drink, which will keep the body soluble. With the Nerve Fotus the parts affected are to be bathed, every night and morning, cold as it is, and is to be rubbed in with the hand, till it is all dried in, and if the spine or back bone from the nape of the neck to the rump, be bathed with it

alfo, it will be fo much the better.

The Drink to take the Elixir in, is this:

Take new Ale from the Tun, four Gallons; White Wine, one Gallon; Juice of Scurvy Grass, three Pints; Juices of Water-Cresses, and Brooklime, of each one Pint; Shavings of Horse-radish Roots, Mustard-seed bruised, of each jour Ounces and a half;

half; put the Ingredients into a Bag, which put into the Ale and Juices, first mixed together, let them work up all together: and when the Fermentation is over, and the Drink settled, which will be done in about five or six Days, Bottle it off, putting a Clove sit into each Bottle, and also an Ounce of White Sugar.

In half a pint of this drink the drops are to be taken, and the drink may be drank by itself at table, or any other time, if the patient pleases. But where the case is slight, or the patient cares not for the trouble of preparing this drink, the Paralytic Elixir may be taken in a glass of Wine and Water, or any other convenient agreeable liquor.

By the volatile and operative quality of the drink and Elixir, a speedy slowing of the spirits will be let into the genus nervosum, for they not only alter the blood and juices of the whole body, but also remove the offending cause, circulate the spirits, and give strength, and that as well in all manner of diseases of the nerves, as in the Palsy, and with that good effect, it is believed no medicines can do more.

A certain gentleman, by a fall from his own coach hurt his back, that he could not fland upright, at length it brought on a Palfy, some part of the nerves of the seventh vertebra being hurt in their original; to cure him many things were applied, but in vain, till being told of my curing diseases of the head, brain, and nerves, he sent to me an account of his case; I gave the messenger a bottle of my Paralytic Elixir, and another of my Nerve Fotus, which he taking and using as I directed, became perfectly well in twelve days time, though he had kept his bed seven weeks before.

tiento las contradirentes atraspetares de la contradirente

antidated that successions with the field that

TAM PERSON OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY OF THE

all the second of the contraction of the second of the sec

## Linkshi holong CITA O NINXXVII.

## Hein alem in in Of Cancers, Gestelle ...

WOMEN are more subject to CANCERS than men, particularly those ladies who are unmarried.

Cancer is, for the most part, the consequence of a preceding schirrous, and most stubbornly grasps, or adheres, to the parts affected, in the same manner as a CRAB with its claws, from whence it derives its name — Cancers six themselves upon the breasts, eyes, temples, nostrils, behind the earts cheek, chin, gums, tangue, bladder, liver, urctbra, anus, legs, wamb, &c. and I doubt much whether they are not contagious.

A Schirrous is a preternatural, cold, indolent, hard, renitent, tough tumour, attended with no great pain when you handle it, nor any heat, redness, or changing of colour in the teguments furrounding it; though it is unfavourable when it happens in a had habit of hody, grows rough, uneven, and large, then it begins to shoot, grows livid, and give much pain. It first begins no larger than a pea, and increases enormously in a puckering form, without shifting its place,

and may appear without any evident cause.

There is no part of the body so frequently affected as the breasts of women, they being more liable to suffer outward injuries on so tender a part, as well as from the fluids which they secrete. Cancers may likewise be caused from a TRABILIOUS disposition (or the blood being deprived of its fine and more volatile parts, and rendered gross) sorrow, bard or improper diet, fear, a sedentary and unmarried life, barrenness, &c. Sometimes upon the CESSATION OF THE MENSES, such SCHIRROUSSES as have lain dormant for a length of time, may grow predominant and troublesome, and tend to the most dangerous and painful consequences.

A schirrous of the favourable kind, will sometimes continue a long time, before it arrives to the height of danger,

unless

utilels it compresses the neighbouring vessels very much; and indeed as long as ever a schirrous possesses any part of the human body, the afflicted need be in continual dread of a spreading cancer, as the necessary functions of the gland it occupies are impeded: And when the patient seels troublesome itching, pricking, shooting pains, on the parts affected, they may then conclude the juices of those parts are diseased, and the disorder is then in motion; and different constitutions have different symptoms of the disease.

Hundreds of terrible calamities among the unhappy afflicted with cancers in the breafts, and other parts, might be prevented, would they apply for proper affiffance in time; and thus far it is certain, that too many are advised to leave mature to herfelf in those dreadful and most deplorable cases, which I fear greatly contributes to make this malady more fatal.

I humbly conceive that there is as little difficulty in accomplithing the CURE of fome CANCERS, as of any other disorder, and that with my chymical remedy, that I intend to mention in this Section, they may be extirpated with their very classes, or roots, from the bredft; &c. from the fize of a nutmeg, to that of a tolerable large apple, without fledding one fingle drop of blood, and with fo little pain in fome cases, as not to require to be confined in the house, but may go abroad daily. Confequently cures perfected in this manner must be much preferable to that most tremendous, cruel, and dreadful operation, the KNIFE. In the preparation and composition of the Medicine here proposed, for the cure of Cancers (if required) I am ready and willing to make oath, that there are no such remedies, as quick-lime, dog's-femiel, nor crow's-foot; from this hint the faculty may well know my meaning.

Then let the afflicted, and the impartial and generous mind confider, how far preferable my proposition is, to the Knife; the very apprehension of which carries horrid terrors to the unhappy who labour under those complaints, who often

Yy

rathe

rather choose to linger out a life of excruciating pains than a to comply with fo cruel an operation of your local and and

Hence the great advantage of having certain relief from pains as well as danger, by my most gentle, and very exceeding simple, as well as certain and tender means, ought to be immediately embraced.

Indeed of all the external parts of the body, as I have before-mentioned, the breaks (of females especially), are most liable to fehirrous tumours, and cancerous ulcers ; not only A as being most subject to outward injuries, but likewise from the nature of the fluids which they fecrete; the great quant tity of glands of which they are composed, and the infinity of different forts of veffels, variously and inexplicably convoluted and disposed, which enter into, and make a part of their substance. If it be also considered, that milk coapue. lates more easily than any other animal fluid, is the most crude of any that has been subjected to the laws of circulation, and feldom fails to partake of the nature of the food last taken in that it contains a large portion of thick cheefy coagulum, or curd, eafily separated by obstruction or flagnation, from the ferum, or whey part, which, in a natural found state, keeps it Jufficiently dilute, homogenious, and fit to pass through the lactiferous ducts. For soppose one fingle drop of milk to flagnate in the follicle of a gland, or of the minute vellels of the breaft, if this drop is not excreted, diffipated, or absorbed into the mais of blood, it will by the warmth of its lituation be deprived of lits ferous and most subtile particles, what remains will coagulate, concrete, and harden; another drop will; by the laws of circulation, be brought to it, adhere gradually, indurate, as the former did; and in the same manner, from new supplies, there will be a continual application and agglutination of fresh matter, the obstruction becomes greater and more inveterate, and in no long space of time an evident schirrous will be This way of reasoning will convey a general notion how schirrousses are produced by inspissated lymph HE H FIS AWHICK (which is most indisputably one of the common causes of this disease) or any fluid preternaturally thickened, whilst contained in its proper vessels, and not extravasated. Canteers, as I have said before, may likewise owe their original to a bruise, external compression, and atrabilists disposition, fear, vexation, hard, or improper diet, a fedentary and unmarried life, an hereditary laber, sterilies, and the like But the ancients almost unanimously condemn the Atra Bilist as the primary cause of schirrous and cancerous disorders live said and amount proper diet and cancerous disorders live said and amount proper diet and the like of the lancients almost unanimously condemn the lancients almost unanimously co

It is very often known that many women after child-birth especially those who do not give suck, have their breasts turgid, diffended, inflamed, and painful, from an abundance of milk not being properly evacuated, fuch unfortunate people often confult those who promise a cure by means of hot remedies, and thence Supposed discutient applications, whence it frequently comes to pass, that the thinner parts of the obstructing humours being discussed, what remains becomes inspissated, coagulated, and irresoluble, fromely fluffing the small vessels which become compacted together from which causes a foundation is laid for a schierous. fooner or later terminating in a Cancer; such evils are the more to be lamented, as they might have been averted by proper and timely management, but that they and many others happen is not to be wondered at fo long as physical practife is intrusted to the care of ignorant people, such as nurses, and other pretenders to a knowledge in physic and furgery, and particularly those illiterate, itinerant Quacks who go from place to place, and daily impose upon the credulous; fuch people in particular should by magistracy be compelled to leave any town they go to, unless they can prove themselves qualified to practife physic or surgery; for no gentleman need be a wandering practitioner in medicine, if he has talents, and knows well, what he professes, therefore fuch kind of geniuses ought to be suspected.

Some of these kind of gentry were employed by Mrs. ELIZABETH PHILLIPS, a shopkeeper, near the Welch

Yy 2

Crois.

Cross in the town of BIRMINGHAM, who by making ufe of cauties, had even burnt and defroyed her fieth, and her lineal and in process of time, her Cancer degenerated as follows, and the bare the most excruciating pain and dame ger for almost fixteen years. The skin of her right breatt exceriated, and the fames discharged through it would dethroy any thing almost equal to Aqua Portis, to that the integuments grew thinner, were divided, and the wound increased to about five inches diameter, with more painter The veffels on the edges of the Cancer being diftended by the rifing tumour were broken, the substance of the Cancer made its appearance with a very unequal furface, thruffing out funguilles, and eating two hollow ulcers, which counting nually discharged a putrid, feetid, cardaverous, sanious, and most matignant matter, which corroded the furrounding parts, conflantly eating thole which were neatest to ituni One of the ulcers enlarged itself, the roots foread, and grew exceedingly turgid, by means of which is became deeper and very firmly fixed to the pectoral mulele, and parts adjacent. The lips of it appeared tumid, parched, and offenfive and very dreadful to look at, and became variously coloured. as that of black, pale, purple, green, afh-coloured, deep red. of every kind of marble, and grew intolerably painful, grawing, pricking, burning, &c. (which I had painted in that flate by Mr. Clay, a herald-painter, of Birmingham? and fo very violent was the pain as to allow her little of no reft. This unhappy woman, from the violence of the symptoms, almost lost the use of her arm and fingers on that fide her body, her appetite failed her, file was contrib nually feveriff, and indeed must have died in a very shore time, and in a most shocking manner, had I not extirbated the Cancer (which I did without giving her one day's paint or using any kind of knife) as the had often before refuted undergoing the operation of furgery (that is to fay, to have her breast cut off). She is now upwards of fifty years of age, and enjoys a better flate of health than the had done for a number of years before, has the use of her arm and fingers

able manner, and does her buliness with a much glee as can be expedied from a woman of her age, who suffered the most exeruciating pain, with a deal of patience and fortistude, such a number of years, and who was so very offensive as the walked, that the mally was a mustance to every briend and stranger, and, indeed, a burther to herfelf. The reason of not healing, or totally drying up the caying from whence the cancer was extinpated, is on account of her great age, whinking it adviseable to keep it open as long as she lives out to complete the capital and the lives out to complete the capital and the lives out to complete the capital and the lives out to complete and another another and another another and another and another another and another another and another another and another anoth

methods proposed by ancient and modern praditioners, in the cure of capeers, it shall be here inserted; but I am cerataint that all who apply them, may, sometimes be brought into an error, and, in some cases perhaps, lose their reputation for the attempt, though in a sew instances may probably succeed, as in the first, viz.

PUXSCH, in his Observ, in Surgery, and Observ, LXXVI.
p. 181, mentions an old woman, whose tongue was affeded with a cancerous ulcer, even after repeated extirpations, but being again extirpated, and the place having the adual cautery applied to it, persected a lasting cure.

body, when mild before, and afterwards terminate to a cancer, degenerate malignancy to the part affected; and that he has made his observations, in patients that were otherwise perfectly found, to have a most virulent Sanies discharged from an exulcerated cancer, which acrid matter could by no means pre-exist in the blood, but was generated in the cancerous mass. And in order to strengthen his opinion, that it might not appear presumptuous that cancers are local in the beginning, he positively affects it. Com-

WISEMAN, in his Chirurgical Treatife, b. i. chap, aix, p. 158, observes that in treating a schirrous, you are not to use repellents, for they increase the disorder; you ought

by they are frequently exalperated, and terminate or caule Cancers. You likewise should avoid discutents, less you resolve the thin serous humours, and convert the grosser part into a more folid balis. Consequently it is the opinion of most practitioners at present, that there is no possibility of dispersing a Schirrous, only by cutting it lour such a that I religiously day to the module a got that it is videous A me doit

Though it would be an endless talk to enumerate the many external applications that have been made affect to disform schirouses; I shall for the sake of information to the reader relate a few that have been tried to be reduced in win, by a very learned men of the laculty, with the following removed dies, vizil gentle frictions, incremals, acid femics; formations, emolliem and discutient herbs, cataplaims, Venice sations, emolliem and discutient herbs, cataplaims, Venice sations, and human far, steams of warm water often in the day, aromatic plaister, with the game Sagapenum, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, &c. HILDAMUS gives a very remarkable instance of a Schirrous Breast, being cuted by a liminent made of Ammoniacum, dissolved in Vinegar of Squills applied twice a day.

Quick-filver and other preparations have likewife proved

PLATMER, Inflitut. Chirurg. S. 267, pag. 157, 158, fays.

Mercury is useful in schirrouses which are sed from a very

mercal taint, but that for indurated breasts from any other

cause it proves injurious by increasing the circulatory

motion of the fluids which will cause cancerous users."

RIVERIUS in observ. communicat, & D. Jacoz observ.

the fize of a walnut upon the upper part of the Metacarpus, which was discussed, by an Almagu of lead and quick.

effecting the feparation befort a pale and roque sow revid.

HOFFMAN, affirms, in Opera Omnia tomolini para

" of many, who at a certain age, were feized with schittons " diforders, which they derived from their parents," with ye

The effects caused by schirrouses are various according to the nature and importance of the fear they occupy, and the functions of the neighbouring parts, which are compressed, or otherwise injured, by an increase of the disorder of for lo

If a schirrous presses upon the large arteries, it will ocean fion an Atrophy, or Wasting; if upon the trunks of the veins, Œdematous and inflammatory tumours; if upon the nerves, numbrefs and torbidgefs, with an Attophy joined to its hence worfe is to be feared from a fchirrous that is feated upon, and compresses the large vessels or nerves. And if one breaft continues long schirmous, the other is too often affected in like manner, as well as the womb, from the affinity of connexion between their parts off of serous

Upon the principle agreed by most authors, they recommit mend extirpation by the knife, of fchirrous tumours, before they approach to the degree of malign cancers; then I may as well, and very juffly prefume, a cure wrought by means of my chymical remedy, to be preferable to their method of amputation, as the fuccels attending that terrifying operation of the knife is well known to be very uncertain and precarious, as well in respect to the wound healing, and a more dangerous consequence, a cancer succeedings from the roots, if any is left behind, a misfortune scarcely to be avoided by the most skilful operator, witness a lady or two who has undergone the difagreeable operation, in the county of Warwick, that are again afflicted with forouting cancers: whereas it is reatonable to conceive, fuch events will be averted from peculiar operations of my Medicine, which causes the Schirrous, or Cancer, roots, to feparate and fall out, leaving a clean, well-digeffed fore," that afterwards heals in a very kind manner.

Probably some may alk whether there is a possibility of effecting the separation of cancer, in all its circumstances, from the found parts, without greatly irritating, or increasing the diforder or endangering the life of the patient? To

which

which I can fafely seply, that my invention answers every purpose that can be suggested; which I here publish in its proper place, for the good of the afflicted in general.

HELMONT, in Capitulo de idis Morbolis. N. 38. page 437, mentions, that there was a man in the Duchy of Julius, who cured every kind of cancer, by sprinkling an indolest and mild powder upon them. and afterwards applying an incarning plainer; but when deceated, the force then died with him.

I do not publish thele cautions to the afflicted not to suffer the operation of the knife; nor to encourage the delutions of fear, but do it entirely out of charity, that they may not be differentered when a cure can be obtained withour its?

By the appearances on cancerous tumours that have been extracted by topical applications, upon close inspection, also not postions of louise fibres that me so be found about the bodies of all other glandulous tumours, as sociationed by time authors, but are real a ours, and by the learned Boxas Heave, mentioned in the following words:

"Unless the Cancer be extirpated entirely, both with the its moors and sexus it will be enappeared, and securit to the more internal parts to as to produce other Cancers."

And that most famous and learned phylician. VAN SWIEDEN lays, what is called the foot of a Cancer, by which it adheres to the circumjacent parts, and disperfer inself through them; for an ulcefated Cancer lends on malignant stoors on all fides, into the adjacent parts, by which it firmly adheres. The name of roots from tinues he) is not improperly given to these spreading parts of Cancer, because after it has been extirparted, or cut out, it sprouts up again from these noors if any of them are less behind. This doctrine cannot be denied, by the greatest enemy who wishes to annihilate my great and most excellent invention.

there are no Cancers but can be cured by my remedy, for it is possible there are some out of the reach of my preparation, such

rach affect of a very enormous many month for choic to venture my reputation upon 322 And those in particular. were they to be amputated, would be altogether as uncer-Hay's Court, Sono, Dondon, had one of her Steam cut off by an experienced furgeon, and food after Cancel appeared as the other break, and the virulent matter being abunthirty splotted in the whole mass of blood, this the fell's victim to her difeafe, and died a speciacle to besiold, with Concernation bedy in the most difficultion that day hange being could well tiller to This very cate de le renden that whoever may be afficied with Cancerp dans dever be cortain of being out of the like danger. and And as proceed to not infallibility more than another physician politic politicies in some carracteriary cales, Tritar he adecided other confequence would then be, the difference will the sace able .... But com all thefe fuppolitions need notodeter the afflicted from applying or endeavouring to get a cure by fo gentle and eafy a method; rather than for .... Unlehouse Cancorbe greier with tentirehoustenantel

Mines | Gancer appears upon the leg, sit is shen called Lujus and upon the face or mole, a notice tanger.

And occult Capture are those not attived at their fibre, or yet brokes; ulcerated Gancers and known by the caused in the roughness, and fullness of thoses, through which ouzer, a phinking glutinous matter; and the puspent pain's resembles the pricking of pint, and very often broken Gant cer of the beautest away the fields to far as to fee into the cavity of the therax in a many and a common or at less sound."

Dr. Stalk, physician of Vienna, published two pieces on the cute of Cancera, the medicine, he proposed was the Gircuta, or hemlock, of which he gave many remarkable cases; that were attended with success in that country. Exporiments were made of his remedy in England, whith insome sew inflances proved uleful, but in many cases it having very often failed, that it is now nearly had africe of DiOd

isulest there are forme of the reach of my preparation,

NYSIUS ordered saw weal to be applied to Cancen that were broken, ordered by and ada an applied to man ada at

Some practitioners of late have extelled, the marrial flowers, cosrolive fublimate, so our Gancers but I have no confidence in their proposition, buting known them fried without faccels by formed very ingenious phylicians and forgeons.

The Beliadona, or deadly night finde, has been used with fonce fuccels by Dr. Saenlich, physician in Peterlburgh, but we could never find it fuccelsful in this kingdom.

And the fame physician, likewise, recommends the use of the following preparation for Cancers: Take of Rist and White Lead of each one Ounce and a balf, rub is in a ladder thought, with a Restle of the same, 'till it doubter its vilight, to this is to be added, by family quantities at a time, three Ounces of Rictians of dainers, commonly called Goulard: Extract, and rubbed as before, 'till they are intimately mixt, and form a day Pawder. This remody, he says, allays the inflammation, puts a stop to putresaction, impedes the growth of the sungus shell, shops the bleeding, and mitigates pain: but I taker think the Doctor has been soo savish in its effects, before the Cancer, is entirpated, after that indeed the practitioner will then had it exceedingly useful.

The surgeon of the Surrey Differentiary, very ingeniously remarks in his treatife on Cancers (p. 53) after meanioning such Cancers as from their nature, fination, and symptoms,

ando admit of extinguition, op. 14. classical dans yielal bino

"Norwithstanding what I have said of the early extrapation of the diseased part. I would not be understood whom infer, that where this has been neglected, tall the disease is to inche more advanced flate, the operation may always be interprepared." And again in p. 42, he says, "Entraction by the knife is undoubtedly the prescrable mode of cure, the bus in patients who have an unconquestable aversion to the knife, I think the destruction of the diseased pans, by chemical means should not be neglected." Likewice, p. 74

and sha be mentions, it there are two methods in the " in the cure of Cancers; the one by cauffic, the other by the kuife. The former being more irritating, exceedingly more painful, lefe subject to direction, and lefe cere tain in its effects than the latter, it now nearly exploded. or feldom practifed, except by quacks, who in all their applications or boafted specifics (without exception) for the extination of Cancers have a caudic of fome kind or pther, as the balis or principal digrettient in their comb polition. Entirpation by the knife therefore is preferable." In answer to this, I am obliged to favo there are numbers of modern authors and practitioners, who come cide with this gentleman's ideas, but, I differ exceedingle in opinion with him, and all of them who think of curing Cancers by cauflic, begause as I have mentioned in the former part of my remarks upon the cure of these diseases. I utterly deny that any Cancer can be cused by it because it spreads a most troublesome inflammation, inflead of removing one; therefore it must either be perfected by the knife, or by my method, which is not a caultic. The above quotations are made that the afflicted may be able to judge for themstore and to choole which method of cure they like befts the they are not meant to intimidate them, neither are they to leffen the abilities of those amputating practitioners in the eve of any perion, for it cannot be thought that any furgern would be to bale and cruel to difmember a fellow creature if he could fafely and certainly cure a difeate without its done fequently cutting away is for want of better knowledge. Why then thole who cannot do it, or are not bleffed with thole talents themselves, may have good nature enough about them to let an ingenious artift do his beff, if only for the she of philanthropy, rather than the afflicted bould fall a victim to fo lozuhlome a dileale, that perhaps would be nearly frightened to death at the thought of an operation wish the knife; I fay those who will not admit of this proposition, has no charity about them. It is not to be faid because a man is an expert furgeon, that he shall be allowed wantonly Z = 2 10. to main his fellow creatures by cutting off a breath, ble or an arm, when a peried cure perhaps may be made in a fhore time by others without amoutation, no certainty if would be inhuman and barbarous even to initial of theh hally practice, and I am forry that I am obliged to lay, I have cured a number of ulcerated legs of those who have been discharged from hospitals in London because whe would not full mit to have then six off. This him ought to be a caution to all who want medical and chirorgical affiliance, and they are hereby informed, as well as the furgrents themselves, that hardly any limb need be amputated; aniels 3t be a compound fracture ? or a mortification that willbride give way to falling treatment. In difeated of the Tarjar, and Metal of the feet, bottes will diren exiditate pethaps also of the leg, but that need not pur the name Upon lopping off the limb, because he should endeadding and upon perfevering need not doubt, of a cure without from! I thall now proceed to inform the afflicted that ferophylous ulcers commonly called the Evil Polysus, and other disorders often terminate to Cancers by bad thank ententil After giving the reader an account of Schlyrous disbriders, to may be useful to inform them of forme remarks I like made upon the above dileafes terminating to Cancers. bit Por inflance, ferophulous ulcers have often degenerated into Canlicers. Though this difeate afually attacks the glandulous "parts," and the cause supposed to be a coagulated acid, which in its operations upon its lympha is capable to make the fo wifeous, that it can no longer circulate through the linall amendes, or passages of the glandulous parts of the neeky talomuch that the fame is impeded there, grows thick and bard, mand forms a scrophulous tumour : this tumour the les while Trate may be difforced; but if not removed, the fame may also mby a cellation of the ate of the tube, become wholly compact and indificultie, formed of the ruins of the glandulous of the nervous, and linking down of the cavities of the colatories; in to much all that is thus on transformed by the nouriffiment received from athe menotra-I now tion

I now

mile of a Polypus degenerating into Cancer, Linden degenerating into Cancer, Linden degenerating into Cancer, Linden degeneration for the excrete concern to the cancer of which is folly which, and has but little freding, that changed include fred into a painful and livid hardnoss. condition of the exception of the change, its enough foreprithet it is made up privating agreetes a metics, and shakin melfole, which inits first rife of a delyous, have a and that intercourse, according to the order last their coming top degree a but it after wards happens, that this mutual innamountly debecomes estily to possek and crand lahat, the girculations are interrupted thereby, that the perves and lymphatic welfels do no longer terminate in the natural order oldbrid Briefure, obut lefe; their cavities, and confequently their user, and become hard close filaments, which in the ingreate of them, do transmit themselves throughout the whole Polypus, by a mutual correspondence between their d the whole exercisence forms a real Cancer And that there may not be more repetitions where they have universitary. I thall not take upon me in this place, we managed alcers, may become Cancers, only luffice it to lay. det their transformation is the lame as that of other fata indicates and at is early to apply the fame, to all shote that de generate late Concers. And in conformity to my entireents begin this discourse; that we must observe that in these safes whatever fibres scaled in the fieth that are hard, closes and like wate a sender horn, will terminate to Cancer; und that this bard and compact sublance, is no other than a tranfformation of the nervous parts, and lymphatic vellels, into a callous though tender hody, and the nourifhment conveyed eurheroumo, becomes capable of an increase, which in the an end multinegesfarily break into an ulcer of the cancerque kind. I now come to conclude with faying, that there are took many of the faculty that condemn ingenuity, infreed of bring happy that new discoveries are made, and indeed I depositively affect, that some of them imagine, that the fairness of poying is nothing more than a conjectural art—But let office think in, but consider it to be founded upon such principles that give being and subfrance to all other arts: The morhamism of the body is conducted by the same laws that support the motions of the greater order of the timiverse a Thomas are not all the changes and variations it suffers in diseases, to be resolved from an alteration of its matter and motions.—All that I would infinuate by this, is to remind them that there were Professor of Physic, formarly who were Kings and Princes, and thought it did not the lessen the regularies considered to the practile, as well as the study of this most mobile art.

## The Author's Method of Extravarying CANCERS

The Powder that I extirpate the Cancers with, is a chemical preparation of Antimony and Arfenic - and another mode of pratisfe in curing these most malignant disorders, and a certain specific, is ARSENIC, and it may in most cases be relied on in properly prepared. It is to be administered internally as well or enternally. The internal method is by giving it is a felution in pery small doses and externally propared with Eller Plowers and Quick Lime. Here I give the praditioner & pelaable and fafe method (not Plunker's) to enlarge upon white persevere in doing, ninety-nine of the officted out of an fred, need not undergo that maft dreadful operation of being Got, armmenly called Amputating Women's Breaks Dr. Freeman defires the Pradictioner not to imagine that Arfanic is a Caustic when property propared, for they may depend uponist, that it will not all upon any found part of the wound but gently turning out the Concer only root and branch, which is what cannot be faid of the Knife upon a certainly neither does it cause any extraordinary pain. If the edges rebel after catering them with a furble Discholm When then

on it billing at the pidon

the Canter is out—the admit contary may be relied in in that coffee but he confic will would be said a successful on the

For Carouncies arting from ulcerated Cancers, an squecus preparation to wath them with occasionally may be made of Rhie Water, Verdeglife, and defenie, chemically preparad. This remedy will be found exceedingly ufeful in futigue of every kind, and is equally fafe with any other remedy whatever, is properly prepared and carefully made use of

die not all rup charges and garaciens at fuffers in theates, to be refolved from an art, according to marker and motioned.

—All that I would up on the by this is to remind them; that

there were Professes of AMT Wordy, who were Kings

to be well and many that he

## DISEMANS ES OF INFANTS

## The Author's Alamba of CANCERS

Of Diseases of Infants from their Birth, till four or fine

I.T. is proper immediately after children are born, to fearch narrowly whether they have received any injury, either in the events, or in the delivery itself.

Bruises in the head, or ellewhere, occasioned by the rough treatment of the midwife, and fuellings, decusioned by a proflure against the internal orifice, may be cured or difficulties by the following Mixture:

Take complemented Spirit of Wine and Oll of found Almonds, of each tree. Drame; compound Spirit of Levender, bold on Drame; mix. Let the injured part be frequently entired therewithe. It may also be now and then someoned with warm milk. But if the swelling tends to suppuration, its ought to be immediately forwarded with Mucileye Placker, Diachylon with Gam, or a Poultice of Breed and Milk. And after the discharge of matter, ale Arcana's Linimans, warm, and mixed with a little Peruvian Bullion, for the dressing covering them with a simple Diachylon Plaister.

Which

When a bruifs happens in the foreign, it thould be he quently fomeuted with this Decochion.

Take Pomegranote Peel, and Belanding Pleasers, of both his

Take Pomegranoite Peel and Belauftine Plowers, of Jack into Dram; Flowers of Red Rofes and Millet, of each a Handful; boil them a little in eight Unuces of Red Wine, and frain for ufe.

for up.

A fracture or difference in infants, must be treated by a furgeon, as in adults. For internals, when the injury is great, a little Syrup of Rhabart may be ferviceable, with

now and then a finall Spoonful of Sack. and hen in Marke the I

When the breaks of an infant are fivelled, and feem to contain milk, part of the humours should be gently present out with the fingers, and the rest repelled by a Diacopion Rigister, of the mixture of Poppies and White Oinsmire, shifted

with a gentle (wathing up of the part. one analise) more of

When a child is so weak and faint upon delivery, as co feem hardly alive, he must be wrapped in flannel, directly after the cleaning; and a little warm Wine should be poured down the throat, or spurted up the notifie. A brist motion of the whole child, or a smart stroke upon the buttocks, may be also serviceable. If these fail, a little Spirit of Hartshorn may be applied to the nose. When the child is brought to himself, yet still continues weak, give him first a Punge or two of Rhubarb, about four Grains at a Doses and then continue for some time a paper of the following Powder, two or three times a day, with a Spoonful of the Julep after it.

Take simple Rouden of Grabs Claws, two Drams; fine Chalk, 1976en Shells, of each one Drams. Powder of red Rose Elevers, two Scruples; best Connaman, one Scruples, mix, and

make Afficen Papers to the to a wind have channels tout to

be Buchor & Abian Bor the Jules of all and We skew

Water, 1900 Ources of Syrup of Citron Peels, one Ource and a half: Confession of Kermes, two Drams: mix. Let a Spoonful at a time be often given between the Powders.

Some use only compaund Powder of Crabs Claws, vulgarly called Gascoign's Powder, about five, fix, or seven Grains at a time

a time in a little thin Hartshorn Drink, for almost all diseafes of their children; and it is, in feality, an excellent preparation. But as this Powder is very liable to be counterfeited. I would advise all women to be careful where they

Vomiting in children, when violent, and of long flanding (for otherwise it is not dangerous) may be cured likewise by a dose or two of Rhubarb, and a free use of the following

testaceous Mixture, one spoonful at a time:

Take Mint and Small Cinnamon Waters, of each two Ounces compound Piery Water, fix Drams; levigated Chalk, and femple aparation of Grabs. Claws, one Dram and a baif; Syrup of Ostron Pacts, of each fin Drams : miz. At the fame time while this is taking, spread a little of the majesterial Stomach Plais zer upon leather, and tub it over with the Oil of Numez by Expression, which apply to the Stomach. And when the child is very reftlefs, fifteen Drops of Sydenham's Liquid London un may be added to the whole quantity of the mixsure above, or fewer in proportion to the remaining guantity the node of the the

#### Wille Soirte THE ORIPES.

The Gripes in children fometimes prove to violent, as to throw them into universal convultions, or to cause what is called a convultion of the bowels. When the diet is full pected to cause this disorder, it is usual to boil Carration Seeds and Lourel Leaves along with the Panada, or to mix it with a little Wins or Brandy. If the meconium has not been duly purged away, five grains of Rimberb should be given twice a week, this the bowels are evacuated a or a little of of Sweet Almonds, and Syrup of Violets, where the infant is weak. When the taking in too much milk is suspected to be the cause, let a be debarred the nipple a short time. and in the mean while exhibiting the following mixture :

Take Syrup of Feach Bloffoms and Rhubarb, of rach holf and luthood compensal C. A. C. abs Claros, vulgarly called Gaj ... Powar about five, fix, or seven Grains at

spoonful of this be given occasionally, while the for laft. tention of the generous control of the said to the

When the curding of the milk causes the gripes, proces as follows: I make the property of the grant ascent Labours A

Take Rhubarb powdered fine, and Magnefia Alba of each to Grains: Oil of Annifeed, one Drop : mix. Give half this for aspurge, in a spoonful of the mother's milks and repeat the dole two or three times if there be occasion as a night to

Afterwards, part as paright trule saidly Take Simple Pawder of Crabs Claws, one Dram : fine Chalk, half a Dram : Preparations of Pearls and red Coral of such one Scrupio : mix, and divide into fix Papers. Let one of their be taken three or four times a day, thinking after it two spoonsful of the following Juleps no durance laire destrucies

Take Black Cherry and Mint Waters, of each me Quogests compound Piony Water, one Ounce : Syrup of Coral for Brown Preparation of Pearls, one Dram a mix on the or of the director

When worms are the cause of the gripes, the scadios way to remove them is by giving Ethiob's Mineral and Roubard mixed to equal quantities, about five grains at a times twice a-day. If wind be the cause, the belly of the child may be apointed with a mixture of two parts Oil of Sweet Almonds, and one part French Brandy; wrapping the patt up warm afterwards, with a flannel. We and Hall the

A Lonfeness in young shildren ought not to be checked. noles when it becomes violent, or constance too long. Then, in order to stop it, give the foregoing purge of Rhubarb and Oil of Assifted, for two or three days sogether, exhibiting a fmall spoonful of the following mixture after every floot.

Take Imoll Cinnamin Water, and Mexiterial Milh Water, of each one Ounce and a helf; compound Piony Waters balf on Ounce ; Dinfcordium, without Honey, one Doum ; Spirit of Harthorn, twenty Drafts. Marth of the Development Control of

The lymptoms of cutting teeth generally begin about the fifth or fixth month, at which time fome of the fore cents rife; and occasion great pain. or even convallions, Chile tolf dren

half

dron have then commonly an itching heat, paint and fwelling in the gums; their fpittle rifes much; they are reliefs and leverify, fomer mes toole; and fometimes collive. A few days before any tooth is cut, the gum immediately above it appears thin and whitilb, its fides being swelled and inflamed. Obildren of grole habit, and who breed their teeth with colliveness, are generally in most danger. The following minture, given occasionally, will mitigate the pain, during the cutting of teeth.

Take Black Cherry Water, the Ounces; compound Plong Wester, too Draws; beff tevigated Chalk, and Jimple Preparetion of Grade Claut, of each one Dram; Confidion of Kermes, two Berupter & Systembands Liquid Landonum. fifteen Drops ! mis. Let one foonful be given at a time, when the child Make Mark Livery and county it have be duck, nothing properties

Those time alcerous eraptions in the mouth called the Thruft, which fometimes appear early, and fometimes not till the third or fourth year, are accounted dangerous when joined with a fever, and are always troublefome. The child here should be kept moderately cool, 21 in a common fever, and a finall blifter may be applied to the neck, if the diforder be great. In the mean time use the following Amenda, and and und from a the cours to wrapping the colar

Take Black Cherry Water, four Dances : Treatle Water, ond Odnes & Lemon Jules, fix Drams; Spirit of Sweet-Niers and Spec Polatile Obefilm; of each fifteen Drops; mix, Give w specialist two every third or fourth hours with a mile and

The use of the refference powders, fuch as Proti. Coral. Crede Dyes; and Crabe Chair, should be forborne, when the mouth is very ulcerous. Syrup of Saffron and Treacle Was ter, moderately used, make a good medicine when the child is very young. In the mean time let the ulcers in the mouth be cleanfed with the following gargle :

· Take Bartey Decodion, three Ounces; bed Pinegar, one Ounces Syrup of Mutherries, he Drame , mix. This should be used twice or thrice a day, with a fost linen rag, or the nursely finger, But if the ulcess are very foul, min Mel Reference נורפו

Asas

half an Ounce, with three Drops of Ott of Farial, and week

Coughing, crying, violent motion, and tight fwathin are apt to cause Replaces in the tender bodies of infa-Sometimes the navel-firing falls off too foon, blood fows, the intestines fall out, all from the same causes. In the latter cafe, care must be taken that the bowels be not entangled, when replaced. While the supture is fresh, it may be remedied by the conflant wearing of a Truft, made for that purpole. Aftringent Fomentations, made of Pangranale Hell, Balaustine, and red Rose Flowers, builed in Lime water, and mined with red Wine, may be used after the intestines are anplaced, which should be immediately done if Small rup tures in the grain and privities, happening frequently in children, are usually cured with small difficulty by only plaisters and bandages : but when they continue obligate, the child should be kept in the cradle, as quiet as possible, When there is a gathering of water, it hould be discussed with the following fomentation frequently used, vismolitioner

Take Leaves of Rosemary, common Wormwood, Marjorem, and Rue, of each half a Handful; Lavender Flowers, a Handful; boil them a little while in a sufficient Quantity of Spring mater. Total Junces of the strained Decotion, add comphorated Spirits of Wine and Hungary Water, of each one Quart; miss.

When the swelling is pretty well discussed, it will be propertied use the Altringent comentation before manifement. And for an internal, during the cure, the following Julep: make Parstey Water, four Ounces; compound Harse Ruisse Water, and White Wine, of each one Ounces, Syrap of Marsh mallows, for Drams; Spirit of sweet Nitre, balla Dram times. Let two spoonsful at a time be given often.

he When the Superse, or joining forms of the head considue long too open, it is thought a bad fign. In this calculate it is usual to rub the head often with a little warm Rum or Brandy, mixed with the White of an Egg, and Palm Giles a red quality heing constantly worm over the part. But when this disorder proceeds from a collection of water in the head, it must need

be enred by Island in the neck, perpension Rishers, and Purgatives. A purgative Diet Drink may be made of Rhabard and Sweet Fernal Seeds, to be drank daily. When there is a different directly opposite to this, called Head-Mould Shor, which figurifies a too close locking of the futures, it is usually left to nature, as admitting of no help from medicines.

Inflammation and rowness in young children, where ever fituated, are usually washed with warm water, twice or thrice's day, and then anointed with Fullers Earth, dissolved in the Tolk of an Egg. But where the disorder is considerable, le is proper to soment the parts with white Tracker of Rhass, disloved in Plantain Water; also to keep them dry, and prevent their rubbing, by the interposition of fine linear rags, with a little drying red Ointment, or Ointment of Pompholys, spread thin thereon.

Brickings sat in children, when they are superficial, contain in thin yellow matter, and leave the skin beneath red when the state salt off, are rather salutary than hurtful. It is customary, however, to purge with a sew Grains of Rhambard, and anoing the pustules with Cream, or Oil of Almands, on Extract of Source, commonly called Goulard. A little Bushion likewise, spread thin upon linen, has been found useful; and the body should be kepropen. But when these cases grow invetorate and stubborn, there can be no safety method than a churse of Bibisp's Mineral and Rhabarb, according to the directions in the article concerning women.

effection the childs it is proper to wear him, or put him effection the childs it is proper to wear him, or put him elfenthere. In a mould be under thirty five, have a chearful temperatulear fkin, fweet breath, and be every way healthful; that her bulband should also be healthy; that she should have had more than done child, and have laid in of her last at least fix weeks substracted should be large, full, soft, free from himps or any particular hardness; her milk not whey the or blue, but of a thick consistence, white and sweet tasted. These presentions should be observed, when any other nurse than

than the mother is found necessary; though without great necessary, I would by an means advise the putting out of a child

The Riches is a different of the bones of children, caufing a bunching out, or crookedness thereof. It may be
occasioned by swathing a child too right in some places, and
too loofe in others; by placing him in an inconvenient, or
too often in the same posture; suffering him to be long wet;
not giving him proper motion, or using him to one arm
only. It may also be owing to the parents, or some disection
the digestive faculty, or a viscidity of the blood. But
the most evident sause of the rickets, is the violence done
to the body by pressure or swathing, while the bones are
but in a caraliginous state. Add to this, external injury by
falls, blows, dislocations, or fractures, which species sometimes brings on an assume, consumption, or erookedness of
the back.

A child is supposed rickety, who talks before he makes use of his legs. Upon the first appearance of this disease, which usually happens between the eighth month and fifth year of his age, the part it asserts grows flaccid and weak; the child becomes pale, fickly, slothful, and loses the use of his seet, though he had it before; his head grows too large for the crunk, and cannot be managed by the muscles of the neck; knotty excrescences appear in the wrists, ancles, and tops of the rise; the bones of the legs and thighs become crooked, which makes his motion disagreeable; and sometimes the arms also are distorted, and appear knotty. If these symptoms continue long, a distinuity of breathing, cough, and hysteric sever come on; the belly swells, the pulse grows weak, and the child's life is in danger.

The Rickets is most commonly cured, when taken in time, and while the child is very young. But if it continues long, the patient generally becomes a dwarf, and is fickly or phiblical during his life, especially if the back be any way affected. Sprightlines and breakings out of the skin, are good signs in this distemper.

A ricketty

A ricketty child should be used to metion, and kept as much as possible in a posture opposite to that which his bones are inclined to. Swinging, rocking, and the like are very good. A clear warm air is very ufeful ) as is the keeping him from any external moisture. In young children, the ule of bolfters or handages, fuited to the parts affected, often make a cure alone. But when the bones are grown tougher other contrivances, as padding, firaight boots, mathines of pasteboard, whale-bone, or tin, are usually found necessary. It is thought ferviceable, before the diffemper is comfirmed, to plungs the child two of three times every morning in a tub of cold water, during the months of May and June efpecially. After being taken our the last time, he is to be well dried, and put immediately into his bed or cradle, there to (weat freely for an hour or more, as his strength will bear; and when he grows cool again, he may be taken up and shifted. His back-bone also, and joints, may every night be anointed before the fire, with the White of an Egg, beat into a Water with a while or spoon; or with a Limment of Ram and Polos Oil. It is usual likewise to apply a Plaister of Minium and Oxycreceum along his back, and to rub him all over before the fire, but mostly the parts affected, with a dry linen cloth. The Oil of Snails, which is only what drops from them when they are bruiled and hung up in a flannel hag, is a famous medicine for anointing of the limbs with, especially those which are distorted. But perhaps nothing can exceed the following Liniment and Plaister; the former for anointing the joints, and principal parts affected, with a warm hand, once or twice a-day; and the latter for applying to the back, or to any particular part, being ipread upon leather.

Take Nerve Cinement, with Oils of Palm and Bays, of each one Ounce; Balfam of Peru, and Oil of Nutmeg by Expresfrom of carb two Drams; Oil of Cloves and Chemical Oil of Amber, of such ten Drops; compound Spirit of Lavender, one Ounce; Spirit of Sal Ammoniae, two Drams; mix for a Liniment. alathe Line are good toom to this intemper.

A P CKerry

Take Plaisters of Cummin, brown Minium, add Herdiam and Oxycroceum, of each balf an Ounce; Balsam of Peru, one Dram; Powder of red Rose Flowers, and Armenian Bole, of each balf an Ounce; Oils of Amber and Campbine, of each one Dram; Oil of Parsley, enough to make a confishence for a Plaister.

When the distemper seems fixed and obstinate. Issues may be cut in the arms and neck, especially if the head be large, and the child of a gross habit. And during the use of externals, the following gentle Purgative may be given, in order to purge the passages, which in this distemper are general.

rally clogged and obstructed.

Take pettoral Decottion, one Ounce; Manna and Syrup of Rhubarb, of each two Drams; Spt. Volatile Oleofum, ten Drops; mix for a Draught, to be taken in the morning.

But in case of worms, watery humours, or a large head,

the following feems more peculiarly fuitable :

Take Powders of Rhubarb, Sena compound, Ethiop's Mineral, and Cream of Tartar, of each fix Grains; Calomel, five Grains; Refin of Jalap, three Grains; Oil of Annifeed, one Drop: mix.

Give it in a spoonful of common Pap.

After the use of Evacuations, a course of Milk wherein Garden Snails have been boiled, has been sound excellent, especially where there is a tendency to a consumption. A quarter of a Pint of Milk thus boiled, with an Ounce of Snails, is sufficient for a child of two years old. It should be taken every morning and evening, and continued for some months. A Syrup of Turnips also may be made by boiling up the clarified Juice with Sugar, which may be taken to advantage, a Spoonful or two at a time. And the sollowing Insusion, where any thing purgative is requisite, which is frequent in young children, may be highly serviceable:

Take Rhubarb and Liquorice, cut small, of each two Drams; Tarmarisk Bark, Capers, and sweet Fennel-seed bruised, of each one Dram; Mace, one Scruple; Raisins of the Sun stoned, an Gunce and an half; Small Ale, a Pint and a half: Insufe them together

fogether for twenty-four hours; then strain off for Use Three or four spoonsful of this may be taken twice a-day, by a child of two years old, and in proportion by others. But in confumptive and hedic constitutions, the following Diet Drink has been found preserable:

Take Ash Bark, Tarmarisk, Polypody of the Oak, Shavings of Hartsshorn and Ivory, of each one Ounce; greater Comfrey Root, two Ounces; Boil them in two Gallons of small Ale; then strain, and to a Gallon and a half of the Decoction, add Dead Nettle Flowers, Mallow Leaves, Harts-Tongue, of each two Handsstil; Aniseed and Corriander seed, of each three Drams; Live Wood-Lice, bruised, and Raisins of the Sun, sloned, of each half a Pound: Boil the whole again, then strain, and let the clear liquor be for the child's common drink.

I shall conclude this Section with the mention of only one Powder and Julep, which have together been found ferviceable in the Rickets, and may be given at any time of the difeate, after the use of proper evacuations:

Take Milk of Sulphur, one Dram; Wood-Lice Powder, Preparation of Earth-Worms, and Ens Veneris, of each one Scruple: min. Divide this powder into fix papers, of which one is sufficient for a child of two years old. They may be taken twice a day, drinking after each two spoonsful of the Julep, which is thus made:

Take Sweet Rennel and Parsley-Water, of each three Ounces's strong Snail-Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Morsh-Mallous, one Ounce; Tincture of Saffron, and compound Spirit of two vender, of each two Drams: mix. Two spoonsful of this may be given at pleasure, between the powders.

following fightings where purgative is requilified, which is frequent in young to deep inguly fer-

Take timber is on I Lywood to the air, of each two Drawes a Twomany & Book, Coper, with first tenner, and by up to of each one Drawes when the Sur Honel, as

and the state of the ball of the state of th

and the second of the second second of the s

### SECTION XXIX.

The Hooping-Cough.

THI'S discase rarely affects adults, and seldom even

This violent disorder is caused by a great quantity of thick phlegm, lodged in the bronchia and lungs, which irritates the nerves, to promote its expulsion by coughing; and if it sticks so close, that it cannot be easily expectorated, it strains the infants to such a degree, as to throw them into convulsions. The phlegm itself is occasioned by a laxity of the fibres, and a bad diet.

The cure must be attempted by attenuating and dissolving the tongh phlegm; and secondly, to corroborate or firengthen the fibres, to prevent any further viscidity. The first is answered, by mixing such particles with the food, as will infinuate themselves into the viscid matter, and at the same time gently stimulate the vessels: for this intention, I always use Millipedes (or Hog-Lice) prepared and rub into powder; these with the Testaceous Powders, being administered two or three days, not only help to dislodge and cut the phlegm, but also to carry a great deal of it off by urine pand as a particular doctrine, experience will convince us, direction have, and does daily prove serviceable in most disorders of the stomach.

The second indication is answered by sub-astringents, spicy medicines; and the very best for this purpose, is the Peruvian Bark in Powder, which in the sew cases that I have tried it, with the remedies above-mentioned, has proved as certain a cure in the Chin-Cough as in the Ague. My prescription is thus, after a vomit or two:

Take prepared Hog-Lice, powdered, three Drams; prepared Oyster-shells, and Peruvian Bark, of each two Draws: mix them together

together in a fine powder, and give the child from twenty grains to half a dram of it, twice every day, according to its age, in any vehicle. This should be continued for four or five days, or a week.

In cases where the cough is fixed, or the general cause is from very tough viscid phlegm, the following prescription is a specific:

Take of Cantharides and Camphire, of each two Scruples; rub them very well together, and add to them fix Drams of the Extrast of the Bark; to be very well mixt for use.

fourth hour, or according to the circumstances of the case, in a spoonful of any Julep, in which a little Balsam Capiva\* is diffolyed. The child's drink to be the common Emulsion, and nothing else, which may be made as follows:

Common Emulfione

Mater, a Quarte: heat the water in which dissolve the Gums, and when it is quite cold, pour in the water to the bruised Almonds with the Sugar by degrees, rubbing them together at the same time, that the liquor may grow milky; then firain it officer days had been together at the same time, that the liquor may grow milky; then

In cales where the cough is occasioned from a sharp thin rheuni, the preparation of Cantharides, Camphire, &c. will by no means answer the intent; for it is only meant to cure where tough viscid phlegm is the cause, and cannot beam pedorated without such a powerful attenuating preparation; and in such cases, it has never been known to faill in any single instance.

The ingenious and learned Dr. HUGH SMITHIUP Member of the Royal College of Phylicians of Landon, late Phylician to the Middlefen Hospital (and as there are many Gentleman of the Faculty of the name of Smith in this Metropolis, I choose to particularize this gentleman, by men-

The Balfam Capiya must be dissolved in the yolk of an Egg.

tioning that he was an Alderman of London) a most able practitioner in physic, says, in his Formula Medicamentorum, to that the Hooping Cough, to which children are principally subject, is a disease of the spasmodic kind; and the symptoms are best relieved by antispasmodic remedies.

"Blood letting and gentle laxatives, are almost univer"fally useful; and emetics occasionally repeated, are of
"great service, Blisters, when the symptoms are urgent,
"are likewise to be insisted on."——The following are
DOCTOR SMITH's prescriptions, translated into English.

Take of the Musk Julep, six Ounces; Paregoric Elixir, half an Ounce; Volatile Tindure of Valerian, one Dram: mix them, and take two spoonsful three or four times every day.

Take Milk of Gum Ammoniac, and of small Cinnamon Water, of each two Ounces; Tindure of Castor, two Drams; Syrup of Balfam, half a Dram: mix them, and administer one spoonful presently after.

Towards the decline of the difease, a Decodion of the

Bark, in full doses, may be prescribed to advantage.

HUXHAM very judiciously observes, that the periodical return of the Hooping-Cough, is often as certain as a fit of an Ague, and is much of the same nature: which is the more probable, because both diseases are generally rife at the same time, depend on the same cause, and are very often cured by the same remedies.

of old women's prescribing, only serve to irritate and increase the disease. That learned and able physician, was very judicious in making the remark: for certainly more adults and children, lose their lives through the ignorance of nurses, and idle people's nostrums, than otherwise would, did they but consult an able physician in the beginning of their disease.

When Opiates can be given with fafety, none are so much to be depended on in coughs, as the Paregoric Elizir.

The The prefeription as ordered by the Royal College of Lon-

Take Bowers of Benjamin, and firained Opium, of each two Drams: Camphire, two Scruples; effential Oil of Anifeed, half a Dram; religied Spirit of Wine, one Quart: digeth, and firain off the Elixir. 'This is original from LE MORT, and was published by QUINGY, with four ounces of Liquorice, and four of Honey, which the College have omitted. It is anodyne and diaphoretic, and greatly contributes to allay tickling coughs, to open the breaft, to give freedom of breathing, to cure an althous, but particularly the HOOP-ING-GOUGH IN CHILDREN. The dose for children is from five drops to twenty; and to grown persons, from twenty to a hundred, at night and morning, in Malaga Wine.

After giving you a brief account of the Hooping-Cough, and prescribing many methods to remove it, the following mode of cuting it, may prove as certain as any other.

Bathe the child every morning in a tub of cold spring water, after which rub it very dry, and take great care it do not catch cold.

#### or, and the Harth

Take a few Heads of Garlick, bruifed, and infuse them in Rum, and rub the vertebræ of the back two or three times every day.

#### And.

Give the Infant half a Pint of Milk, warm from the Cow, every evening, with a little Conferve of Rofes diffolved in it, and repeat the like again every morning, if the child can drink it. A few drops of Anifated Balfam of Sulphur, to be given night and morning, has done wonders.

#### Or,

In very obstinate cases, where the common vomits, and other remedies have proved ineffectual, a Vomit of Gum Gamboge may be tried, if finely levigated; from three to five grains is a dose, to be repeated occasionally: it both vomits and purges; but is not so safe as many other Vomits; but I have

have known it cure the disorder in a few days. Keep the child very warm. .... children com the land I could

In the decline of the disease, from three to ten grains of the best Peruvian Bark in Powder, may be mixt in a little Syrup of Marsh-mallows, with one, two, three, or more drops, of Tincture of Caftor, according to the age of the child, and be given every four hours, if the fever is off. But when the fever returns, give it nothing but diluted liquor, fuch as Barley-Water, Sage and Baum Tea, or the like: a tea-spoonful of White Wine may be mixt in it occasionally. The genice remains a stone 2 Gal as W

Change of air will prove as falutary as any thing; and indeed it may be depended on to be of the utmost service to

Acres a range all out to be a recipied agree as if in guld which is no seem to be the seem of the seems The same of the sa Many bases and American Section of State of the American American Section of the with the continuence was blue, but a mid-like completely as the state of the s

不知此 中華教教 明明 一門中國 医红红色 医神经病 in the second of the second of

was a summer of the water of the property of the transfer of the THE CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY

had been been a server as the server of the the policy of the property of the second of

The first of the same of the confidence of the same of

. The Marie Marie Carlot Carlot

all , went in a new in which we is

Wire Mary Attitioning the Halling Water

the state of the s

fickly children, as well as to adult persons.

aris 1917 - A Control of the Control of The Control APPENDIX.

## APPENDIX.

tice. I find a Wince he had never dote in the dwelling form

and the second of the second o

The offere the content of the conten

a compared to a call the

The FORMULE; or, DISPENSATORY, as used in the Royal Hospital at Edinburgh, for the Cure of the Diseases incident to the Sick Poor, translated from the Latin.

Aqua Antihysterica - Hysteric Water.

TAKE of wild Valerian Root, a pound and a half; Lovage Seed, half a pound; Savin, three ounces; French Brandy, two gallons. Macerate them together for the space of four days; and then draw off two gallons by distillation.

This is alexipharmic, sudorific, and diuretic; therefore ordered as an antihysteric. It promotes the uterine discharges, accelerates delivery, and is of extensive use in all nervous complaints arising from a weak and relaxed habit, and from a viscid cold disposition of the blood.

Aqua Aromatica .- The Aromatic, or Spice Water.

This is fold as a Nostrum for the Cholic, &c. under Sandion of a Patent.

Take of white Canella, half a pound; fresh outward Peel of Lemons, four ounces; lesser Cardamon Seeds, two ounces: French Brandy, two gallons. Let them steep together for four days; and then distil off two gallons.

reten along the round chall a little to

This

This is a warm, serviceable cordial; for it gratefully invigorates the animal spirits, stimulates the nerves, and thus dissolves cold viscid humours, and expels flatulencies. It is an excellent stomachic, helps digestion, and stops vomiting; and as a Carminative is used in the rougher Gathartics. Half a Wine-glass of it is a dose in windy and painful complaints of the stomach and bowels, and to be repeated occasionally.

#### Aqua Epidemia. Plague Water.

Take Roots of Masterwort, a pound and a half; Angelica Seeds, half a pound; Elder-flowers, Leaves of Scordium, of each four ounces; French Brandy, three gallons. Steep them together for the space of four days; and them draw off by distillation, two gallons and a half.

The ingredients are well chosen for the purposes intended; it being designed as a high cordial in very low and languid cases, and to raise the spirits in the plague and malignant severs with depressions. If a fifth part of distilled vinegar be added to this spirituous Plague-water, it is then termed Aqua epidemia acida, which is a very powerful sudorific, and relister of putresaction in all pestilential and other putrid severs.

#### Aqua ophthalmica. Eye-water, 100 2007 54

Take White Vitriol, half a pound; Water, four Pints.
Boil them, until the Vitriol is diffolved; and then filter the liquor.

This is calculated to cool and repel thole sharp rheums and inflammations which sometimes fall upon the eyes, where the vessels being weak and thin, are often unable to resist duly the impulse of the blood, unless they are constringed and strengthened by some such Collyrium. It is likewise good to clear them of beginning films and specks. If it should prove too sharp for tender eyes, it may be distincted with a little spring or rose-water.

#### Aqua Picea Ter Webr.

Take of Tar, two pounds; Spring-water, one gallon. Stirthem brilkly together with a wooden spatula or hick the the mixture stand to lettle for two days; and pour off the clear liquor for ule.

This, like all other medicines, is neither good nor bad in itself, but as it flands related to the immediate cause and lympioms of the disease. That Tar-water is capable of producing changes in the habit of thole who are not accultomed to it, is unquestionable. For it is frequently found in feorbuse cases of throw out a copious eruption on the fkin; thereby relieving other lymptoms which attended she retention of the humour. Theophraftus describes the method the Macedonians used in making Taxes and Pliny Lays, the first running, or tar, was called Codrium, and was of fuch effi-dacy to preferve from purrefaction, drawn Agyptithey embalm-, ed dead bodies with it and to this he afcribes their mummies continuing uncompt for fo many tiges. This account of its virtues may possibly have given a hint to the Bishop of Clayar, who first introduced Tenwater into common use, in his Siris, as a remedy in almost every disorder incident to the human body have the service and the servic Latinga Williams Adding has the of months of their

# Aqua Raphani composita. Compound Horfe-radish Waterla

Take fresh Hosse-radish Root, garden Scurvy-grass, of each three pounds; fresh outward Peel of Seville Oranges, Juniper Berries, of each half spound; Canella alka, four ounces; French Brandy, two gallons. Steep the Berries and Canella in the spirit for four days; then adding the the rest of the ingredients, commit the whole to distillation, and draw on two gallous.

This is volatile and pungent, therefore discusses and opens viscosities, but its efficacy is most remarkable in the Cappillaries;

The section of married and

Cappillaries; for which reason this is valuable for scouring the cutaneous glands, and breaking through such stoppages there, as occasion foul eraptions, and scorbutic symptoms. It is also powerfully discretic, extolled in the stone and nephritic pains; an excellent stomachie, and brings down the menses. Its great activity and warmth makes it good in all such nervous cases as arise from cold and viscid juices.

### Ballamum Anodynum. The Anodyne Balfam.

Take of Isponaceous Ballim, or Opodeldock, a pound and a half; of Liquid Laudanum, half a pound. Mix them for ule.

This is certainly an extremely ponetrating and resolvent Anodyne, both for internal and external use; being a most excellent medicine for procuring ease in the extremities of pairs, and in nervous and nephritic cholicks. It cleanses all the viscera and glandular parts; therefore good in the Jaundice and such differences of the usinary passages as proceed from the observation of gravel or slimy humours; for the soap, assing as it were under the conduct of the opium, is capable of alterding great relief. Inwardly it may be given from so to to drops. And outwardly applied to the pained part, it does mighty service, a rag being dipped in it, and retained thereon.

### 

Take two ounces of Tar, and a pint of restified Spirit of Wine, digest them together in a fand-heat for three days; then pour off the Ballam from the dregs.

The virtues of this may be learned from Tar-water; only this is preferable, more cordial, and pedioral. A large spoonful may be taken night and morning, mixed with sugar, or in a glass of water.

Bolus

### Bolus abstering ... The planterial Below

Take of Virginian Snake root, fifteen grains; of Caffer, ten Grains; of Camphor, three grains; Syrup of Sugar, enough to mix and nake them into a Bolus.

This is a powerful Alexipharmic, and in given in melt

This is a powerful Alexipharmic, and is given in mell kinds of fevers, especially the worst and more malignant fort, attended with convulsions and deliria. It is hardly ever omitted, when the pulse and spirits begin to stag in the progress of a putrid sever, small pox, measles, miliary sever, &c. It is good in nervous and paralytic cases, which proceed from too much humidity; as also in the sebricula, whether hysterical or hypochendriagal. If plentifully prescribed, it requires to be well diluted with small siquous; and thus managed, it seldom fails to raising a disphorasis, and thus managed, it seldom fails to raising a disphorasis, and thus managed.

### Bolis c Calloren, The Callor Bolis

Take of Calor, one foruple, of volatile Sale of Hattheen, five grains: as of Chiled Oil of Hatthorn, five drops; Symp of Sugar, enough to make them into a Bolus.

Symp of Sugar, enough to make them into a Bolus.

This is formswise families to the famous Bolus, as anodyne, paragraic, and refolvent. It being repeated at proper intervals, with a draught or julep of the preceding hydroric-water, may be of the highest service in many disorders of the brain, heart, and nerves, which proceed from uterine affections, spalmodic motions, and an acid, author distermine affections, spalmodic motions, and an acid, author distermines of the humours. It is proper for promoting the eruption of the small-pox and measles. It is a good cordial in low nervous severa, for child-bed women, and in hysterical languors.

#### Bolus Diaphoreticus. \_ Diaphoretis Bolus.

Take of compound Powder of Contraverva, and of crude Salt of Ammoniac, each one scruple; Syrup of Sugar as much as is sufficient to make a Bolus.

Cces

This penetrates into the most intimate parts, and it a nople aperient, sudorifics antisoric, and diuretic. Hence is becomes proper, in cases where prespiration is to be augmented; and in severs, in which the disorder is to be eliminated by the cuticular discharges. It is prescribed with a flraught of the Plague-water, to remove cachettic and anafarcous swellings:

Bolus Diureticus, an Diuretic Bolus

Take of white Scap, two fcruples; distilled Oil of Juniper, from ten to twenty drops. Mix them together.

This attenuates and diffolies infulfations, calculous concretions, pinguinous subfrances, slime and coagulated juites, and affirmlates the fluids. Hence it is good in the jaundice, cachexies, stone or gravel, and difficulty of unite. In diseases, however, where life is in danger, from a putrid, broken, and tabid disposition of the studes, it does missened, of which there have been instances in the planue, and aptrid small-pax, as we have faithfully related to us by the honest Diemerbroect. But during the course of this medicine the patient should live entirely on broths, eggs, fifth and sless with the adjust of the Soap, and distone the its maining with the salidal of the Soap, and distoners the sile of the Soap, and distoners the oil as the excellent Member y observes.

Bolus Gusjacinus Guaigoun Belun

Take of the Extract of Guziacum, two fcruples; volatile Salt of Hardhorn, feven grams; Syrup of Sugar, as much as is fulficient. Mix and make them into a Bolus,

w b was a

This is a very warm cordial, and drying medicine, and therefore a great promoter of perspiration. It is reckoned a sweetener and cleanies of the blood, and therefore prescribed in cutaneous founefles. It is likewise esteemed good in the Gout; as also in Dropsies and Catarrhs, by drying

drying up and wasting the superstuous humidities. But in venereal cases it is deemed a specific.

Bolus Jalappee cum Mercurio.

Bolus of Jalap with Mercury.

Take of choice Jalap, one scruple; Colomel, from five to ten grains; Sgrup of Sugar, a sufficient quantity. Mix them together into a Bolus.

This is a proper Bolus in most cases where a brisk purgative, preceded by a glyster, is necessary, either to make a revultion after bleeding in inflammatory swellings and obstructions of the parts contained in the head, neck, or thorax for to make an evacuation of the intestines and adjacent viscera of the abdomen. Thus may a billious sever be carried off, when it has lingered, and there is little probability of its ending critically by any other way. As a diaphoretic and hydrogogue it is of use in dropsies, defluxions of the head, eyes, and ears: as also in humoral coughs, and many obstinate chronical distempers. It destroys worms, cures a virulent generates and suor albus. It is also good to cleanse the bounds from their relandant viscid mucus, that often clogs or shutsup the chylopoietic system, so as to hinder the entrance and proper effects of other medicines. In intermitting severs I know it to be a specific,

Bolus Mercurislis. The Mercurial Bolus,

Take of Calomel, from five to fifteen grains; of the Conferve of Rolls, half a dram. Mis them into a Bolus.

This is the usual Bole for a falivation, and which is repeated, as the symptome require, whenever it is judged best to do that by internals, for the cure of venereal or scrophulous cases, crimony in the blood, slubborn users, &c. It is also given frequently over night, to be carried off by the common

This

common cathartics the next morning, in any calca these re quire brifk purging. And the management of the

### Bolus Pettoralis, The Pettorel Bolus.

Take of Spermaceti, fifteen grains; of Gum Ammoniacum, ten grains; of the volatile Salt of Hartshorn, seven grains. Mix, and make them into a Rolus.

This is an excellent ballamic in many diftempers of the breaft; and gently deterges and heals. In coughs, pleurifes, and inward imposshumations, where the Macas of the bowels has been abraded by acrimony and choler; as also in diarrhoeas and dysenteries; this is a very good heater. In ulcerations of the kidneys and bloody urine, it is likewife a very fuitable medicine; and by foftning and relaxing the fibres, it contributes frequently to the expulsion of gravel. It may be taken once or twice a day with fome proper Emulion, Draught, or Julep, according to the indications

# Bolus Rhei cum Mercurio.

ANO SOO

### The Rhubarh Bolus with Calemet.

Take of the best purgative Rhubarh, eventy live grains; of Calcinel, five grains. Mix, and make them into a Bolustic with as much Syrup of Sugar as will fulfice to be seen a de-

This is an admirable medicine in most case where purging is necessary, to cleanse the first passages of any thing that hinders the successful operation of other alterative medicines. See the virtues of the Jalap Bolus, which this nearly answers, but is more aftringent, hepatic, flomatic, and a purger of the urine and fabulous concretions. This wood to de

### Bolus Theriacalis .- The Treach Bolus.

Take of Theriaca, two feruples of volatile Sale of Hartfhorn, feven grains; of Camphire, three grains, Miz, and Take of Theines, one Odnor expression O substance Min their together The Theriaca here intended, is that directed at the end of this Hoffital Diffensary. The quantity of Opium in the Bolus being scarcely the tenth part of a grain, is so little as to be in no danger of exciting the ill consequences that often attend an improper administration of that capital drug; although it may sufficiently coincide and operate with the other alexipharmic ingredients, so as to render its operation sensible in raising the spirits, and keeping up a languid circulation as a cordial in low nervous severs; to excite and keep up a sweat that is critical in other severs, or to check and moderate a flux upon the bowels, and promote a diaphoresis in coughs and colds, taken at bed-time with some warm white wine, whey, or other thin liquor. See what is said of the Bolus Diaphoreticus.

Cataplasma Emolliens \_\_ Emollient Cataplasma

Take of the Crumb of Bread, eight ounces; white Sosp, one Ounce; fresh Cow's-milk, a sufficient quantity. Boil them a little.

This is anodyne, penetrating, and resolvent, therefore applied to the soles of the feet in fevers, to the joints when afflicted with the gout, and causes sometimes the exudation of a great deal of serous matters; and to white swellings.

Cataplasma Supporans .- Supporating Cataplasms.

This is made by adding to the foregoing Cataplaim, of raw Onions bruiled, one ounce and a half; Banlicon Ointment, one Ounce.

This is good to draw and suppurate all kinds of tumours; and to ripen, break, and cleanse imposshumations.

Camplaina Therlacale, Treatle Cataplain

Take of Theriaca, one Onnce; expressed Oil of Mace, furthering, Mix them together.

This

This Cataplaim is to be moistened, immediately before its application, with a little of the faline aromatic spirit.

This is very penetrating, and not only helps to difficult the peccant humours, but also to warm and strengthen the fibres; therefore it is applied in the gout, rheumatism, parallytic cases, and to searified parts in dropsical habits both to prevent a mortification, and forward the drain of such humours.

### Cataplaima Theriacale Camphoratum.

Campter ated Treacle Cataplasme ....

Take of Theriaca, one Ounce; Camphor, one Dram. Mix them together.

This is applied to the wrifts in fevers, and repeated occa-

Cervilia Aperiens .- Aperient Ale.

Take of whole Mustard feed, ten ounces; long Birthworthroots, fix Ounces; tops of lesser Sentaury, two ounces; Savin, one ounce; new small Ale, ben gallons of and T

This cleanses the womb, excites the mentional discharges, and forwards delivery. It is serviceable in bysterical disorders, and good to soosen and discuss viscidities; and therefore excellent in all paralytic cases, and the decays and defluxions attending old age.

### Cervilia Cephalica. — Cephalic Alexa

Take of wild Valerian-root, ten ounces; whole Mustard-feed, fix ounces; Virginian Snake-root, two ounces; Rolemary, or Sage, three ounces; new small Ale, tengallons.

This is good against epilepsies, apoplexies, palies, and all diseases of that kind, and vertigoes from uteriste obstructions; it is also of use in almost all nervous complaints; of especially such as arise from too great most use and cold.

Cervisia

#### Cervifia Diuretica. - Diuretic Ale.

Take of whole Muffard Seed, Juniper Berries, each eight ounces; Seed of wild Carrot, three ounces; common Wormwood, two ounces; new small Ale, ten gallons,

This is effeemed a good diuretic, and preventive of the stone. It is also useful in uterine and hysteric affections; and to dry up the remaining moistures and watery humours, which the ordinary cathartics leave behind; and will make the cure lafting wastrand waster and a service

#### . Cervifia ad Scorbuticos .- Antifcofbutic Ale:

Take of fresh Horse-radish-roots, twelve ounce; roots of the greater Water-Dock, fix ounces; Canella Alba, two ounces; Water Trefoil, fresh gathered, eight ounces; or of the fame Plant dried, three ounces; common Wormwood, one ounce; now fmall Ale, ten gallons.

This is very effectual against scrophulas, the king's evil, jaundice, and all obstinate scorbutic distempers, especially where the extremes tend towards too great a corpulency. In all tendencies likewife towards a palfy it does much good, both by drying away floughy humours, which deftroy due fenfation, and by giving warmth and brifkness to the juices.

### Collyrium Album .- White Collyrium.

Take of Rose Water, fix ounces; white Troches, one dram; white Vitriol, ten grains. Mix them together according to art.

This is good to cool and repel hot tharp humours of the eyes; but when the fight decays from a drynes, or default of the optic nerves, such a thing can avail but little, and

hvas?

Lies un pruffice read de mail des a de Collyrium

Collyrium aluminefum. \_\_\_ Alum Collyrium.

Take of Roch Alum, half a dram; the White of one Egg-Shake them well together.

This is good to take off specks and films from the eyes, and to cleanse ulcers in the lids.

Confectio roborans. - Strengthening Confection:

Take of Bole Ammoniac prepared, three ounces; Tormentil Roots, Nutmegs, Olibanum, of each two ounces; Opium, a dram and a half; Syrup of dry Roses, thrice the weight of the Powders. Mix them according to art.

This alexipharmic, anodyne, and aftringent vulnerary, is recommended in those immoderate evacuations of the abdomen. A dram or two of it, at a dose, along with the Chalk Julep, will give an effectual check to the disorder. Wherefore it is successfully prescribed for diarrhoeas in the measles, small-pox, or severs; as also for relaxations, hæmorrhages, and hurts in the time of pregnancy; and likewise for the fuor albus, and seminal weakness. The general method suitable to the indications ought to affift its use.

#### Decoctum album .- White Decoction.

Take of compound Testaceous Powder, six drams; Gum Arabic, three drams; Water, three pints. Boil till one pint of the water is wasted; then add to the turbid Decoction of Aromatic Water, one ounce; White Sugar, two drams. Mix the whole together.

This is chiefly good for immediately destroying any sharp corrosion at the stomach, and for absorbing all acidities in the first passages. It is also serviceable in all colds and sluxes, particularly catarrhs, by thickening and softening the thin humours.

etimo, siti none e altimet sans many sausa sitt Decodum

Decocum antihecticum. -- Antihettic Decocion.

Take of the Roots of Comfry, Eryngo, each half an ounce; Conferve of Rofes, two ounces Water, three pints. Boil these ingredients together, till there remains a quart of liquor after straining; to which add of sweet Spirit of Vitriol, forty drops.

This is grateful and strengthening; it restrains the saline particles of the blood, and hinders it from rushing too imperuously through the lungs; therefore it takes place in newly begun consumptions, hedic severs, night sweats, &c., where the colliquation of the humours causes a wasting of the muscular parts.

Decoclum aftringens .- Aftringent Decoclion.

Take of Tormentil Roots, one ounce; Pomegranate Peel, Plantain Leaves, each half an ounce; Water, three pints. Boil them to the confumption of two pints; adding towards the end, of Cinnamon, one dram. Strain out the Decoction, and mix with it Syrup of dry Roles, one ounce.

This is good in an hamoptifis, and in weaknesses of the stomach and bowels; and removes nauseousness, vomitings, and stuxes. It is also ordered for gleets, and astringent clysters. See The strengthening Confession.

Decocum Bardanz. - Decoction of Burdock.

Take of the Roots of greater Burdock, two ounces; Water, three pints, Boil till there remains a quart of liquor after straining; to which add, of vitriolated Tartar, one dram; white Sugar, half an ounce.

This is extremely diuretic, and reckoned effectual in carrying off, by those discharges, what is very much the occation of arthritic pains, when once deposited upon the joints.

Ddd 2

It is an excellent hydragogue, and of great efficacy in scorbutic and carbectic cases.

Decoctum Campechenfe. Decocion of Logwood.

Take off earl Burley, avaiounces

Take of Chips of Logwood, three ounces; Water, two quarts, Boil them to the confumption of one half of the liquor; adding, towards the end of the boiling, of Cinnamon two drams. Strain out the Decoction for use.

This is an admirable aftringent, and a great strengthener of the stomach and bowels; likewise good to cure weaknesses, defluxions, and a dysentery,

Decodum commune. Common Decodion,

Take of Mallow Leaves, Camomile Flowers, each one owner;
Water, two quarts. Boil till one quart of the liquor is
walted; then strain out the remaining Decocion for use.

This is emollient and carminative, therefore accounted a good anodyne, and excellent against gripes, nephritick pains, stranguaries, and heat of urine; as also for cramps, and such like spasms. It is likewise used for lotions and clysters,

to mall Decodium divreticum. The divretis Decoffion A.T.

Take of the Roots of Parsley, or those of Fennel, one ounce;
Seeds of wild Carrot, three drams; Pellitory of the wall,
ball an ounce; Raisins of the sun, two ounces; Water,
bean three pints. Boil them together, till there remains a
and quart of liquor after straining; to which add of Nitro,
you one dram,

This absterges much slime and viscid adhesions from the flomach and bowels; cleanses the viscera, particularly the kidneys; keeps the juices cool and fluid; and greatly assistant their discharge by urine, especially in uterine and hysteric cases.

Decoctum

#### Decoclum Hordei. The Bartey Decoclion,

Take of Pearl Barley, two ounces; Water, three quarts. Boil then fill two quarts of the liquor is wasted; then firain out the Decocion for use.

This is good to quench thirst, sheath acrimonies from blisters, &c. and subricate the passages in cholic and nephritic pains,

Decoctum Vulnerarium. --- Vulnerary Decocion.

Take of the Herb Ground Ivy, Leaves of Plantain, each half an ounce; Water, three pints. Boil them till there remains a quart of liquor after straining; to which add, of white Sugar, half an ounce.

This is cooling, abstersive, and vulnerary; and prescribed as an astringent in distempers of the lungs, chiefly for such consumptions as proceed from sharp thin humours, weaknesses, and spitting of blood.

#### Electuaria. - Electuaries.

facility (Sweet)

mukoratio

Electuarium Antidysentericum.—Antidysenteric Electuaria

Take of the strengthening Confection, one ounce; Ballam of Lucatellus (dissolved in the yolk of an Egg) half an ounce.

Mix them together.

This is an excellent internal Vulnerary in an obstinate bloody-flux, to prevent abortion, &c. and very aptly formed for corresponding with such purposes. The Consection has its share in accomplishing a cure, partly from its astringency, partly from its opiate quality, by rendering the vessels insensible of the pungency of the morbisic particles; while the virtues of the Ballam agglutinate, heal, and stop up the mouths of the vessels, and sheath the acrimonious humours which abrade the parts.

Electuarium

# Electronium Amidyfentericum cum Rheo.

Add to the foregoing Electuary, of choice Rhubarb, one dram and a half; Syrup of Marth Mallows, as much as will be fufficient to give the whole the confidence of an Electuary.

The Rhubarb in this composition is serviceable two ways, both as it carries off a bilious and slimy matter from the bowels, and other distempered contents of the intestinal and mesenteric glands, whose acrimonious particles corrodes the vessels, and open their instance or frees; and at the same time it braces the relaxed fibres, and restores them to their former healthy state.

The Opiate confining the Rhubarb from immediate operation, throws its virtue with that of the rest of the in-

## Electuarium Ballamicum, Ballamic Electuary.

Take of Conferve of Rofes, two ounces; Ballam of Lucatelli (diffolved in the yolk of an egg) one ounce. Mix, and make them into an Electuary,

This is a noble medicine, easy to take, and ought to be repeated on the urgency of such Coughs as give suspicion of tubercles, ulceratious, and decays of the longs. It disfolves tough phlegm in the bronchia, cures catarrhs and coughs from tickling defluxions; it repairs and heals inward exulcerations and bloody discharges, especially of the kinneys, bladder, and uterus. In seminal weaknesses and old gleets in both sexes, there can be nothing better contrived. The quantity of a nutmeg may be taken two or three times in a day, with a draught of the antihedic Decocion.

Electuarium Cephalicum. Cephalic Bleduary.

Take of wild Valerian-root, Milletoe of the Oak, each one

ounce; Syrup of Sugar, a fufficient quantity. Mix them into an Electuary.

This is calculated for disorders of the head, and is in great esteem for Epilepsis and investerate Head-achs. It is frequently prescribed in Apoplexies, Yertigoes, and Convulsions from uterine obstructions.

Eleduarium Hamorrhoidale. Elettuary against the Piles.

Take of Lenitive Electuary, two ounces; Sulphur Vivum, half an ounce. Make thereof an Electuary.

morning and night: it will keep the belly moderately lax, and greatly ease the Piles. All sulphureous medicines are confessedly great sweetners of the blood, by sheathing the actimonious particles, which cause it to run into preternatural cohesions, and to become grumous; and have been particularly extolled for the Piles in all ages.

#### Electuarium Lenitivum. \_\_\_ Lenitive Electuary,

Take three ounces of Polypody Roots, and three quarts of water. Boil till two quarts are wasted; adding towards the end of the coction, two ounces of Sena, and half an ounce of Coriander Seeds. Strain out the liquor, add to it four pounds of white Sugar, and boil to the consistence of a thick Syrup; with which mix a pound of the Pulp of French Prunes, half a pound of Pulp of Cassia, and the same quantity of that of Tamarinds. Make the whole into an Electuary.

This cools and purges very gently, and is convenient enough to add in Clysters. Internally it is more proper to prevent costiveness, than to be exhibited as a regular Cathartic. It is also intended to cleanse the liver and other viscera.

- Ley settle be p

wife dies John and a southeld government Electuarities

Eleduarium ad Nephriticos. Nephritic Eleduary.

Take of Lenitive Electuary, one ounce and a half; Venice Turpentine (diffolved in the yolk of an Egg) one ounce; Oyster-shells prepared, half an ounce; choice Rhubard, one dram; Syrup of Marsh Mallows, a sufficient quantity. Mix these ingredients together, and make them into an Electuary, according to an.

This gently opens by flool, but is very forcing by arine; and is therefore directed in all obstructions and soulnesses of the urinary passages, especially when there are acidities in the Prime Viz. In Conorrheas it is a good remedy, all the matter is well coloured, and of a good consistence.

Electuarium Peruvianum Febrifugum.

Take of Peruvian Bark, one ounce; crude Sal Ammoniac, one dram; Syrup of Lemon Juice, as much as will make the other ingredients into the confiftence of an Electuary.

This is given in the intervals of an Intermitting Fever, and in all Agues, which it commonly cures; but care is necessary that it be not given till the fit be clear off, otherwise it will aggravate the paroxysms. The dose is the quantity of a nutning every three or four hours betwitt the fits. It is also specifically efficacious in all periodical disorders, and is a powerful remedy in Mortifications, Putresactions, &c.

Electuarium Peruvianum Roborans.

of how Strong bening Electuary of the Barks

Take of the Peruvian Bark, one ounce and a half; Colcothar of Vitriol, three drams; Syrup of Sugar, a lufficient quantity. Make them into an Electuary.

The mobilit conflictations this is preferibed for flubborness Agnes wand also for Fluxes and Hæmorrhages it probables to grant ages discharges

discharges by urine, destroys worms, brings them away, and strengthem the fibres; but in thin hectical habits it is not so proper. The Colcothar here prevents the Bark from going off by stool, which it is sometimes apt to do; and Opium will likewise have the same effect.

## Electuarium fiftens, Electuary against Pluxes.

Take of the firengthening Confection, two ounces, Extract of Logwood, one ounce; Syrup of dry Roles, a sufficient quantity. Make them into an Electuary.

This is an Aftringent, and good to fortify the floriach and howels, when weakened by a Diauthosa; and is much efficiented of late for its virtues in curing a Dylentery.

#### Emplaftenm adhælivum. - Adhefine Plaifter.

In this Differsatory common Plaister is ordered instead of the simple Dischylon Plaister.

The title of this Plaister expresses its use, which is generally only to preserve dressings on the part. It is likewise a suppurative or discutient, after the manner peculiar to all adhesive bodies; and being applied to undistempered parts, will raise blisters, as is frequently practiced to make revultions in some pains of the head, destonions, and fore in shared eyes.

## of a numer every three or four hours betwint the fits. It is also fix in miles and land and with the fits.

Take of Cum-plaister, one ounce; Blifteting-plaister, two drams. Melt them together over a gentle fire.

The chief intention of this is to raise blisters, and to treate a stimulous in a languor or stupor of the nervous of the purces, and hinder their tendency to a coagulation; or to cause a derivation and discharge of some morbine humour, and prevent instructurning into the blood; therefore it is afterned useful in some inflammatory. Tevers, Drophes, and certain A flages

stages of the chrystalline or watery small-pox; especially if the pustules subside, and the extremely viscid matter of the disease can neither be brought to suppurate, nor be carried off by diuretics. It remarkably affects the kidneys and bladder, and provokes urine, not by an easy, natural ejectment, but rather by an erytismus from its acrid salts that cause a stranguary, which should be guarded against by broths and emultions. It is good against a mortification, and reckoned an efficaceous cleaner and scourer of the urinary passages and uterus, when obstructed with slough and viscidities. But its use requires the highest caution and prudence: hence it is not every one who must think himself qualified to meddle, without distinction, with remedies, which are sure to do good or hurt, according as they are administered.

#### Emplaftrum Cereum. Wax Plaifer.

Take of yellow Wax, four pounds; white Rolin, two pounds; Suet, a pound and a half. Melt them together.

This is a good digestive, and will attenuate and dislodge the obstructed humours of foul ulcers.

Anne Dorag . Commune . Common Plaister.

Take of Litharge prepared, three pounds; Oil of Olives, fix pounds. Boil them up to a due confifence.

This is to supply the place of the Diachylon Plaister of former Dispensatories; and is esteemed emollient, maturant, and resolvent. It will also incarnate and cicatrize.

#### Emplastrum defensivum .- Defensive Pleister

Take of Litharge prepared, two pounds; Oil of Olives, four pounds. Boil them almost to the consistence of a Plaister, in which liquify fix ounces of yellow Wax, and four ounces of Olibanum. Then add fix ounces of Bol Amanoniae prepared, two ounces of Dragon's Blood in powder, and four ounces of Venice Turpentine.

This is employed to confolidate fractures, to strengthen luxations and weaknesses of the loins and joints; and is also serviceable for ruptures and chilblains.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. Biftering Plaifter.

Take of Burgundy Pitch, twenty ounces; Venice Turpentine, Cantharides in powder, each fix ounces.

This is a powerful Epispassie, and is applied either to the head, between the shoulders, or to the foles of the feet. See its use in the warm Plaister. But when applications are made to the fees, with an intent to stimulate strongly, excite pain therein, and relieve the head. Cataplasms composed of equal parts of scraped Horse-malish, and powdered Mustard-seed, moistened with old Yeast, will answer the design aspeditiously, strongly, and effectually.

Emplaftrum Gummolum, Gum Planter.

Take of Palm Oil, four pounds; Litharge prepared, one pound and a half. Boil them almost to the consistence of a Plaister; then add of Gum Ammoniacum and Galbanum, each half a pound.

This will cure all bruifes and tumours, that are liable to be discussed or repelled. It is also a good strengthener, and may be adapted to hysterical cases.

Emplatrum Mercuriale. Mercurial Plaifler.

Gum Plaister is substituted here for Dischylon.

This admirably warms, foftens, and difcuffes all indurations and hardened tumours, be they chalky, ferophulous, or veneral.

sting and some states and states and loss at a loss at a loss at a loss and loss are considered and loss and loss are considered and loss and loss are considered and lo

Take of Gum Plaister, three pounds; white Sope sliced, nall a pound. Melt the Plaister, and mix into it the Sope.

Ecc 2

The Sope in this Plaister makes it very resolvent and Anodyne. It is applied sometimes to strains and arthritic tumours, whose matter it corrects by rendering it more miscible and fitter for transpiration.

Emplastrum Stomachicum, Stomach Plaister:

Take of yellow Wax, eight ounces: Tacamahaca in powder, Palm Oil, each four ounces. Melt them together, and add of Cloves in powder, two ounces; expressed Oil of Mace, one ounce and a half. Mix, and make them into a Plaister, which is to be moistened, when stell spread, with some drops of distilled Oil of Mint.

This is intended as a warm, carminative, and cordial application to the flomach, and exerts very confiderable effects when such things are wanted; therefore it is useful in flatulencies, gripes, and all complaints arising from indigestions; and a cold weak stomach cannot well fail finding relief from its use.

Emplastrum Suppurans. Suppurating Plaifter.

Take of Gum Plaister, one ounce and a half; Burgundy Pitch; half an ounce. Melt them together.

The Pitch gives a greater cement to the other ingredients, and consequently a greater stop to perspiration, which causes the obstructed humours to suppurate.

Emulio communis .- The Common Emulion:

Take of fweet Almonds, one ounce; Water, one quart.

Make them into an Emuliion; to which add of white
Sugar, two drams. If three drams of Gum Arabic be
previously boiled in the Water, the Preparation is called

Emulfio Arabica. Arabic Emulfion

Either of these are singularly useful in many emergencies, particularly in acute distempers, and the gravel. In heat of uring

urine and stranguaries, either from acrimonious humours, or the falts of Epispastics, they give immediate ease; and ought to be drank while fresh, half a pint at a time, and pretty often. There are other forts of Emulsions, which are calculated for diuretics, coolers, and pectorals.

#### Enema de Amylo. The Starch Clyfter.

Take of Gelly of Starch, four ounces. Liquify it over a gentle fire, and mix in of Linfeed Oil half an ounce. This Clyfter is prepared likewife with the addition of forty drops of liquid Laudanum.

mild to Lie bulling was ord amaly

Clysters in general are ordered where the nature of a difease will not admit of medicines by the stomach, or where the immediate application of them is necessary. This is good in Diarrhoeas and weakness of the intestines; for the gluey quality of the Starch furnishes a fort of Planter to the mouths of the relaxed vessels. In Fluxes, Clysters ought to be in as little quantity as they can be conveniently given, because they will stay the easier, and consequently have the greater effect.

## Enema Anodynum Anodynum

Take of the Infusion of Linfeed, fix ounces; liquid Lauda-

This is excellent to affuage pains in lyenteries, and inflammations of the Uterus and Bladder, by reason of a proximity and consent of parts. The opiate quality renders the intestines insensibly of the action of those acrid and pungent particles which stimulate their texture. Repeated occationally it is very serviceable in obstinate Diarrhoeas, especially if now and then a dose of the Ipecacuanha be given, which may astring the stomach, promote a better digestion, and dissolve and cut off a supply of such humours as irritate the bowels, and solicit their evacuation oftner than nature requires.

Hinebra,

Enema

#### Enema Anticolicum. \_\_\_ Antichelic Clyfer.

Take of the common Decocion, half a pint; Tinchura Sacra, one ounce; common Salt, one dram; Linfeed Oil, two ounces. Mix the whole together.

This falls in with the view of unloading the bowels of their coffive contents, and confequently procures an immediate relief on many occasions, chiefly in flatulencies, gripes, and bilious cholics. The addition of the Salt, by a mild gentle frimulus infures its effects. It likewife deftroys worms, particularly the Afcorides, if affifted with a few grains of Calomel by the mouth.

#### Enema Aftringens Aftringing Cuffer.

Take of Lime-water ten ounces; firengthening Confection, half an ounce. Mix them together.

#### Enema Aftringens Balfamicum.

#### Balfamic aftringent Clyfter.

This is made by adding to the foregoing, of Lucutell's Balfam (diffolved in the Yolk of an Egg) half an ounce. The quantity of each of these Clysters here prescribed, serves generally for two Injections.

Either of these are good strengtheners, and may be given occasionally in bloody Fluxes, which proceed from sharp thin humours. They ought to be administered chiefly just before going to bed, that by sleeping upon them they may be retained the longer,

#### Enema Domesticums The Domestic Clyster.

Take of Cow's Milk, half a pint; brown Sugar, Oil of Olives, each one ounce. Mix them together out

This is proper in all ordinary cases, to solar the belly, and give two or three stools. It may also be previously exhibited to a Cathartic, that it may work the easier.

Enema

#### 

Take of Palm Oil, one ounce and a half; the Yolk of an Egg. Work them well together, and add of Cow's Milk, half a pint.

This and the foregoing may nearly ferve for the fame purpoles.

#### Enema Feridum. The Fatid Clyffer ... Sons at the

Take of Rue, Savin, each half an ounce; Water, a pint and a half. Boil them till a pint of liquor remains after firaining; to which add of Affa foreida, two drams; Oil-olive, one ounce; distilled Oil of Amber, half a dram. Mix them together according to art. This quantity serves for two injections.

The title sufficiently indicates the use and virtue of this Clyster: It being chiefly adapted for hysterical and hypochondriacal cases.

#### Enema Purgans .- The Purging Clyfler.

Take of the common Decedion, half a pint; white Soap, one ounce; Syrup of Buckthorn, an ounce and a half. Mix them according to art.

This is penetrating, deterfive, and capable of dissolving. Indurations and grumous Viscidities of the intestinal Tube, especially in the Jaundice, and by ridding the bowels of their concreted contents may prevent an Instammation. It is useful in disorders of the Head, and may cause a revulsion in the faculent Vomitings.

## Enema Terebinthinatum .- Turpentine Clyffer ...

Take of the common Decoction, ten ounces; Venice Turpennine (diffolved in the yolk of an egg) half an ounce; Linfeed Linfeed Oil, one ounce. Mix them together according to art.

The active properties of Turpentine are somewhat abated by being mixed with the yolk of an egg, and makes it more miscible with the other ingredients. Besides evacuating and softening the Bowels, there is an intention of great moment, which is conveniently affisted this way, and that is strengthening and astringing them in obstinate Diarrhoeas. It is excellent where ther Patient labours under an obstinate and inveterate obstruction in the Kidneys, or urinary passages, from gravel and sabulous matter. It may not be improper to give a crution on this occasion, against recurring to forcible Dinteness in these exigencies, which may greatly instame the organs; whereas medicines of a soft subricating nature will, in a competent time, with all the safety imaginable, work the delired effect.

Expressio Millepedarum: Expression of Millepedes

Take of live Millepedes, three ounces; simple Fennel Water, one pint; compound Horse Radish water, half a pint. Bruise the Millepedes, gradually adding to them the distilled Waters; and afterwards press out the liquor.

This is an excellent Diuretic, sweetener and Cleanser of the Blood, and a most efficacious medicine in all chronic cases, that are to be relieved by promoting the urinary discharges, as are many inveterate Ulcers, Strumas, and scrophulous disorders, and such as frequently are the fore-runners of scorburic Dropsies, from a retention of such humours as obstruct the Viscera, and fill the whole habit with water and viscidities. Hence it is of singular efficacy in the Stone, Jaundice, Nephritic Pains, Dysury, Cholic, and Assistance.

Lada Lada and the later and

and the state of t

## Fotus Anodynus .- The Anodyne Fotus.

Take of the Heads of Garden Poppies, one ounce; Elder Flowers, half an ounce; Water, three pints. Boil to the confumption of one quart, and then strain out the Liquor for use.

This is good to affuage pain in inflammatory swellings; but care must be taken not to destroy the natural heat of the part it is applied to, less it may dispose to mortification.

#### Fotus Aromaticus .- Aromatic Fomemation.

Take of Cloves, Mace, each one dram; red Wine, one pint, Boil them a little, and then strain out the liquor.

This applied warm to the Abdomen, will be found of admirable lervice in Colics, and for relaxed weak stomachs that are subject to distension from flatulency. It may be used to the head with success in any disorders from too much moisture and pituitous defluxions.

# Fotus Roborans. Serengthening Fomentation.

Take of Oak-bark, one ounce; Pomegranate Peel, half an ounce; Forge Water, three pints. Boil them till there remains a quart of the strained liquor; to which add of Rock Mium, two drams.

This is proper for harmorrhages, whether uterine, belmorrhoidal, or from any other part. It is also good to foment sprains, fractures, or paralytic limbs; and will belp to check immoderate vomitings.

# obstruct the Valera, and fill the whole babit with water and westerness when the smile of the same of

Take of Oak-bark, once ounce; Water, one pint and a half. Boil till there remains one pint of liquor, after

firaining; to which add of Roch Allum, one dram; Honey of Roles, one ounce.

This is intended for loofened teeth, hæmorrhages at the mouth, or a Paralifis of the lingual nerves; likewife to confiringe and strengthen the salival ducts when relaxed; as also to repel tumours, and consolidate ulcers.

Gargarisma commune. The common Gargarism.

Take of Water, fix ounces; Nitre, one dram; Honey of Roses, one ounce. Mix them together. To this Gargarism are sometimes added, of sweet Spirit of Vitriol, fifteen drops.

This is proper to cleanse and scour the mouth and throat from slough, and the phlegmatic matter which stuffs and tumifies the glands. It is also good to cool and deterge the mouth when sore, parched, and dry with a sever.

Gargarifma Emolliens. Emollient Gargarifm.

Take of Marsh Mallows Roots, two ounce: Figs, in number four; Water, three Pints. Boil till there remains one quart of liquor, which strain out for use.

This is excellent to affuage pain and inflammation in the throat or mouth, to maturate any ulcer therein, and to mollify the bliftered tongue and Fauces in a falivation.

Hauftus Diaphoreticus. The Diaphoretic Draughe.

Take of the Spirit of Minderus, Syrup of Meconium, each half an ounce; volatile Salt of Hartshorn, five grains.

Mix them together.

This is refolvent, paragoric, and alexipharmic; and will promote a Diaphoresis in fevers and febrile disorders, and procure sleep where great restlessness prevails.

note but the there is decreases the real or frame

Hauftus

#### Salinus Salinus Saline Draught an morio

Take Salt of Wormwood, one Scruple; Lemon Juice, half an ounce; white Sugar, one dram. Mix them together.

This is an effectual remedy to flop vomitings, and is of fingular use in severs, especially those of the intermittent kind, when the Bark often fails. It causes gentle breathing sweats, and may be repeated every five or six hours occasionally.

## Johnstum Antiscorbutum Antiscorbutic Infusion.

Take of Water-trefoil, two ounces; Oranges, half an ounce; boiling Water, two quarts. Let them fland in Infulion for a Night in a close Vessel; afterwards strain out the liquor, and add to it of compound Horse-radish Water, half a pint.

This is effectual against Scrophulas, the King's-evil, and all obstinate scorbutic Diseases. In the rheumatic, dropsical, and cachestic habits it will be of good service. It likewise gives due warmth to the nerves, which in paralytic cases they are destitute of. It may be drank at discretion, and the use of it continued according to the exigency of the disorder.

#### Infusum Cephalicum .- Cephalic Infusion.

Take of wild Valerian-root, two ounces; Rosemary (or Sage) half an ounce; boiling Water, two quarts. Infuse them together for a night in a close vessel; then strain the liquor, and add to it of Aromatic Water, sour ounces.

This is greatly cephalic, nervine, and uterine; hence of fervice in disorders of the head, nerves, and uterus. Being endued with a degree of warmth and astringency, it will F f f 2 comfore

feas, and the bysterics.

#### Infulum Lini .- Infusion of Linfeed.

Take of whole Linfeed, two spoonfuls; Liquorice sliced, half an ounce; boiling Water, two quarts. Let them stand in Insusion, near the fire, for some hours; then strain for use.

This is a fost, cool diuretic; hence useful in the heat of urine, Nephritic and cholic pains. The adding Manna and Nitre to the prescription, renders it serviceable on other occasions, whenever the body is too much bound, or an indication presents itself of diuretic medicines, the blood then abounding with acrimonious particles, and foreign falts.

#### Infulum Pectorale. - Pettoral Infusion.

This is made by adding to the foregoing drink of Colt'sfoot leaves, one ounce; which makes it a noble Pectoral, as being of a healing, balfamic nature, and a deterger of the bronchial glands: hence it is good in Afthmas, and superfluous humidities attendant on some species of colds.

#### Injectio Ballamica .- Balfamic Injection.

Take of Ballam Copaiba, half an ounce; the yolk of one Egg. Work them well together, and gradually add of Lime-water, fix ounces; Honey of Roses, two ounces. Mix the whole well together.

This is excellent for the confolidation of wounds, and to cleanse and heal ulcerations, gleets, and seminal weak-nesses, if used two or three times a-day; and for corroborating the nervous parts, which have been relaxed by the disease.

## Injectio Mercurialis .- The Mercurial Injection.

Take of Quick-silver, Balsam Copaiba, each half an ounce.

Beat and work them together, till the Quick-silver is extinguished; then put to the Mass the Yolk of one Egg.

Mix the whole very well together, gradually adding of Rose Water, half a pint.

This is calculated for Gonorrheeas, and Venereal ulcers in the Urethra, Vagina, and Uterus; the quickfilver deftroys the virulency, while the balfam heals and sheaths the excoriated parts from the acrimony of the urine.

## Julapium Ammoniacum.—Julap of Ammoniacum.

Take of the Milk of Gum Ammoniacum, four ounces; Syrup of Squills, three ounces Mix them together.

This is given not only to promote expectoration, and relieve the breath that way; but is also justly esteemed for its serviceable properties in asthmatic cases, by rarifying and thinning the viscid cohesions in the vessels. It is likewise an excellent diuretic, by which means it operates all possible ways to answer the purposes signified by the title. A spoonful is to be taken three or four times a day, but particularly in the morning.

## Julapium Antihystericum,—Antihysteric Julap.

Take of Penny Royal Water, four ounces; Anti-hyfleric Water, two ounces; Tincture of Caftor, two drams; volatile Salt of Hartshorn, ten grains; or of the Spirit of Amber, one dram; white Sugar, fix drams. Mix the whole well together.

This rightly answers the intentions of opening the obfiructions of the cuticular pores, and those of the Uterus (the known fources of a multiplicity of diseases). Hence it is of great efficacy in all nervous and hysterical complaints; complaints; but anti-hysterical medicines should be very cautiously administered in case of pregnancy, lest by their forcing nature they may cause an abortion.

Best Ash Cordial Tulapium Cantiacina contraction Dalage and Land

Take of Alexeterial Water, four ounces; Aromatic Water, two ounces; faline Aromatic Spirit, Tincture of Saffron, each two drams; white Sugar, half an ounce, Mix, and make them into a Julap.

This is a high cordial, and will bring on an effectual moisture; consequently remove all weariness, heat, and tention of the parts; therefore it is of great service in the depressed state of severs, larigue from excelles, and lowness of spirits. A sew spoonsful drank every three or sour hours, will, by its onlivening quality, communicate an agreeable sensation. It is likewise very aptly prescribed with powders and bolus's.

Talapium Diaphoreticum, Diaphoretic Julapara

Take of Alexeterial Water, four ounces; Spirit of Mindereus, two ounces; volatile Salt of Hartshorn, ten grains; Syrup of Meconium, one ounce. Mix them together.

In slow malignant fevers with cold clammy sweats, pale visage, a low intermitting pulse, and where great restlessness prevails, this Julap will be singularly beneficial. A tea-cupful may be given and repeated every sour or sive hours, till some criss appears, and the distemper abates.

Julapium Diaphoreticum acidum.

The acid Diaphoretic Julap.

Take of Alexeterial Water, four ounces; Treacle Vinegar, two ounces; Tincture of Saffrou, half an ounce; Spirit of Amber, one dram; white Sugar, one ounce. Mix, and make a Julap.

couplainus;

In

In high imflammatory fevers this afcidulated Julap, if opportunity exhibited, is extremely useful; for by correcting and lowering the fermented blood to a proper standard, it will produce a disphoresis, and promote urine: thus by climinating much of the morbisic measurate through the cuticular emunitories, it will greatly contribute to terminate the disorder. A spoonful or two at a time is to be taken pretty frequently.

Julapiam Diureticum .- Diuretic Julap.

Take of Spirit of Mindererus, four ounces; compound Horse Radish Water, two ounces; Syrup of Marsh Mallows, three ounces. Mix, and make a Julap; to which may be added occasionally, of Spirit of Amber, one dram.

This is strongly diuretic; hence a good remedy against a suppression of urine from any cause, the gravel and nephritic pains. It will also promote and assist an urinary crisis; and may be repeated as the usgency of the symptoms indicates.

Julapium foridum .- The felid Julap.

Take of Rue Water, fix ounces; Affa-fætida, one dram and an half. Diffolve the Affa-fætida in the Water, and add to the Solution, of Antihyfleric Water, two ounces; diffilled Oil of Hartshorn, twenty drops, received upon ten drams of white Sugar. Mix the whole well together.

This is ordered in hysteric affections, and a defective state of the menses, and sometimes in hypochondrical cases. A tea-cupful may be taken three or sour times a-day.

Julapium hydragocum. - Hydragogue Julap.

Take of the simple Water of Camomile Flowers, six ounces; Emetic Tartar, ten grains; Syrup of Buckthorn, two ounces. Mix them together.

This

This works brilkly both by vomit and flool, and agrees well with gross constitutions, that can bear concussion, and whose stomachs and glands of the prime via are soul: hence it is proper in a watery corpulency, the dropsy, scurvy, and jaundice; and also in a hypochondriacal melancholy it cannot fail doing good, by accelerating the motions of the study, and agitating the spirits. It may be given from one to sour ounces.

Jalapium moschatum. --- Musk Julap.

Take of Rose Water, six ounces; saline Aromatic Spirit, one dram and a half; Musk, sisteen grains; white Sugar, half an ounce. First grind the Musk with the Sugar, and afterwards mix the whole well together.

This is a bigh cordial, and must certainly be so by its fragrancy and volatility, where the Musk is not offensive as a persume. It has been frequently experienced of service in many hysterical complaints; and is likewise useful to those, who are subjected to a lowness of spirits and vapours from a depressed state of the blood; and is also esteemed excellent in a hiccough attending a sever. A spoonful or two at a time may be given occasionally.

Julapium Salinum .- The Saline Julap.

Take of Mint Water, Syrup of Lemons, each two ounces; Salt of Wormwood, one dram. Make them into a Julap.

This is an admirable remedy in vomitings and hiccups. It has a mild and innocent virtue, though powerfully attenuating and refolving, diuretic and sudorific: hence it is excellent in rheumatisms, severs, and all disorders from a siziness of the blood. Two or three spoonsful are given every five or fix hours.

Julapium Scilliticum .- Julap with Squills.

Take of the simple distilled Water of Hyssop, or that of Fennel, Syrup of Squills, each three ounces. Mix them together.

This is attenuating, aperient, and abstergent: hence it is esteemed in ashmatic cases, by promoting expectoration, and assisting to bring up viscid cohesions in the pulmonary vessels, whose glands it pervades, and makes way for their discharges. It is also useful in obstructions of the kidneys, either from gravel, a gonorrhæa, or a spasmodic constriction of the renal ducts. A spoonful may be taken two or three times a-day.

Julapium fiftens .- Binding Julap.

Take of Alexeterial Water, fix ounces; Aromatic Water, two ounces; strengthening Confection, two drams; Japan Earth, in powder, one dram; liquid Laudanum, forty drops; white Sugar, half an ounce. Mix the Ingredients, and make a Julap.

This is paregoric, cordial, and aftringent: hence of excellent fervice in all excessive Discharges of the Abdomen, with a low and finking state. It is also a grear Stregthener of the Stomach and Bowels. See Confedio roborans.

Lac Ammoniacum. — Milk of Gum Ammoniacum.

Take of Gum Ammoniacum, one ounce and a half; diffolve it in a quart of Hyffop Water.

This by its attenuating and detergent quality is judiciously prescribed in all distempers arising from grumes and viscidities, which stuff up the vessels, and particularly prevent a due motion of the nervous sluid. For this reason it is found of mighty service in wheezing, and laborious respiration, to promote expectoration and lubricate the bronchi, which are too much vellicated by a sharp serum. It is likewise ordered in hysteric cases. A spoonful or two may be given at discretion.

Lac ferratum .- Milk prepared with Iron.

This is made by repeatedly quenching red-hot Iron in fresh. Cow's Mill, till one fourth part of the Milk is exhaled.

Ggg

This

This is nourishing and aftringent, by which it acts as a corroborative, especially in the intestines; and by removing relaxations, and giving a due tension and force to the folids, it reforms the vitiated crass of the blood. On account of these essential these essential it is esteemed in cachecistic cases, after a salivation, in prostrations of the appetite, consumptions, weaknesses and decays. It is also a good emmenagogue and antichloretic; for by its nutritive and stiptic quality, it brings on a plenitude and springiness of the vessels.

Laudanum liquidum .- Liquid Laudanym.

Take of Opium, two ounces; French Brandy, Canary Wine, each ten ounces. In a gentle heat of fand extract a Tincture; which is afterwards to be frained.

This is soporific, sudorific, and astringent; hence it is of great importance in severs, where deliria and a spasmodic state arise from inflammation, or any irritating matter, by diminishing the sensibility and tenderness of the nerves. It is likewise excellent in dysenteries, gleets, and the four albus which generally owe their origin to a parellel cause.

Linimentum anodynum .- The Anodyne Liniment.

Take of Nerve Ointment, three ounces; Balfam of Turpentine, one ounce. Mix them together.

This is a warm invigorating topic, and may be used with good effect, to excite the nerves to action when too languid. It is applied to paralytic and numbed limbs, to restore a due sense and seeling; and by its penetrating quality it is of good use in a sciatica and the gout.

Linimentum Hæmorrhoidale .- The Hamorrhoidal Liniment.

Take of emollient Ointment, two ounces: liquid Laudanum, half an ounce; the white of an Egg. Mix them well together.

This

This is very good for what its title expresses, especially when the parts are greatly inflamed, and very painful.

#### Lohoch Balfamicum. -- Balfamic Lohoch

Take of Sperma Ceti, two drams; Balfam of Peru, forty drops; Whites of Eggs, a sufficient quantity. Work them well together, till perseally incorporated: then add, of Syrup of Marsh Mallows, two ounces.

Lohoch cummune. Common Lohoch.

Take of fresh-drawn Linsced Oil, Syrup of Marsh Mallows, each two ounces. Mix them together.

Lohoch pectorale. — Pectoral Lohoch.

Take of Sperma Ceti, white Soap, each two drams; Whites of Eggs, a fufficient quantity. Mix them thoroughly together, and then add, of fresh drawn Linseed Oil, one ounce and an half; Syrup of Marsh Mallows, three ounces. Mix the whole well together.

This not only contains the emollient and balfamic virtues of the two foregoing prescriptions, as being almost a composition of their ingredients, but also, by the inciding and detergent property of the soap, becomes a powerful deobstruent in infarctions of the breast; hence it is recommended in a difficulty of respiration, either from a dry husky cough, or a tough thick phlegm; and likewise in impostumations and tubercles of the lungs.

#### Pillulæ ex allio .- The Garlick Pills.

Take of Garlick, white Soap, each half an ounce; Millepades prepared, a fufficient quantity. Beat them up into a mass according to art. Every half dram of this mass is to be made into six pills.

Thefe

These are very penetrating, detergent, and diuretic; hence of great efficacy in all obstructions of the urinary passages, and soulnesses of the viscera; wherefore they are of good service in the Stone and Gravel, the Jaundice, Ashmas, and most obstructe cases. Two or three of these are to be taken once or twice a day; the Patient using proper Diluters at the same time.

#### Pilulæ aloëticæ .- Aloetic Pills.

Take Succotrine Aloes, White Soap, of each equal Parts; thin Honey, as much as is sufficient. Make them into a Mass.

The Soap here is added purely to promote the diffolution of the Aloes in the stomach; for Pills made up of Resins, and substances not easily dissoluble, frequently pass through the body entire: hence by the purgative quality of the Aloes, and detergent property of the Soap, the glaires and viscidities of the intestines are dissolved and carried off; therefore the Pills are stomachic, antifebrile, and excellent in nephritic and cholic pains. Moreover the Aloes, being hepatic, forwards the discharge of the bile, whilst by the concomitancy of the Soap it breaks the obstructions of the liver, blends and affimiliates the humours. Hence it appears how advantageous and essential it is to adapt and combine medicines judiciously.

#### Pilulæ Chalybeatæ. - Chalybeat Pills.

Take of Gum Ammoniacum, Extract of Gentian, Salt of Steel, Myrrh, of each one ounce; Syrup of Sugar, as much as is sufficient. Make them into a Mass for Pills according to art.

These are alexipharmic, strengthening, stomachic, and aperient; wherefore they are reckoned excellent in a Chlorosis, and its symptomatic disorders, as assumes, loss of appetite, lowness of spirits, and hysteric complaints, which proceed from

from relaxations, viscidities, and an obstruction of the ner-

Pilulæ ecphracticæ chalybeatæ.

Deobstruent Chalybeat Pills.

Take Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Helebore, Salt of Steel, Galbanum, Myrrh, of each one ounce; Syrup of Sugar, a sufficient quantity. Beat them into a Mass.

These promote all the thinner secretions; hence they are directed as an emmenagogue and alteratives in cacheclic habits of body, that are contracted either from a sedentary life, or gross diet, where the stomach and viscera begin to be stuffed with such crudities, as create obstinate chronic disorders; for the Steel increases the blood's velocity, and gives it a greater momentum in the uterine arteries; while the Hellebore divides it, and renders it more sluid.

Pilulæ ecphraticæ purgantes.

Purging Ecphratic Pills.

Take Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Scammony, of each two ounces; vitriolated Tartar, three drams; distilled Oil of Juniper, a dram and a half; Syrup of Buckthorn, as much as is sufficient to make the whole into a Mass.

These are an excellent Hydragogue, particularly in chachectic and scorbutic habits as abound with dropsical humours. Three or four of these, and the foregoing Pills, may be taken once a-day, or every other day, and continued according to the exigency of the complaint.

Pilulæ gummofæ. Gum Pills.

Take Affa-fætida, shining Wood Soot, Myrrh, each two ounces; distilled Oil of Amber, a dram and a half; Syrup of Sugar, a sufficient quantity. Mix according to art.

Thefe

These are good in hysteric affections, and a preternatural suppression of the menses, and sometimes in hypochondriacal cases. Three or sour at a dose may be taken once or twice a-day.

Pilulæ Mercuriales laxantes. \_\_ Laxative Mercurial Pills.

Take of Quickfilver, one ounce and a half; thin Honey, as much as will be sufficient. Rub them together till the Mercury disappears; then add an ounce of the Mass of Pil. Cocciæ, and the same quantity of Gum Ammoniacum. Mix according to art.

These seem directed in imitation of Bellost's Pill; the Quicksilver thus divided and mixed with a Cathartic, prevents its affecting the mouth. They are a most excellent remedy for obstructions and many chronical distempers, and are of considerable service in the Rheumatism and the Gout. They are also of great essicacy in the cure of cutaneous diseases; and nothing better in venereal disorders.

Pilulæ pacificæ . Pacific Pills.

Take of Galbanum, Myrrh, White Soap, of each two ounces; Opium, one ounce; Syrup of Sugar, as much as is sufficient to make the whole into a Mass fit for Pills,

These are admirable in assuaging hypochondriacal and bysteric complaints, nephritic and uterine pains, caused either from obstructions, or ulcers in the kidneys or uterus.

Pilulæ pectorales. The Petteral Pills.

Take of Gum Ammoniacum, an ounce and a half; Myrrh one ounce; Balfam of Sulphur terebinthinated, one dram; Syrup of Marsh Mallows, as much as will make the whole into a Mass.

These are healing and balsamic in a hæmopthisis, infarctions, and ulcers of the lungs.

#### Pilula Picca .- Tar Pills.

Take of Tar, what quantity you pleafe; Roots of Elecampane, in Powder, as much as will reduce the Tar into a Mass of due consistence: out of every half dram of which, six Pills are to be formed.

These are the alexipharmic, strengthening, balsamic, and alterative: hence they are excellent for scorbutic, scrophulous, and asthmatic persons. They are likewise recommended in putrefactions, a spitting of blood, rheumatisms, immoderate discharge of the menses, a fluor albus and other weaknesses.

#### Pilulæ Scilliticæ .- Scillitic Pills.

Take of fresh Squills, Gum Ammoniacum, lesser Cardamona. Seeds, each equal Parts. Beat them together according to art, into a Mass; every half dram of which is to be made into six Pills.

These are attenuating, discutient, and diuretic; wherefore they are used in obstructions of the liver, spleen, and mysentery; for a suppression of the menses and urine; for mucilaginous infarctions of the lungs, a dropsy, cough, and jaundice. They expel statulencies, deterge and scour off viscid adhesions in the bowels, and gently irritate the stomach to ejection.

#### Pilulæ Stomachicæ. Stomachic Pills.

Take of Succotrine Aloes, an ounce and a half; Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, each half an ounce; vitriolated Tartar, two drams; distilled Oil of Mint, half a dram; Syrup of Sugar, a sufficient quantity. Mix according to art.

These by their cathartic, bitter, attenuating, and aromatic qualities, incide and purge away sloughy humours, which foul the coats of the stomach; also warm and fortify the fibres, whereby the gastric juice and digestion are promoted. They are most convenient in an advanced age, and full cachestic

of dominion

chectic habits, which abound with cold viscid humours, They may be taken five or fix at a dose.

Potio Balfamica, The Balfamic Potion.

Take of Balfam Copaiba, three drams; diffilled Oil of Juniper, thirty drops; the White of an Egg. Work them well together, and mix in, of Fennel Water, compound Horse-Radish Water, each three ounces; Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, two ounces.

This is vulnerary and diuretic; hence chiefly of use in wounds, ulcers, and weaknesses of the kidneys and uterus.

Potio lithontriptica .- Lithontriptic Potion.

Take of white Soap (the outward part being pared off) one ounce, warm Lime Water, one quart. Stir them together till the Soap is perfectly dissolved.

This by its penetrating and alkaline virtues is intended for the gravel and stone, which it dissolves and prevents by affimilating the humours, and by absorbing those acidities which form calculous concretions.

Pulvis Contrayervæ compositus.

Compound Powder of Contrayerva.

This stands as in the Edinburgh Dispensatory, only exchanging the compound Powder of Crabs Claws, for prepared Oyster Shells.

Pulvis Diaromaton .- Aromatic Powder.

Take Canella alba, Ginger, of each equal Parts. Mix them together.

Pulvis testaceus ceratus .- Testaceous Powder with Wax.

Into any quantity of yellow Wax, liquified over a gentle fire, sprinkle in (diligently stirring them together) a sufficient ficient quantity of prepared Oyster Shells, that is, till the the Wax will receive no more of the Powder.

Pulvis testaceous compositus .- Compound testaceous Powder.

Take of Oyster Shells, prepared, one pound; white Chalk, half a pound. Mix them together.

Pulvis vermifugus .- Powder againft Worms.

Take of Tanfey Flowers, Worm Seed, each three drams; Selt of Steel one dram. Mix them together.

Pulvis vermifugus purgans .- Purging Worm Powder.

Take of choice Rhubarb, three drams; Scammony, Calomel, of each one dram. Mix them together.

Serum acetosum. - Vinegar Whey.

Take of Cow's Milk, Water, of each one pint. Set them over the fire, and as foon as they begin to boil, pour in, of Vinegar, two spoonsful. Take off the Curd, and pour out the Whey for use.

Serum Epidemium .- Plague Whey.

Take of boiling Cow's Milk, two pints; Plague Water made with acid, four ounces. Mix them together, and take off the Curd.

Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus.

Compound Spirit of Lavender.

Take Flowers of Lavender, fresh gathered, a pound and a half; fresh Flowers of Rosemary, half a pound; fresh outward part of Lemon Peel, three ounces; rectified Spirit of Wine, a gallon and a half. Distil in balneo marize to dryness. In the distilled Spirit steep, for two days, of Cloves, Cubebs, and Shavings of red Saunders, each two ounces: then strain out the Spirit for use.

Hhh

Spiritus

Spirites falinus aromaticus .- Saline Aromatic Spirit.

Take of the distilled Oil of Rosemary, one ounce; of Lemon Peel, six drams; and of Cloves, half an ounce; volatile Salt of Sal Ammoniac, eight ounces; French Brandy, a gallon and a half. Distill off one gallon.

#### Suppositoria. Suppositories.

These are made of common Salt boiled with double its quanties of Honey to a due consistence.

Syrupus de Althea. Syrup of Maris Mallows.

Take Marin Mallow Root, three ounces; Liquorice, one ounce; English Maiden Hair, two ounces; Water, three quarts; white Sugar, four pounds. Make them into a Syrup, as directed in the Edinburgh Dispensatory.

Teffæ Ovorum preparatæ Prepared Egg Shells.

Boil Egg Shells in Water, and take off the inner Skin; then grind and levigate them into a subtile Powder.

#### Theriaca.

Take of Virginian Snake Root, eight ounces; wild Valerian Root, fix ounces; Leaves of Scordium, four ounces; Cloves and Myrrh, each three ounces; Galbanum, two ounces; Saffron, one ounce; Opium, half an ounce; Honey, thrice the weight of the Powders. Mix them together according to art.

Tindura Cantharidum .- Tinetute of Cantharides.

Take of Cantharides, half an ounce; rectified Spirits of Wine, three pints. Digest them together in a very gentle Heat, for two days; then filter the Tincture, and digest it again in a Sand Heat, with the addition of three ounces of Balsam Copaiba, till the Balsam is dissolved; after which, add half an ounce of Camphor.

Tinctura

Tinftura facra, The facred Tinfture.

Take of Succeptrine Aloes, two ounces; Canella alba and Ginger, each two ounces; French Brandy, three pints, Digeft for two days, and then strain the Tincture,

Trochisci albi .- White Troches.

Take of Cerus, ten drams; Gum Arabic, Starch, each three drams; Camphor, half a dram. Make them into Troches, with a sufficient quantity of Rose Water.

Unguentum emolliens. Emollient Ointment,

Take of Palm Oil, four pounds; yellow Wax, half a pound; Linfeed Oil, two pounds. Liquify them together.

Unquentum mercuriale .- Mercurial Ointment.

Take of Quickfilver, two ounces; Hog's Lard prepared, three ounces; Suet, one ounce, Work them well together,

Unguentum pervinum, Nerue Ointment,

Take of Oil of Bays, three pounds; Suet, two pounds; diftilled Oil of Amber, two sunces. Mix them according to art,

Unguentum piceum, Tar Gintment.

Take of Tar, Suet, each equal parts. Melt them together, continually stirring the Mixture till they units.

Unguentum fulpherum. Sulphur Ointment.

Take of Hog's Lard prepared, two ounces; Sulphur in Powder, half an ounce. Make them into an Ointment.

Unguentum Tutiz .- Ointment of Tutty.

Take of Tutty prepared, half an ounce; fresh Butter, two ounces; white Wax, one dram. Mix, and make them into an Ointment according to art,

Unquentum Tutize camphoratum.
Camphorated Cintment of Tutty-

Add to the preceding Ointment; of Camphor, half a dram.

This is likewise made with a double quantity of Camphor,

&c.

Hhh 2

FORMULÆ

ma manail ever

#### FORMULÆ

#### FOR FAMILY-USE.

#### I. Fever Powders.

TAKE of the best Hungarian Antimony, in Powder, eight Ounces; Shavings of Hartshorn, the same Quantity; put them into a Grucible, then place it in a Furnace, and raise the heat by degrees, till the fire is very sterce, and the powder becomes as white as possible, then take it out, and cool it gradually.

The dose of this Powder in inflammatory Fevers, after bleeding, is from five to ten grains, in thin fyrup, or the like, every fix, eight, or ten hours, for a few doses only; or fometimes, in desperate cases, a scruple, or half a dram, may be taken for a dose with diluting liquors, such as bar-ley-water, and the like, to promote perspiration.

II. Or.

Take eight Grains of Emetic Tartar, levigated, and two Drams and a balf and two Grains of the Calk of Antimony, and mix them well together for a Powder. This is to be taken exactly as the one preceding it, in all Colds, and every kind of Fever. There is no kind of Powders for Fevers can be more fafe and efficacious:

III. A Powder and Julep for a Child that is afflicted with

violent Spafms in the Stomach and Bowels.

Take of the best Rhubard, in Powder, twelve Grains; compound Powder of Crabs Claws, six Grains; Ammoniac Spices, six Grains; mix them together in a Marble Mortar, and divide them into four Doses, and give one every fifth hour, wixt in one quarter part of the following Julep:

Take Nutmeg Water, two Drams; fimple Mint Water, fix Drams; Syrup of Poppies, one Dram: mix them in a Glass

Mortar for a Julep.

The above medicines are proposed for children who feem to be in a deal of pain; and they are much more likely to answer answer a good end, than that dangerous and pernicious preparation of Opium, called Godfrey's Cordial. This is intended for a child from eight to ten months old.

#### IV. Sweating Powder.

Take purified Nitre, and vitriolated Tartar, of each one Ounce; Opium, and Ipecacuanha, of each two Drams; reduce the Ingredients to a fine Powder, and mix them together for use.

In all obstinate Rheumatisms, and other obstructions, which are to be removed by a severe sweating, nothing can answer better than the above Powder. The dose is from thirty grains to forty.

The afflicted must drink plentifully of warm thin Gruel after taking the dose, and go to bed, and be covered up very warm, and take particular care in not catching cold after it.

#### V. Powder for Epileptic and Convulsion Fits.

Take Flowers of Zinc, Musk, and factitious Cinnabar, of each equal Parts; mix them together in a Glass or Marble Mortar. The dose is from three grains to ten and upwards, mixt in a little Treacle or Honey, every night and morning. The use of this Powder, with dipping children in a tub of spring water every morning, has very often relieved them, when every other remedy has proved abortive.

#### VI. Purging Powders for Worms.

Take of Scammony, Calomel, and the best Turkey Rhubarb, in powder, of each equal Parts; double refined Sugar, the weight of the whole; rub it all very well together in a Marble Mortar, and keep for use.

The dose for children is from ten grains to twenty-five, once or twice every week. This is preferable to any Quack Medicine whatever.

#### VII. A Universal Powder for Childrens Disorders.

Take of White Magnesia, six Drams; Cinnabar of Antimony, two Scruples, mix them into a fine Powder for use.

This

This powder will not only prevent the numerous differences children are liable to, but will also remove many and all that arise from acidities in the Stomach,—This is preferable to all other remedies yet known, for children in cutting their teeth, sickness at their stomachs, &c. &c. The dose is from ten grains to half a dram more or less twice a-day.

VIII. Powder to promote Delivery.

Take Borax in fine powder, Caftor, Cinnamen and Myrrh, of each three Drams; Saffron and Savin, of each one Dram and a half, min them and make a Powder for use. A Dram of this Powder facilitates the birth, and promotes the Lochia and Menses.

IX. Powder for a Sore Throat,

Take one Ounce and a half of purified Sal Ammoniac, and half an Ounce of Purified Nurs, mix them very well together in a Movtar for use.

X. Powder for Feners.

Take calcined Antimony, twelve grains; Tartar emetic four grains; Calcined Harthorn, five grains. Mix them very well

together for ule.

This prescription I had from a French Jesuit, who informed me, that he had given it in the very same manner as James's Powders are given, and in every and the same disorders, and that they acted upon the different constitutions equally as salutary in every complaint whatever. They are to be taken in the same manner as those mentioned, marked No. I.

XI. Powder for the Bite of a Mad Dog.

Take native and factitious Cinnabar, of each twenty-four grains, and fixteen grains of Mush, make them into an impalpable Powder. This is for a dose only, to be taken in a tea-cup full of Arrack, Rum, or Brandy.

#### XII. Or,

Take of Ash-coloured ground Liverwort, two Ounces; black Pepper, one Ounce, beat them well together, and make a sine Powder. Take a Dram and a half of this powder, every morning sasting for a month.——After taking the medicine four Mornings the Patient then must begin and go into a Gold bath or river every morning for thirty days: after which he may bathe three or four times a-week for a fortnight

XIII. Powder, or Smuff for Diforders of the Head and Eyes: Take dried Leaves of Afarabacca, of Marjoram, Marcum Syriacum, Lavender, Thyme, and of white Hellebore root, of each equal weights; let them be made into a powder, for use.

This is a powerful Erthine, and superior to most of any

of those sold under the name of Herb Shuffs.

#### XIV. A Bolus for Decay of Nature.

Take Conferve of Wormwood, one scruple; prepared Steel, twelve Grains, Ginger and Winters Bark, of each three Grains; Simple Syrup, enough to form the Bolus.

This Medicine may be taken every morning and even-

ing, in decay of constitutions.

#### XV. Powdet for the Scurby, Leptofy, &c.

Take crude Antimony; finely levigated, two Ounces, Æthiop's Mineral, one Ounce, mix them well together in a Marble Martar

for ufe:

From thirty to fixty grains is a dose every morning and evening, in a little honey. If this quantity cause any uneasiness in the stomach, begin and take but 20 grains till you can take sixty:——This is an admirable remedy in all cutaneous Foulnesses: as the Scab, Itch, Herps, Leprosy, Rheumatism, Instammations in the Eyes, or the like disorders; especially if the Patient be first bled, or purged with Calomes.

The common drink ought to be very diuretic whilst under this course,

Allo.

of Ann to be taken the XVI. Alterative Drops for the above Complaints.

Take of Malt Spirits, one Quart ; Crocus Metallorum levigated, one Ounce and a half; Correlive Sublimate of Mercury, one Dram and a half; Red Sanders in gross powder, one Dram, Gentian roots and dried Orange Peel, of each half an Ounce ; Cochinel in powder, one Dram; infuse for ten or twelve days, shaking the bottle well two or three times a day for the first week,

then when it is fit, filter it for ufe.

The dole is (to begin with) five or fix drops at bed-times then to add two or three more every dose till you can take fixty, which are to be taken in a cup of tea every morning at breakfast time, and again about three in the afternoon, and in the evening; but if that quantity be too firong for your flomach, leffen the dofe, to what fults your conflitution-This cheap and most valuable remedy is a certain cure, in some cases, for the Scurvy, Leproly, Inflammations, Cancers, Fistulus, Ulcers, Rheumatisms, Ulcerated and Swelled Legs, Gout, White Swellings, Evil, and every foulness of the blood and juices, let them arise from what cause soever .- Indeed there is no medicine that I know of can be of equal service, in despetate cases, to it, if a Decoction of Sassafras be taken with it, about three half pints every day; but in case the Sassafras tea should cause a pain in the head, as it will in fome constitutions, then a Decoction of Guaiacum Wood may be drank in its flead, and if these directions are persisted in, you need apply to no person for relief in those disorders, as their advice can render you no kind of fervice whatever .- If I had fued out the King's ROYAL LETTERS PATENT for this invention, I do not doubt but that I could have fold about an Ounce bottle of it for Six Shillings, as well as many who, perhaps, fell a much worse remedy.

XVII. Drops for the True Scuroy.

Take feven Ounces of Spirit of Sweet Nitre; three Ounces of Volatile Tindure of Guaiacum, and two Ounces of Antimonial of Sweep of Balance, and half a frat Wine, mix them for ufe. One

One tea spoonful of these Drops to be taken three or four times every day in a quarter of a Pint of Decoction of Sal-Safeas Sweetened with Syrup of Lemon Juice.

Take French Lemon Juice, two Ounces: Penny royal Water, three Ounces; Salt of Wormwood, forty Grains, Tincture of Cantharides, fifteen Drops; Syrup of Marib Mallows, balf an Ounce: Mix them for one Draught, to be taken twice every day.

XIX. A fafe Decoction of the Bark with Mercury.

When the mind is dejected, and the nervous fystem debilitated, it will prove a fovereign remedy. Take of the best Perunian Bark in Powder, half an Ounce; French Brandy, one Pint; Oil of Peppermint, fix Drams; Correspos Sublimate of Merchry, twelve Grains: Mix them together in a bottle, shaking it every day for a week, then in a few days after filter it for ule.

This febrilinge may be taken to the quantity of three teaspoonsful in a glass of Wine, sweetened with a little Syrup of Saffron, three or four times a-day, taking a Pint of thin Gruel every night and morning —— It must be continued till you find relief. Change of air will be very conducive Cold, of the life fileder last to the cold to health.

XX. Milk for the Jaundier.

Take one Handful of Hemp Seed, and boil it in a Pint of Milk till it breaks, sweeten it and Strain is; to be taken nine mornings, it keeps the body gently open.

XXI. Ale for the Jaundice.

Take four Ounces of Hemp Seed, and beil it in two Quarts of Ale, to three Pints, sweeten and take half a Pint of it every morning till you are cured.

XXII. A Solution to be taken for the Whites, and Venereal Complaints

Take of Quickfilver two Drams, Gum Arabic reduced to a Mucilage, four Drams; tub the Quickfilver with Mucilage in a Glass Mortar till the Globules of the Silver disappear : afterwards add gradually, fill continuing the Printation, on Ounce of Syrup of Balfam, and balf a Pint of Cinnaman Water,

The dofe of this is two table Spoonful every night and morning. After you have taken it about thirty days, then make use of the Powerful Elizir, in order to brace up the relaxed reffels, and give through and rigour to the confliction

XXIII. For Vombings, Pevers, Bilious Diforders, &c. Take Mint Water, Syrup of Lemons, of each four Ounces; Salt of Wormwood, two Drams : Mix them well together for ufe. In Vomitings, Hiccops, Rheumanions, Fevers, and all diforders from a fizines in the blood, no preparation can be more innocent nor more efficacious. Two or three table spoonsful are to be taken every four or five hours.

XXIV. Decoction for Catarrhs, Colds, &c.

Take of compound Teffaceous Powder, one Gunce, Gum Arabie in Powder, balf on Owice; Water, two Quaris, boil it till one Pint of the Water is wasted : then add to the surbed Decottion of Aromatic Water, one Ounce and a balf; White Sugar, half an Ounce, and mix the whole well together for ufe.

This Composition will be found immediately useful in deffroving there corrolive matter in the flomach, and abforbing all acidities in the first passages - Half a Pint of It in Fevers. Colds, or the like diforders may be taken three or four times every day, blood warm.

XXV. Sweating Draught, for recent Colds.

Take of the Spirit Minderus, four Ounces; Syrup of Poppies, and Simple Cinnamon Water, of each one Ounce; Volatile Salt of Hartsborn, balf a Scruple: mix them together for two Draughts, and take one of them when going into bed, and theremainder the second evening after.

In Rheumatisms, Pains in the Head, and other Parts, the above Sweating Draught will be found to answer every intent. XXVI. A Mixture for Coughs, Afthmas, and Observations of many dalun wie he he Breaft! In the

Take of Gum Ammoniac, made into an Emulsion, half a Pound; Syrup of Squille, four Ounces: mix them for ufe.

Two large table spoonsful of it is a dole, to be taken every two or three hours. HVXX affected treese theyer

XXX

XXVII. A December for a Patrid Sora Threat.

Take of the bost Peruvian Bork, improse Powder, one Ounce and an balf; Virginian Smale Root, three Drams; boil them to-gether in three Quarts of Water to the Quart; then strain the Liquor, and add two Drams of Blixir of Vitriol; into a large Tea-cupful of it every third bour. To every dost you may add a small quantity of Brandy of you chuse it.

The Steam of the following ingredients received into the throat through a funnel every hour will do a deal of fervice.

Take Kinegar, one Pint; Honey, half a Pound; Myrth, in Powder, balf an Ounce; boil them well together, and it is fit for use.

Blifters applied to the throat, and behind the ears, are equally as beneficial in this difease, in ease the pulle and spirits are very low. If a vomiting continues, Take four table Spoonsful of Lemon Juice, and put to it one Dram of Salt of Tartar; White Sugar, half an Ounce: Mine Water, three Ountes: mis them very well together. The dose is a table Spoonful every hour.—This is the famous Saline Julep so much approved of by the Faculty, as an antidote against vomiting and sickness of the stomach. After the disorder is subdued, the patient should take a few Purges of Rhubarb, Senna, or the like. But on the contrary, whilst the putil ulcers remain in the throat, and a violent loofeness should come on, it must be checked, by taking two tea-spoonsful of Diascordium, two or three times a-day.

XXVIII. Ale for the inward Piles,

Take balf an Owner of Black Pitch, and Boil it in a Pint of good Ale, till it comes to balf a Pint, then drink it off blood warm.

This, though a simple remedy, has proved very effectual in many flubborn cases, where other things of much greater, expense has proved abortive.

XXIX. A Tinsture to be used externally for Rheumatic Points.

Take Tinsture of Cantharides, three times as strong as is commonly made for inward use, and let it be very well nubbed into the parts affected, twice or thrice a-day.

Jii 2

XXX.

XXX. An Ale for the Cure of the Jaundice.

Sake one Quart of Ala; and add to it too Ounces of Hamp Seed, and balf an Ounce of Turmeric, in Powder; Boil them over the Fire about a Quarter of an Haur, then first it for after This may be interested with coarse Sugar. Half a Pint of it is a dose, to be taken every morning.

XXXI, A Wine by wing the Dropfy.

Root, of each a Dram and a balf; Broom After, balf an Ounce; put them into a Quart of Old Hock Wine, and infuse for a week or ten days; then detant off what is fine for use. The dole is a Wine Glass four or Eve times every day.

A Purge made of Julap and Buckthern Syrup, with a little Ginger in it. may be taken once on twice every week!

of Bark, with a few Drops of Elixir of Vitriol in it, to brace up the relaxed veffels.

XXXII. Tindure of Rhubarb, for Cholics and Spafms in the Stomach and Bowels,

Take Rhubard, bruised in Powder, five Ounces; Gentian Rost, one Ounce; Virginian Snake Root, two Drams; leffer Cardamom Seeds; one Ounce; Brandy, two Quarts; digest for ten or twelve days, then strain off for use.

This is an excellent flomathic and corroborant, as well as purgative, when the digestion is bad, or a weakness in the stomach, nothing can be better adapted: likewise Loose nesses, Pluxes, and Cholics, it can be depended to remove them, if taken from one spoonful to four, or upwards, if trequired, and a stomach to the stomach to the story of the story of

de an Allies and goniting Draighte attach acted

Take of Ipecaçuanha, in fine powder, twenty five Grains; Alexiterial Water, half an Ounce; compound Spirit of Lavender, half a Dram; Syrup of Orange Peel, one Dram; mix them for use,

XXXIV. Or,

Fake Ipesacuanha Wine, ten Drams; Alexiterial Water, three Drams; compound Spirit of Lavender, thirty Drops; Syrupof Violett, one Dram: mix.

#### XXX Mr. AlexAOnVXXXX me xxxxx

Take Oxymel of Squille, one Duncy and a haiffy Tartar Enetic, levigated, three grains : mixa P fo social no blod but base

noir the Fire abound Queliving Real Power from the ment of the con-

Take fix Brams of Ipenacuanta Wine; bulfan Quines of Antimonial Wine; one Dram of compound Spirit of Lavender.

Take four Grains of Emetic Tartar, levigated; simple Ming Water, an Ounce and an half; Syrup of Violets, three Drams. XXXVIII. Eye Water.

Take Rose Water, or Spring Water, one Quart; White Vitriol, two Drams; shake them together, and make a Collyrhum or Location for the Eyest to a standard to the standard to th

In all inflammations and flurp defluctions on those organs, this cooling and repelling wash is warranted; to be ufed at difference after bleeding, purging, and blistening. If this should prove too sharp for the eyes, more water may be added.

XXXIX. Draughts for the Dropfy.

The three following powerful and elegant Compositions, are ordered by Dr. MEAD, for promoting Urine in Drop. fical habits; also for the use of such as cannot make water if freely.

Take of Peppermint Water, one Ounce; simple Cinnumon Weter, half an Ounce; Spirituous Cinnamon Water, two Dromes of Thebatic Tinduce, forty drops; Lye of Tartary half a Prame of Syrup of Marsh Mallows, one dram a mix them together for the Draughtisung to the manufacture of the Control of the Marsh Mallows, one dram a mix them together for the Draughtisung to the manufacture of the mixture of t

This is the medicine which cured a person labouring unput der an Ascites, and Tympany at the same time, where the pain was very severe, attended with great thirst, and thick high coloured urine, rendered in small quantities of The strong Purges increased the distemper. Soap, lixivial Salia, and Balsam of Gilead, Nitre, and the like, all proved abortive. This Draught brought unexpected relies, by procuring rest, and causing a copious discharge of water. By repeating the medicine for some time, every eight hours, and then only the same time, every eight hours, and then only the same time, every eight hours.

twice a-day, and after using corroborants, or medicines that produce strength of body, bio, the cure was perseally completed.

The other two Draughts following, are very powerful medicines for the Dropfy, and are taken from the practife of the Portuguese Hospital.

XL. The mild Diuratic Draught for the Dropfy.

Take of common Water, one Dance and a half a Diuretic Salt, two Scruples; Oxymel of Squills, one Drain by measures mix them together for use. This Draught is to be taken three or four times every day.

XLI. Stronger Discretic Drought for the Dropfy.

Take simple Penny Royal Water, an Quace and a bolf; fresh Lemon Juice, six Drams; Salt of Wormwood, balf a Dram; Tintture of Cantharides, sisteen Draps; simple Syrup, two Drams; mix them for one Draught; to be taken morning and evening.

XLII. A Water against Consumptions.

Take Leaves of Comfrey the Greater, Solomon's Seal, and Pompinel each four Handsful, Liquorice Root two Cunces; infuse them cold for twelve days in two Gallons of Lime Water, and take off the clear Liquor for use.

This is very easily made, and is much better than if it were to be distilled. It is of excellent use in such Consumptions as proceed from a sharp thin blood; especially in those who have been injured by a certain bad disease, or have any here-ditary remains of scrophulous or leprous humours. It must be drank for about forty days together, to the quantity of a quart or two every day, if the stomach can bear so much. It will also be of the utmost service to wash foul ulcers with.

XLIII. Water for the King's Evil.

Take sharp pointed Dock Roots, bats a Pound: Monks Rhubarb, sour Ounces; Agaric, two Ounces; Liquorice, sweet Fennel, and Coriander Seeds, each half an Ounce: Boil in twelve quarts of Spring Water, till one half be evaporated, and to the strained Liquor add two Ounces of Diaphoretic Antimony.

This

This is afeful in Scorbutic and Scrophulous cases as a Diet Drink, and has been found more serviceable in those disorders than a number of the buasted nostrums which are daily advertised; but at the first, sometimes the Diaphoretic Intimeny being unwashed is proved emetic, though without any inconveniency upon that account, the points of the medicine being left gross enough to velicate, and draw the stomach into such contractions. This also avails considerably in all kinds of impurities in the blood and juices. Its operation is principally expected from its increasing of natural perspiration, and gently scouring all the secretory passages.

XLIV. A Balfam for Suspicion of inward Ulcerations.

Take of fine Oil of Olives and Venice Turpentine, of each half a Pound; Tellow Wax, cut thin, four Ounces: melt them together, and add Dragons Blood in fine Powder, two Drams; and mix it into a red Balfam.

The Dole is about the fize of a Nutmeg, every evening and morning.

XLV. The white Drink.

Take of the whitely burnt Hartshorn, half a Pound; of Gum Arabic, two Ounces; reduce them into Powder, and pour upon them one Gallon of boiling Water, to which add strong Cinnamon Water, half a Pint if towards the end of the boiling, add of Tormentil Roots, four Ounces, and two Ounces of Pomgranate Bark, it will make an afteringent Decotion.

This is of great efficacy in every kind of Flux, and it will prevail much if drank in Fevers, Small Pox, or Meafles, where a lookness must be guarded against.

XLVI. A Drink for the Jaundice.

Take of Turmeric Root and of Madder Root, each one Ounce; Leaves of Celandine, with the Flowers, St. John's Wort, of each one Handful: Boil them in three Pints of Spring Water, till they evaporate to two Pints; and to the strained Liquor add Syrup of the five opening Roots, two ounces, and mix for use.

The Dofe is eight table Spoonsful three times a-day.

XLVII.

XLVII. A Decostion for Decay of the Lungs, or any of the Viscota.

Take Ground Toy, Scabious, and Colts foot, each two Handfful; Hysfop, one Handful; Elecampane Root, one Ounce; Liquerice; four Ounces; Agrimony, four Handsful; Boil them together in nine Quarts of Burley Water till they come to about a Gallon, than strain it for use.

This Pectoral can be depended on in Coughs and Con-

fumptions of the Lungs.

XLVIII. For the Ashma, and Shortness of Breath-Take of the Milk of Gum Ammoniac, six Ounces; Syrup of Squille, four Ounces and an balf: mix them together.

This promotes expectoration in a very great degree, and relieves those who are short breathed; it is also justly esteemed for its serviceable properties in asthmatic cases, by rarifying and thinning viscid cohesions in the pulmonary vessels. A Spoonful is to be taken four or five times every day, and in particular every morning.

XLIX. Injectious for Ulcers in the Vagina and Womb:

Take Quickfliver. Balfam Capiva, of each half an Ounce: Beat them and work together, till the Quickfilver is extinguished; then put to the Mass, the Yolk of one Egg: mix them very well together, gradually adding half a Pint of Rose Water.

As well as for Injections in Ulcers in the Vagina, occafiened from the corroliveness of a long continuance of the Whites, it is equally as efficacious for a Gonorrhoea, particularly if you are apprehensive of Ulcers in the Urethra. This simple preparation sheaths the excoriated parts from the acrimony of urine.

L. Tincture for the Cholic.

Take two Ounces of Zedoary Root, bruised; two Drams of Soffron; half a Dram of Strained Opium; and two Pints of Aromatic Water: digest them ten or fifteen days, then decant off what is fine for use.

After

After a Purge or two of Rhubarb and Magnesia (about thirty Grains of each mixt together) you may take from two table-spoonsful to sour or sive occasionally.

LI. Elixir of Bark, with Sal Ammoniac, for Nervous, Hypo-

Take two Pints of the sweet Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, and one Ounce of Bark in gross Powder; insuse ten or twelve days, then filter it son use. The Dose is a tea-spoonful four or five times a-day, in a little Hysteric Water.

LII. Julep for the Cholic.

Take Fennel Water, fix Ounces; Simple Peppermint Water, two Ounces; Tineture of Thebaie, one Dram; Syrup of Oranges, balf an Ounce: Mix them together for use. In violent pains and inflammations of the bowels, nothing can answer better than the above remedy, in case you bleed before you take it. Three table-spoonsful may be taken three or four times every day if found necessary.

After bleeding, nothing can be depended on in all inflammatory diforders of the bowels better than the above mixture; indeed it is certain, that nothing ought to be more effected in fuch difeases, although many authors deny that Opium should be made use of in Inflammations of the bowels.

LIII. Convulfive Afthma.

Take of purified Quickfilver, one Ounce, and take it at any time of the day you please; and mix one table spoonful of Sulphurated Water (commonly called Gas of Sulphur) in a Gill of Spring Water, and drink it immediately after; and take another Dose of the Sulphurated Water at bed-time. Never bleed, let the disorder be ever so violent.

All kinds of Diuretics are useful in this disease, such as turpentine medicines, and the like.

This is to be practifed for some time, or it will not prove effectual.

Tea made with Ground Ivy. Hyffop, and Veronica, and drank about three half Pints each day, will prove useful; and above all change of air, if convenient, should be complied with.

LIV.

- LIV. Electuary for the Gravel and Stone.

Take Uva Ursi in powder (buy it at Apothecaries Hall) two Ounces, and with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of White Poppies, make it into an Electuary; and take three or four tea-spoonsful twice or thrice every day.—Three half Pints of the Cross Bath Water drank with it every day will affish it much.

LV. Ward's Effence for the Head Ach.

Take of French Brandy, or redified Spirit of Wine, one Quart, put it into a strong bottle; and add one Ounce of Camphire cut small; a quarter of an Ounce of Essence of Lemon; and two Ounces of the Brongest Volatile Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. Stop the bottle quite close, and shake it three or sour times a-day for a week.

The method of using it is to rub the hand with a little of it, and hold it hard upon the part affected until it is dry; if

the pain is not quite relieved, repeat it till it is.

In Mr. Ward's life-time this very nostrum baffled the curiosity of inquirers more than all his other remedies; and indeed it is the most simple and less dangerous to be made use of

LVI. A Mixture for Deafnefs.

Take Oil of Almonds, three Drams; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, one Dram: mix them for use. A few drops are to be put into the ear, which is afterwards to be stopped with a little wool every night going to bed.

LVII. For Gleets or Weakneffes in either Sex.

After a proper course of the solution, or Syrup, as mentioned in the Appendix, for the Whites and Venereal Insection, make use of the sollowing Decoction.

Decodion for Gleets.

Take of the best Peruvian Bark, in powder, one Ounce and a half; Galls bruised, half an Ounce; boil them in three Quarts of water to two Quarts, and strain it; then add the Simple Tincture of the Bark (which can be had at any Chymist's shop) six Ounces.—The dose is a small tea-cup full three times every

Every day, with about ewenty or thirty Drops of Elixir of Vitriol, in the first and last dose.

LVIII. Essence for the Head Ach, or any other Pain.

Take Valatile Aromatic Spirit, four Ounces: Camphire bruised, half an Ounce; bet it be shook up now and then till it is dissolved, and it will be set for use.

Put a hittle of it into your hand, and bathe the part affect-

ed very often, till the pain vanishes.

LIX. Extract of Saturn, commonly called Goulard.

Take Litharge of Gold, two Pounds; White Wine Vinegar, four Pints: put them together into a glazed pipkin, and simmer them for an hour and a half; stirring them all the while with a piece of flat wood. After it has stood to settle, decant off the

fine liquor for use.

The famous French Surgeon, Mr. Goulard, extolled the above preparation to a wonderful degree, and recommends it in his Treatife for a number of uses, Pimples, or Worms in the Face, or any other places, by only rubbing in a little of it on the parts affected, once every evening when going to bed, will take them off in a few times doing. Also to dip a feather into it and touch a wound two or three times a-week, it will greatly help to heal it; and when two table-spoonsful of it is mixed in a pint of water, with one spoonful of Brandy, and shook well together, it is then called Vegeto Mineral Water, which will be found very useful in Inflammations, Burns, Bruises, Sprains, Ulcers, and particularly in making cataplasms for fore Breasts, or almost any other disorder that requires poulticing.

LX. Compaund Tindure of Sena, commonly called Daffy's Elixir.

Take of the best Seno two Ounces; Jalap, Coriander Seeds, and Cream of Tartur, of each one Ounce; coarse Sugar, three quartets of a Pound; Brandy three Pints; let them stand forten or twelve days; then strain off what is fine for use.

This is an agreeable Purge, and nothing can be more useful than to keep it ready made for family use.

Kkk2

The

. . . .

The dose of this elegant and useful remedy is about a small tea-cupful, to be worked off with warm green tea or gruel.

LXI: Godfrey's Cordial.

Take seven Gallons of Water, Raspings of Suffafras, and Anniseeds, of each sour Pounds; Powder of Carraway Seed, eight Ounces; Opium, six Ounces; coarse Sugar, sisteen Pounds; boil them altogether, till one half the liquor be evaporated; then strain it through a coarse bag or cloth, and add three Gallons of Spirit of Wine Rectified.

LXII. Stoughton's Bitters.

Take Gentian Root, two Ounces; dried Orange-peel, two Ounces and a half; Coccinel, half a dram, in powder; Proof Spirit, or Brandy, two Pounds; let them stand ten or twelve days, and decant off what is clear for use.

LXIII. Another Method to make Stoughton's Bitters.

Take Gentian Root sliced; dried Orange-peel cut small, of each two Pounds; Coccinel in powder, one Ounce; Molasses Spirit, five Gallons; infuse them about ten or twelve days, then decant for use,

LXIV. Daffy's Elixir.

Take Sena and Jalap. of each two Pounds; Raspings of Guaiacum, one Pound and a half; Powder of Anniseeds, one Pound; Red Sanders, half a Pound; Pearl Ash, six Ounces; Liquorice Juice, one Pound; Proof spirit, ten Gallons.

LXV. Another Method to make Daffy's Elixir.

Take Liquorice Juice, eight Ounces; Sena, four Pounds; Jalap and Carraway Seeds, of each one Pound, Proof Spirit, five Gallons; infuse as above.

LXVI. Friar's Balfam, commonly called, Turlington's Balfam of Life.

The true and best method of making it. Take Gum Benjamin, twelve Ounces; Gum Storax, eight Ounces; Balsam of Tolu (or Peru) four Ounces; Succotrine Aloes, two Ounces; Rectified Spirit of Wine, five Quarts and a Pint; let them stand to digest twelve or fourteen days, then decant for use.

LXVII, An

LXVII. An Electuary for the Rheumatism, stying Pains, &c. Take Conserve of Orange-Peel, two Ounces; Cinnabar of Antimony, levigated, one Ounce and an half; Gum Guaiacum, in powder, one Ounce; Winters Bark, three Drams, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peel; make it into an Electuary. The Dose is about the quantity of a nutmeg, twice every day,

LXVIII. Electuary for the Bloody Flux.

Take of Electuary of Scordium, one Ounce; Locatellis Balfam, sheat very well with the Yolk of an Egg) half an Ounce; Powdered Rhubarb, two Drams; Syrup of Marsh Mallows, a sufficient quantity, make them into an Electuary,

LXIX. Or,

Take of Yellow Wax, fix Drams; Spermaceti, two Drams; Corferve of Red Roses, three Ounces; Oil, of Almonds, one Ounce; Balsamic Syrup, a sufficient quantity.—Let the Wax and Spermaceti be melted in the Oil, over a gentle sire, and then mixed with the Conserve and Syrup.

Bleed first, and take a Vomit of Ipecacuanha, and gently purging with Rhubarb; then take the quantity of a large nutmeg of the first Prescription twice a-day, and of the second, the same quantity may be taken three or four times a-day,

LXX. Paralytic Electuary.

Take of Conserve of Rosemary-tops, Mustard-seed powdered, or its Flower, of each one Ounce and an half; Virginian Snake Root, Wild Valerian Root, of each ten Drams; Castor, in powder, one Dram; Compound Spirit of Lavender, three Drams and an half; Syrup of Saffron, a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary.

There cannot be a better remedy in Disorders of the Nervous System, where the Solids want stimulating, or inactive viscid juices require to be put in motion. The Dose of it is the size of a large nutmeg three times every day, with a Glass of White Wine,

LXXI. A General

LXXI. A General Poulsies for an Inducated Part of a Woman's Breaft; or any other Tumour or Swelling upon the Joints, elfauhere; or for Swelled Legs, that have a deal of Pain in the Part effected.

Take Green Hemlock for if it cannot be had Green, the Dry Leaves will do four Handsful, boil it in some Water till it be soft, then take it out, and bruise it in a Mortar; and with the Crumb of some stale White Bread, boil it in a Pint of Milk till it comes to the consistence of a Poultice, soften it with a little Sweet Oil, and apply it.

This should be repeated every morning and evening till

the disorder is removed.

LXXII. Powder for a Scald Head.

Take Agaric of the Oak, beat it betwixt a Piece of thick Leather, till it becomes a Powder, take a little of it and let it be well rubbed into the Scurf two or three times every day, without any kind of addition whatever.—This must be continued for some time.

LXXIII. Dropfy.

Take two Ounces of Green Elm Bark, boil it in three Quarts of Water, till it be evaporated to three Pints, and when cold decant it for use——Drink a large tea-cupful of it three times every day, to each Dose add about ten Grains of Nure.

You must abstain from every other kind of Liquor

whatever.

LXXIV. An Ointment to kill Permin in Children's Heads.

Take White Pematum, feented with Effence of Bergamot, two Onnees: Red Precipitate of Mercury, well levigated, one Dram; mix them well together for an Ointment.

Every evening when going into bed, rub some of this Ointment all over the Head, to the bottom of the Skin, and put a cap over the Head to sleep in—A sew times doing will soon convince the afflicted of its good effects. This Ointment will prove equally efficacious to adult persons.

LXXV. Cancers and Schirrous Tumours in the Breaft.

Take at Night of the Extract of the greater stinking Hemlock.

(the common Extract of the Shops will not do) one Grain;

3/4

in the Morning double the Quantity; so continue doing every Morning and Evening till you can take from forty to fixty Grains twice every day, from a month to a year or two, if the Cancer will not give way sooner; patience must take place in cases of this kind.

Five or fix times every day boil some of the greater stinking Hemlock in as much Milk as will cover it, and apply it as a Poultice to the Breast, which will be of the utmost service imaginable. It may be softened with a little Ointment of Elder being mixed in the Poultice.

LXXVI. Domestic Clyster.

Take half a Pint of thin Gruel; an Ounce and half of Olive Oil, and a Spoonful of brown Sugar: mix them together; fometimes two or three tea-spoonsful of common Salt may be added.

LXXVII. Purging Clyfter.

Take Mallows and Camomile Flowers, of each a quarter of an Ounce; Fennel-seeds, one Dram: mix them in a Pint of Water, and boil till they some to half a Pint, then strain it, and add Linseed Oil, Syrup of Buckthorn, and Tinsture of Sena, of each two Ounces; Sal Gem, half an Ounce, and it is fit for use.

LXXVIII. An Elegant and Valuable Plaister for the Stomach. Take of fost Labdanum, three Ounces; Frankincense, one Ounce; Cinnamon, expressed Oil of Mace, of each bels an Ounce; Essential Oil of Mint, one Dram—Add to the Frankincense melted, first the Labdanum sostened by heat, and then the Oil of Mace, afterwards mix these with the Cinnamon and Oil of Mint, and beat them together in a close vessel.

There can be nothing better adapted for a Weak Stomach, Nausea, Vomiting, &c. It is to be spread thick upon leather, and the whole region of the Stomach covered with it, and renewed every second Evening.

LXXIX. Bliftering Plaifter.

Take Burgundy Pitch, Venice Turpentine, and Cantharides reduced into a very fine Powder, of each an equal quantity. Melt the Pitch, &c. a little before it hardens, sprinkle in the Cantharides, and make a Plaister according to art.

LXXX. Pills

LXXX. Pills for Giddiness, Palfy, Head Ach, Sei

Take Native Cinnabar, levigated, two Drams; Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each one Dram; Oil of Marjoram, sisteen Drops; Balsam of Peru, one Dram; Syrup of Piony, a sufficient quantity to make the Mass, and form nine Pills out of every Dram of it. The Dose is three of them to be taken three times a-day.

LXXXI. Ward's Pafte for the Fiftula, Piles, &c.

Take a Pound of Elecampane Root, three Pounds of Fennel Seeds, and one Pound of black Pepper; let these be made into a very fine Powder, separately; take two Pounds of Honey, and the same quantity of Sugar in Powder: melt the Honey and Sugar together over a gentle sire, scumming them continually, till they become as bright as Amber: when they are cool, mix and knead them into your Powders in the sorm of a Paste.

The Dose is the fize of a nutmeg, morning, noon, and night. This has been found a Specific for the Fistula, Piles,

&c.

LXXXII. Peripneumony, or difficult Breathing in Children. Take Tartar Emetic, one Grain, put it into an Ounce of Water, and dissolve it; then give the Child one tea-spoonful of the Mixture every hour, till it vomits; which is to be encouraged by letting the Child suck, or giving it plentifully of Bar-

raged by letting the Child suck, or giving it plentifully of Barley Water, or very thin Water Gruel—After the Vomit, put a Blister immediately upon the back, and give it half, or a whole Spoonful of Red Wine mulled, with a little Cinnamon and Sugar in it.

If the child is strong and lusty you may give it a few Grains of Jalap, which will purge it and be of service.

\* This method has very often faved the life of many infants, when their parents have expected they were going to make their exit.

LXXXIII. Pills for a confirmed Scurvy, complicated with the Leprofy. Ulcers, Inflammations, Fifula in Ano, King's Evil, Rheumatism, or severe Gout; and Obstructions incident to Women will yield to the following Remedy if persevered in.

Take

Take Correfive Sublimate of Mercury levigated, and Powder of Elecampane Root, of each two Scruples; Oil of Cloues, twelve Drops; Rob of Elder, a sufficient quantity to form a Mass: of which make eighty Pills.

ONLY ONE of these Pills are to be taken every night till the disorder is eradicated, and by no means take any more at one time, nor any oftener, as they will be attended with the greatest danger. In the course of the day drink three half Pints of Sa faires Tea, or the Decoction of Guaiacum Wood, fweetened with coarse Sugar or Liquorice Root.

No kind of Mercurial medicine can ever have the effeet that may be expected from this in fuch could diforders, therefore the afflicted may depend upon its great fucces, which has been proved in many deplorable cales, both in town and country. As it is rather a new mode of preparing the Corrolive Sublimate, let not that discourage the regular Practitioner from being bold in this practife, hoping he will make his observations upon its great effects, and furnish the Author occasionally with his comments.

N. B. The unfortunate, who want the affiftance of such an Herculean remedy, had better not depend upon his own judgment in the preparation nor administering it, but apply to an Apothecary of credit, and defire his affiliance throughout the cure.

FINELO

constitution and the vertical state of sy received again the after the record of the

THE PARTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH

S. Storyadby

THE STATE

A MARKETA

#### RIMUL

For the cure of the Difeafes incident to the White Inc. BARITANTS and NEGROES of the West-India Islands, together with a Description and Properties of the Remedies that are produced, and that are now in use by the Natives in that Country, to relieve them of the Diforders, recommended to the Planters in par-ticular, and the Faculty in general. By a Phylician of Barbadoes.

#### of Chicres a Chicoes

T is faid there are two kinds of Chigron, the one common and the other pollonous. My opinion is, that none eve are troubled with the latter infect, but fuch as are in a be habit of body.

All the young, as well as the new Negroes, thould have their feet and hands examined regularly once a week; for want of this precaution, Negroes often loss many a joint of their toes, &c. and so become less useful upon a plantation.

A little fauff mixed with a small quantity of verdigrease.

is the best powder that can be put into the hole from when

a Chigre has been extraded.

The Indians preferve themselves from these, and other troublesome infects, by anointing their seet, &c. with a passe made of Roucou and oil.

#### Of the ITCH.

Negroes of every age and fex are apt to catch the Itch. This disease requires no description.

Sulphur made into an ointment, with falt butter and green pepper, will cure it: A no less esfectual remedy is tobacco fleeped in orine, and bathing in the fea.

There is a species of Itch which Negroes from Guinea often bring with them from the West-Indies. This they

call the Crakras. It chiefly infefts the ankles, and often, if scratched of neglected, producer inveterate ulcers

This diforder is not to be cured by external means only : It requires finant purging with falt water, and bothing therein. If these do not remove the eruption, the patient should be doled every third day, with pills made of the juice of Semprevive (Aloes) and Chouch Shells finely pounded, with about one grain of fweet Mercury to each half dram of the composition.

The best external application is weak mercurial ointment,

with a mixture of Sulphur.

#### OF COUGHS.

Coughs are common in the West-Indies, from the latter end of October to the latter end of Februs

They are feldom attended with a lover, but often with loss of appetite

A vomit of thiftle-feed should therefore always begin the cure, which a fyrup made with garden balfam, fugar and rum, will foon remove.

A fweat, with an infusion of wild lage, is also efficacious; But the medicine most to be depended opon, is half an ounce of gum clemi, diffolved is four pints of good rum. Of this a large spoonful should be given three times a day to adults, and to in proportion.

I have also known troublefome Caught removed by

drinking a warm infulion of wild liquorice.

The Hooping-Cough is not frequent in the West-Indies: I do not remember to have fren it there above once or twice; and then the lungs feemed to be touched with a flight degree of inflammation;

In that case bleeding, but in small quantities, is indispenfably requifite; but then emetics must not be administered.

In the cure of a Hooping-Cough, I have always found change of air as necessary as physic.

### OF WORMS.

Worms are scarce more fatal so the young, than they are to those who have attained to manhood in the West-Indies. Lile

Worms

Worms therefore naturally prefent themselves to be treated of in this place.

As in Europe, when uncommon fymptoms affild a patient, the venereal difeate may be confidered as the cause; to in the West-Indies, Worms may always be suspected as the parent of every untoward morbid appearance.

The truth is, there is scarce one symptom with which the animal economy may be affected, which Worms are not

capable of exciting.

The Worms common in the West-Indies, are the same with those which are common in Europe; only the solitary, tape, or jointed Worm, as it is called, is oftner seen there than in Britain, and some Greoles are much afflicted with a kind of small Worms (Ascarides) in the stomach, which I do not remember to have observed in Europe.

Worms kill more people in the West-Indies than all

other difeafes, the flux only excepted.

Both the old and new world boast of remedies to kill Worms; but as this fatal malady is more common in the torrid zone than in Europe, so the tropical remedies are more specifical in this complaint, than the European.

I have tried almost an insinite variety of modicines against Worms; but the most efficacious among them have often

proved less successful than I could have wished.

Pargatives are undoubtedly useful in the expulsion of Worms, and among these the juice of the aloes justly claims the pre-eminence.

An infusion of the roots of the flinking weed in water, is often a good vermifuge, especially if juice of tanky be added

thereto, with a small quantity of garlick.

Many commend the juice of the wild ipecacuanha (Apocynum) as an antidote to Womms. It operates with violence, both up and down, and I have known it fometimes do wonders.

But cow-itch with molasses, and the clarified juice of worm grass (Spigelia) are more to be depended upon. I have also known good effects arise from oil and lemon juice.

Sugar

Sugar is commonly supposed to favour Worms. This however I know from repeated experiment to be a vulgar error; for perhaps so one thing in the Materia Medica is more deadly to Worms than cane liquor, unless we except Muscovado mixed with an equal proportion of sweet oil, especially that made by expression from the coco nut, or cocoa:

The inner bark of the mountain cabbage tree, Indian pink, and the milk of the wild fig, are praifed by fome for removing this diforder. I have not sufficiently experienced their efficacy:

The remote causes of the frequency of Worms in the West-Indies are, First, the warmth of the climate. Secondly, the great use of the vegetable sood; and lastly, humidity. Its immediate cause is relaxation.

#### OF FEVERS.

Although Worms are more fatal in the torrid zone than Fevers, yet these too prove often more deadly there than in Europe.

Inflammatory l'evers, as well as local inflammations, e. g. pleurefies, &c. are not common in the West-Indies: Indeed I do not remember to have seen buffy blood above twice in that climate, and then the blood was extracted from a new comer, young and plethoric.

The reason of this extraordinary exemption from inflammatory diseases is, First, the warmth and moisture of the climate. Secondly, copious perspiration. Thirdly, acidulated drinks. Fourthly, impaired appetite; and lastly, laziness.

Excels in eating, drinking, and exercise, between the tropics, neither corroborate the solids, nor encrease the density of the blood. These errors in the non-naturals may render West-India blood acrid; but they certainly do render the bile peccant, both in quantity and quality.

This is the passport to almost all the Fevers in the West-Indies; for it may well be doubted whether ever the blood is the primary seat of a Fever, unless in new comers to the torrid zone. Of course the impropriety of frequent bleedings, as always practised by the French, and too often by us, must be glaring; and the necessity of carrying off the peccent matter by vomit and shool no less apparent.

Fevers in the Well-Indies feldom put on the appearance of inflammation beyond the first twenty-four hours; after

that they become putrid or malignant, or nervous.

In the first stage of the disease, blood may be let, but it should be in a small quantity.

Vomits (pretty firong in their kind, e.g. tartar emetic) and acidulated purgatives should then be administered, or rather these should be combined, and repeated till the sebrile

fymptoms diminish.

When the bilious matter has once entered the blood, which it will foon do if fweats are uncautiously used at first; vomits and acid purges become then less useful, and the morbid matter must be thrown out on the skin, by means of wild fage-tea, silk cotton (Ceiba) tea, avocato pear (Laurus) tea, or what I prefer to all of them, sourish weak punch.

In this disorder it often happens, that a weak purgative or emetic will produce uncommon evacuations: this should not alarm the prescriber, but should make him support the patient well with madeira whey, or well made punch.

This Fever often sublides into a remittent, and then into

an intermittent Fever.

A frong infusion of the halbert-weed leaves, or the Spanish carnation (Poinciana) drank constantly, will bring back the bile to its natural state, that is, will remove the Fever.

But for this important purpose, the bark unquestionably merits the palm. Nor does it only produce a wholesome

bile: it invigorates the whole animal occonomy.

In malignant Fevers heither vamits not purges are effentially indicated, but medicines that operate by the fkin thank be administered; and as this Fever is contagious (the mass of blood being dissolved and become putrid) recourse should be had to stronger sweats than those lately recommended. Among these, musk, camphire, and castor, are the most to

be depended upon. Then blifters become advitable; but to apply them when the difease is in the first passages, is only to torture the patient. Wine is eminently serviceable in the malignant Fever, as also in the nervous, where the same medicines will save the patient. Only blisters are seldom necessary.

in cale the lungs are affected, which often happens, in any of the above-mentioned Fevers, a small quantity of blood may be extracted, even though the pulse is not strong; but then I would prefer cupping, or rather epispastics

#### FLUXES

This diforder naturally follows the former, for it is often produced by the fame causes, corrupted bile.

It also arises from suddenly supprest perspiration, and a too great indulgence in eating of watry crude vegetables.

Of course the Flax prevails most either in the rainy months, or in autumn. It sometimes is accompanied with a sever, and sometimes not.

When attended with a fever, bleeding may be performed, but a profule discharge of blood by stool is no indication for drawing blood.

The Flux in the West-Indies is either watry with blood, or bilious with blood, and excrement.

Both these dysenteries are equally difficult to cure, and equally dangerous, unless medicines are early applied."

The intentions then to be purfued, are first to expel the peccant humours, to soften their acrimony, and by that means abate the gripes; and lastly, to strengthen the tone of the intestines.

To perform the first intention, vomits and purges are requisite; but their all vomits and all purgatives are not equally eligible. The class of irritating and heating must always be discarded.

Where ipecacuanha is not at hand, the following emeric may be depended on. Bruife two drams of yellow thiftle feed, and insufe it in half a gill of boiling water; let it stand will it cools, then Brain and Iwecten it to the palate. This is a sufficient dole for a grown up Negroe.

The yellow thiftle feed is not only a fafe emetic, but like the inecamanha is a firengthener of the intestines.

Some use the juice of the wild iperacuanha (apocynum)

The pods of the lignum vite are also administered by some as a vomit, but they also are likewise too surly.

At night, twenty drops of laudanum flould be mixed with half a pint of wild fage-tea to promote perspiration, and prevent the fick persons getting up in the night; they should also be covered with a good warm blanker, and not allowed to lie on the bare floor.

On the following morning, a fufficient quantity of caffor oil should be given, and to prevent its griping, twenty drops of fal volatile may be added thereto, by which it will become miscible with pepper-mint water.

The callor oil may be wrought off by warm water gruel,

or what the Negroes call hot water,

Their food should be faloop, with a glass of red port or madeira wine in it; they may also be indulged in pepper pot, made chiefly of Ochra (Hibiscus) and Angola peas (Citysus) with little or no falt, but seasoned with green pepper; if at any time faint, a frequent symptom in this diforder, a small quantity of red wine diluted with water, in which heated iron bath been extinguished, and made more grateful by a little grated nutmeg or cinnamon, should be allowed them.

One should imagine, it would hardly be necessary to advise to cover the belies of the diseased with warm blankets; and yet, for want of this simple precaution, I have known many Negroes lost.

The vomit and purgative should be repeated at least twice each, at the interval of a day; and the opiate formerly recommended should be given every evening.

By this means both the numbers of flools will be diminified, and their quality amended; and their recourse may he had with fafety to lubricating, and fubalifyingent medi-

Of thefe, many valuable ones are to be found in the West-Indies; the principal are the rinds of both kinds of pomegranate (punica) the bark and gum of the acajou (anacardium) the seeds of the sea-side grape (polygonum) the Guava bark, and Guava jelly (psidium) and the logwood hamatoxylon).

Thefe, either by themselves, or combined together, and made into tea or boiled, will seldom disappoint the prescriber.

But if any preference can be given to the above remedies, that preference is due to the logwood in decocion; yet will its virtues even then be improved, by adding a gill of red port with grated cinnamon, or the Canella of the West-Indies, to every quart of the medicine.

The dole to a full grown person, is a gill three times a

Glyslers made of the ingredients above mentioned are also excellent auxiliaries in the Flux, if thrown up often in small quantities, and not hot, but especially if a little good fuet, flarch, or the white of an egg, be added thereto.

A ferviceable glyster may be also compounded of limewater, the yolk of an egg, a little starch made of Cassada (larrepha) and a spoonful of old rum.

At this time, pills made of equal parts of wax, and the cherry-tree gum (Anacardium) and given to the quantity of a dram a day, often effectuate a cuter

If the intestines are ulcered, which may be known by the feetidness of the discharge, and obstinacy of the disorder, recourse should be had to lime-water, milk, and the whites of eggs. And if this prescription fails, turpentine should be rendered miscible with forge-water, by means of the yolk of an egg, and given to the quantity of two drams a day; opiates will keep it from running off too speedily.

In the autumnal putrid Flux, after proper evacuations, I' have known oranges, lemons, and even limes produce fingular advantages.

Mm m

They

They are analogous in their operation to the clinic of vitriol.

I have feldom known any recover of a Flux who had the thrush in the mouth, and through the whole trad of their intestines.

The Blacks are less subject to apathe, than the White

people.

If any thing can be ferviceable here, it must be change of air, riding, failing, &c. for I never faw any advantage from medicines in the dysenteric thrush, no not from the bark.

I do not approve of flour dumplings, unless the flour is fermented, and then the addition of fresh suct will make it not only nutritive, but medical in the Flux.

Negroes, who have recovered of a Flux, should never be put too foon to hard labour : relapses are almost always dan

gerous.

To strengthen them, the bitter infusion should be given for a week or two; to which some toasted rhubarb may be added.

the second second second

An infusion of the bark in forge water is also an excellent

Where worms crawl out of themselves from the mouth or nose of dysenteric patients, such seldom recover; and as worms are to be found in all Negroes, it is often absolutely necessary to combine worm medicines, with the remedies recommended in this chapter.

of the LAX or DIARRHEA.

This is a common complaint in the West-Indies; here figured stools are seldomer seen than in Europe.

It is never attended with a fever, and scarce ever accompanied with gripes; it often arises from obstructed perspiration, and often from crude raw vegetables. Acids will also produce it.

Where it is habitual, and upon the slightest error in the articles of food or exercise is apt to grow worse, the most exquisite diet is necessary; but change of air bids fairest for removing it.

One

One half dram of touted rhubarb will generally remove it; if one dofe is infufficient, two or three most commonly effectuate a cure. An opiate should be given every night.

Pursane fried with oil or lard, and roasted Bananas are useful in this disorder. Simarouba tea is likewise good.

#### DRY BELLY ACH.

THOUGH Fluxes are more common in the West-Indies than the Dry Belly Ach: yet that disorder too often occurs, and is frequently satal.

It requires no description; its cause in general is cold:

From whatever origin it proceeds, the poor wretch who labours under it, suffers the sharpest torture, and when at worst the muscles of the belly, and even the intestines themselves, are spasmodically contracted. This, if not speedily removed, soon terminates either in a palsy, or gangrene of the bowels.

The indications of cure are first, to alleviate the pain, and lastly, to procure a free passage through the intestinal canal.

Opiates repeated every hour, and administered in large quantities, are the only anodynes I know in nature, and the best medicine to stop the vomiting, which too frequently attends this melancholy disorder.

Warm bathing and oils rubbed into the belly, scarce procure any ease; but bleeding in a small quantity at the arm, or rather cupping the abdomen, and scarifying, often alleviate and sometimes even remove the spasmodic stricture. Yet opiates are chiefly to be relied on.

They even facilitate the operation of purgatives, however opposite that may appear to theory; and therefore they should always be combined with the oily cathartic formerly recommended, and with the oily or balfamic glysters.

Strong purges do not succeed even after anodynes have opened the passage; they excite spassas: and yet, tobacco glysters often produce the most falutary effects.

Mmm 2

When

When you have reason to suspect the passages blocked up by curdled milk, &cc. crude mercury with anodynes must be had recourse to.

The best glysters are made of a decoction of French and common physic nut, with stinking weed, of each half a handful, to be boiled in a quart of water to a pint; and thereto a spoonful of the juice of the aloes, a gill of oil, the yolk of an egg, and a table spoonful of laudanum, or two drams of diascordium, or rather theriac.

The glyfters should be in small quantities and often injected. The warm bath affists their operation; and candle grease with spirits may be chasted into the belly.

But while injections are attempting to clear the bowels below, purgatives should be taken by the mouth, and co-operate with them.

A fudden ceating of the pain, with a finking pulse, foetid breath, &c. are infallible symptoms of death, unless blisters applied to the belly, and the bark with elixir of vitriol remove those appearances.

This diforder leaves a great foreness behind it, and like other intestinal ailments, produces flatulent symptoms, which bitters and exercise, with bathing in the sea, are the likeliest means of removing.

The Blacks are often tormented with the Dry Belly Ach than the Whites; and among these, such are ofteness the subject of its torture, who indulge in new stery spirits, with little water, and much souring.

# TETANUS.

The Dry Belly Ach often causes the Tetanus, and all its symptoms. This is a dreadful disease, because too commonly fatal.

The speediest assistance is here necessary, and yet with the speediest help the physician is often miserably disappointed in his expectations,

GETTE OF THE PERSON IN

Here

Here opiates again are what are chiefly to be depended on; but warm bathing, bliftering the wrifts, the back-bone, the fromach, the nape of the neck, should also be used.

I have rubbed in blue ointment into the belly, &c. but never faw any good from it. I have furnigated the locked jaw thrice a day, without doing either good or harm. I have cupped and fearified the parts affected but all to no purpose; I have given antimonial pills (Ward's) which have fometimes succeeded with me in the Dry Belly Ach, but here they proved ineffectual.

I have feen the spains mitigated, by tying the poor wretch down upon a board, and rubbing into the members contracted sweet oil fix parts, spirits of turpentine two, laudanum one, British oil has likewise done good.

Musk, asascetida, and alkaline salts I have administered ingreat quantities, but I cannot say they ever did much service. Nothing, however, should be neglected which has the least chance of recovering the patient, for with every assistance her too often perishes.

I have combined cinnabar with mulk, and given them in great quantities in this disease, but all to no manner of purpose.

Opium then, is what is chiefly to be relied on, and it is, aftonishing what quantities of it may be swallowed without either procuring sleep, or affecting the brain,

# Of the DROPSY.

THIS disease, in all its appearances, is common in the West-Indies.

Heat and moisture debilitate the solids, and break the tone of the blood in those climates.

Hence all ages and all fexes are thereby liable to watry complaints.

In children the watry tumor is most commonly occasioned by worms; expel these, and you cure the patient.

Obstructions of the menstrual courses will often cause a dropsy of the legs, &c. in young women; make their menses

menfes flow, and you reduce their legs, &cc. to their healthy flandard.

I have known water produced in the belly, by a Negroc's drinking too plentifully of cold water, when he was running down with sweat. If the Negroe was otherwise healthy, medicines that operate by sweat will carry off the swelling.

Where the disease is the result of profule bleedings, from whatever cause, or over purgation; generous diet and strength-

ners are the likelieft to remove it.

A fowl stuffed with cow-itch, and made into broth, has fometimes carried off this diforder by stool and urine.

If the fwelling is confiderable, and the bowels are found; the Negroe should be tapt, and the future accumulation of water prevented by aloetic purges and bitters.

This difease has sometimes been cured by gunpowder,

taken inwardly with cow pils.

I have feen fingular good effects from the following medicine; put into a tin boiler with a cover, an ounce of cinnamon, half an ounce of nutmeg, two drams of falt of feel, or even feel filing, a pound and a half of lime juice, and as much good old rum, and place it in a veffel with boiling water for an hour, then ftrain it, and give near a gill of it morning and evening; it operates chiefly by urine. A handful of fcraped horse-radish may be occasionally added.

The liver is commonly affected in this disease in the West-Indies, and therefore deobstruents are properly mixed with

cathartics in dropfical cafes.

In the dropfy of the skin, scarifications and burying in the hot land at noon, are a remedy which may be depended on, providing regular exercise and orange bitters lend their affishance.

## CHOLERA MORBUS.

THIS disorder is not so common here as in Europe, but when it makes an attack, its effects are, in general, more deadly, unless remedies are speedily applied.

The

The Cholera Morbus, in this country, feldom proceeds from the too free use of fruits, as in England; with us in arises more commonly from poisoned crabs, and poisonous fish.

Fifh poison is peculiar to the West-Indies; and what is remarkable, the same fish are often salutary or otherwise, in different parts of the same island.

This, though vulgarly imputed to copperas banks, can only with propriety be ascribed to the submarine vegetables whereon they seed.

For all these poisons, if not immediately mortal, the best antitodes are teas of the flowers of cedar, of the sensitive (Mimosa) of the chickweed, and of the yellow prickle wood.

The indications in the cure of the Cholera Morbus, are, first, to check the inordinate discharge up and down; secondly, to dilute and cotemporate the humours; and lastly, to restore the tone of the intestines.

The remedies recommended in the flux will check the discharge; water gruel, fage tea, and hot water, will render the humours less acrid; and exercise, bathing in the sea, bitters, and the bark, will invigorate the intestines.

Much might be added on the article of fish poison. It is a new and curious subject, but this is not a proper place for an ample disquisition.

#### VOMITING.

A conflant rejection of whatever is taken into the stomach, is a more common disease than the former, and often as deadly.

It always proceeds from some peccant humour irritating the stomach.

Salt of wormwood mixed with lemon juice, and swallowed in the act of effervescence, will sometimes stop it.

Opiates have also, not unfrequently, produced the same effect.

Warm water poured on toafted caffada, or oatmeal made brown, will often flop a somiting.

But mint juice mixed with fugar, and warm goats milk, will generally succeed, where the former have failed.

Purgative

Purgative glyfters should be administered.

#### MALIGNANT SORE THROAT.

THIS disorder is a malignant sever, principally affecting the throat, &c. How then can mercurials be serviceable in this case? they relax the solids, and destroy the tone of the blood.

How then can purgatives be useful? They weaken the habit, and fink the pulse, which is already naturally too low.

Nor is bleeding, in this difease, more to be recommended than cathartics and mercury, it thins the blood, and weakens more than either.

What then is to be depended on?

Gentle diaphoretics; tea made of devil's bit, wild fage tea, weak four punch, Madeira sangree mixed with sevile orange; a mouth water or gargle made of canker-berry, privet, alum, honey, &c. is also useful. Steaming the throat with warm vinegar does good.

For want of attending to these rules, more Negroes for some years past have perished by fore throats, than by any

other difeafe.

Elixir of vitriol, tincture of the bark, and tincture of roles

fometimes remove the malignant angina.

I never faw above two inflammatory fore throats in the West-Indies. Their coming to matter ought to be prevented by cooling purges; but should a suppuration ensue, the tumous must be forthwith opened.

A finall quantity of nitre swallowed leisurely twice or thrice a-day, will often prevent the suppuration of the almonds

1

fo

n

If

of the ear, &c.

Negroes, as well as White People, are very subject to the tooth-ach, and an external swelling of the glands of the neck,

&c. called the mumps.

These proceed from their lying with their heads, &c. too slightly covered, or from their walking to visit their wives, &c. in the night time.

If the tooth is hollow, it should forthwith be extracted: at this, the Negroes are sufficiently expert.

The mumps is to be removed by warmth, friction, and fweet oil; if inflamed, caftor oil may be given.

Of the LIVER and SPLEEN preternaturally swelled.

THOSE diforders, which were known to the ancients, but which are now infrequent in Europe, are common in the West-Indies, both among the White People and Blacks:

Though at first they are scarce to be distinguished, in process of time, the swelling may be felt, and at last becomes visible. It is scarce ever attended with pain or severishness, but always with loss of appetite, and commonly with adhefron to the surrounding membrane.

The Negroes do certainly remove this adhesion, by frequent friction with their fingers, by laying the diseased across a hogshead; in short, by putting the body in such an attitude, as to enable them to insert their fingers below the small ribs.

I do not remember to have feen any patient with either or both of the above diforders, who laboured under a jaundice.

The fime-juice medicine recommended in the chapter on the dropfy, is also fovereign in these allments, which are always tedious, but seldom kill,

The mercurial pill of the Edinburgh Dispensatory, combined with steel filings, has sometimes been tried with success.

If purgatives are ever thought adviseable in these obstructions, they should be composed of gum guajac, calomel, and soap of tartar.

Soap medicines with hog-lice have also done fervice.

When the tumour points externally, and there is reason to apprehend, from preceding symptoms, that matter is formed, it should be let out by a caustic and launcet; as some have recovered after this operation.

### GOUT, GRAVEL, and DIABETES.

I never faw a Negroe with the Gout or Stone in the urinary passages and bladder; the truth is, the White People N n n are less frequently tormented with those excruciating ail-

Warmth and moisture would therefore appear to be ene-

mies to the production of either of them.

Where the foil is of a clayey nature, and retains humidity so long as to render it putrid, there the Gout may rage, though even in such soil it is less painful, and the fits not so lasting as in Europe, especially if proper perspiration is encouraged.

But if the Creoles are less afflicted with these maladies, I have seen many wasting away with a continual discharge of

colourless, and almost insipid urine.

This preternatural discharge is by some writers of eminence ascribed to a disorder in the liver; but I should rather impute it to a watry poverty of blood, and a morbid relaxation of the urinary viscera,

This theory of the Diabetes feems also to be confirmed by the remedies which cure it. These are all of the aftringent

kind, and may be found in the chapter on fluxes.

Diaphoretics, or such medicines as operate by sweat, are also useful. But neither these nor askringents will thoroughly corroborate the parts without cold bathing, and alumwhey.

Allum and bole may also be made into a plaister, with the white of an egg and turpentine, and applied to the

region of the loins.

The Canada balfam, &c. either dropped on fugar, or mixed with the yolk of an egg, strengthens the urinary paffages,

But no remedy I know in nature is so efficacious, in this and the following disorder, as pills made of the gum elemi

and pounded niccars (Guilandina).

Patients labouring under a Diabetes are always thirfly; but they must counteract their appetite to drink, and rather than swallow large aquous draughts, only moisten their mouths with tamarind-beveridge, or orange juice.

Lime-water.

Lime-water with milk may be used, as also the waters of the hot-bath at Nevis, which is more powerful in all cases of relaxation than that of Bristol.

Where the Nevis water cannot be had, impregnate good fost water with a red hot iron.

#### FLUOR ALBUS.

The Blacks are less subject to this disease than the White inhabitants; among whom I have known infants, not three years old, and women of fixty, wasting away with it.

This diffemper is not eafily cured in Europe, and to tell the truth European remedies feldom cure it in the West-Indies.

Astringent injections are the most likely to succeed in the Fluor Albus; but the best injections do not always radically remove the discase.

The injection most to be depended on, is a strong decoction of the pomegranate bark, old rum, and elixir of vitriol.

This mixed with an equal proportion of lime or Neviswater, should be thrown up, thrice a-day, to the quantity of half a gill at a time.

Fomentations of balaustines, guava bark, and sea-side grape bark in rum are also useful.

th

ne

OT

ry

his mi

ty;

heir

ater.

The medicine to be relied upon in the Fluor Albus, is the following:

Mix four parts of gum elemi, with two parts of cherrytree gum; add one part of falt of fleel, and as much good turpentine; make them into pills of fix grains.

Give three of these pills three times a-day in half a gill of

Cold-bathing, bark, and elixir of vitriol, or tindure of roles accelerate the cure.

### RHEUMATISM and SCIATIC.

These diseases are even more common in the torrid zone than at home; but they are seldom acute.

Nnna

Q f

Of course bleeding and purging (evacuations too frequently used to remove them) are almost always improper ... lost it to padi the in this climate.

The discharge by urine is with difficulty excited in this country, and could it be promoted with certainty, would not carry off the Rheumatism. Warmth, friction, bathing, and oil, are useful in these diseases.

But external remedies will not cure them, if they have

taken any root in the conflitution.

Dr. James's powder, when it operates by Iweat, is sometimes serviceable in the Rheumatism and Sciatica.

Dover's powder is more generally useful.

Tincture of ipecacuanha, fal volatile, and laudanum, in equal proportions, have also been of service.

But the following preparation is the only one to be de-

pended upon:

Mix equal parts of gum guajac, nitre, and foliated earth of tartar; add one third of cinnabar, and make them into pills of fix grains, with molaffes.

Of these pills give three thrice a-day.

No curable Rheumatism ever resilted this remedy, continued for three weeks.

Ward's pills have been administered in these ailments,

but I never knew them produce any fignal fervice.

Experience has taught me to think better of the infusion of glass of antimony in Madeira.

That tindure poffesses many virtues.

## PAIN in the STOMACH.

Negroes often complain of a pain in the Stomach. This, when it does not arise from worms, is always to be remedied by the following prefeription : has the guidled black

Mix an ounce of foot, half an ounce of Rinking-weed poots, velvet roots as much, fix drams of orange, or shaddoc rind, and three or four cloves of garlick, with three pints of rum; let the mixture fland in the fun a few days, then strain it, and keep it well corked for ufe.

Half

Half a fmall wine glass full is a dofe.

A spoonful of the juice of the semprevive (Aloe) will also remove it; but the elixir proprietails is a more elegant remedy.

This disease proceeds, in general, either from indigestion

The roots of wild indigo, of cow-itch, and of lemon, infuled in water, and sweetened with molasses, have often done service, if French authors may be credited.

## HEART-BURN.

This is a very common, and though not a deadly, is yet a troublesome disease.

It arises from the too free use of vegetables, a weak stomach, and inert bile.

Chalk, crabs-eyes, or lime-water, will always give eafe in this distemper; but essence of pepper-mint, spirits of hartshorn, or salt of wormwood, are more to be depended on.

Vomits are always necessary, but the mustard vomit deserves the preserence.

The Negroes are not so subject to this disorder as the White people, and yet they live more upon vegetables than their masters; but then their greens, &c. are always well seasoned with salt, and green pepper (capsicum) and they drink little punch and no wine.

I have known old rum mixed with water and sprinkled with nutmeg, persisted in as a common drink at meals, remove the Heart-burn when all other remedies have proved inessectual.

I know a gentleman who is much subject to the Heartburn, and whose only relief is a large draught of warm milk.

In this person the Heart-burn probably proceeds from a putrid acrimony.

### RINGWORM.

This difease is almost as common as the itch, but is not so easily removed.

It affects every part of the body, but especially the joints.

It is always attended with a violent itching, and is highly insectious.

Many remedies are used by the West-Indians for the cure. The chief of these are what follows

Rub the parts with a coarse cloth till they begin to bleed, and then squeeze into them the zest of a Seville orange.

Mix two drams of gunpowder, with as much lime juice as will bring it to the confistence of a thin liniment; this rubbed in morning and evening, after hard friction, often proves effectual.

When the Ring-worms are not numerous, an application

of falt-water and urine will cure them.

Bathing the parts with warm falt-water, and first runnings

is always of fervice.

But the most certain remedy which the West Indies afford for the cure of Ring-worms, is an epithem made of the flowers of brimslone, and the juice of the Ring-worm shrub.

This vegetable is common in the islands, and needs no description. Dr. Hillary has described it in such a manner as an European botanist may class it.

But though these applications will remove this ailment; yet the remedies which Europe affords, are both more cer-

tain and more speedy.

Among these a strong solution of blue-stone in limewater, or corrosive sublimate in the same menstruum, deserve the preference.

Purgatives are scarce ever necessary in this disorder: but fweating, especially in a warm bath, is highly expedient at the close of the distemper.

of COSTIVENESS.

This is a common, and though not a fatal, is yet a troublesome disorder.

The White inhabitants are more subject to it than the Blacks, and the women more than the men.

It generally proceeds from inert bile, and relaxation; of course warm bathing which is sometimes prescribed for it,

is improper; and immersion in cold water will do service, though generally thought hurtful.

But cold bathing alone will not do; mild purgatives .

joined to bitters must be given internally.

For this purpose a handful of the wild sena, insused in half a pint of water, and quickened with a spoonful of the juice of the semprevive may be given.

Or vervain may be drank every morning as tea, with fome of the halbert-weed flowers or those of camomel.

Or caftor-oil, sharpened with an infusion of stinkingweed, or velvet-root, may be used.

The following pills are also serviceable; grind up equal parts of jalap, French physic nut, castile soap and juice of aloes, and make them into pills of fix grains. Two taken every night will generally procure a stool the next day.

I have also known half a pint of sea-water, with twenty or thirty drops of the essence of antimony, drank in a morn-

ing, produce falutary effects.

Sometimes I have combined the bark with purgatives, and have thus generally succeeded in curing an habitual costiveness.

Moderate exercise, especially on horseback, is absolutely necessary.

A large spunge wetted in sea water, and applied suddenly to the belly, will sometimes do service, and may be used, when riding is inconvenient.

All strong purgatives, especially those that are indued with restringent properties, are improper; at least till thebile is become healthfully acrid.

I am of opinion that the Senega rattle-Inake root, mixed with nitre, and the juice of the aloes would do good in this disease; for though combined with an opiate, which effectually hinders it from exciting a nausea, it generally produces a copious discharge by flool.

Half a dram of gum guajac diffolved in the yolk of an egg, and mixed with vervain tea, is a good purgative.

with pleasance would access to the dweet allegeneral

ten give a flool; a larger number of them in the floor way.

Chocolate is a proper breakfast and supper to such as are habitually costive, and purgative may be blended therewith, so as totally to disguise their bad talles in that has been some

In that case the catherine should be reduced to the small powder imaginable, and if the should be reduced with water, by means of the yolk of an legg, the take will more of socially be sheathed.

To some people strong coffee is a purgative.

An Essay on the Manugement and Diferes of Negrous.

Learning the his pride sold of the man same and religion it

# TEPROSTALISM THE LET ON THE PROSTALISM A LEGISLATION OF STREET

A LTHOUGH the White people in the Wolf Indies are not exempted from this dreadful calemity, we at the Negtoes are most subject thereto, I shufe to begin this division with it.

I could write a great deal upon this diforder, and but the

I am doubtful, whether it be infectious of not. The children of infected parents are moral ways feized with the Leprofy, and I have known the wives of the Leprofit remain free from it for years. Transport the institute at the first first the control of the cont

It is however the part of prudence to remove the differen-

This differder frequently strikes from being overheated, and getting too fuddenly good. It however effected thirdaks out without any visible cause, and an also think a spirit is the

Mercurials and antimonials irritate the difease; neither is any good done with farfa, faffafras, lignum-vitz, or China root.

Leprofy is so be found in the West Indies of What profits what pleasure would accrue to the happy discovered a said a

I once

## ELEPHANTIANS.

It is luckily, benever, not very common in the iffancir.

## **和自己的**自己的自己的

laine, but as for as I know, it is

to the second subsect paint and always without

cased the tools and fomenines the late

joint of the great too prevents in progrets.

The patients are in all other respects leading and produce leading, may, this children.

I do not remember to have four this unaccount that the order denalls the fingers.

I can fay nothing positive with regard to the case of the Joint-Evil; physicians are feldom consisted for it.

As is appears to be a appical disorder, inight not warm bathing and the back suppress it in its rife? Anti-might not amputation chark it in its increment? Whin it is at the work, I believe it must take its possite.

It is lucky this differile attacks the Negator but once; for it is both tedious and difficult to mure.

It breaks was in every part of the body, but chiefly about the hips and privities.

000

The

The enaption deutes little for an paint and dearen, plaids any ichor. It occasions no washing of the slafe; because their appetite keeps good. Them was an allegancy at another.

The Yaws however, when repelled, infallibly with the

conflicution. This is frequently practited by (avgeous on board the flave hipper are impossing a said of our more of the rule with guipowite and board to be publicated by the publication of the rule with guipowite and beautiful and a said the publication of the rule with guipowite and beautiful and a said the publication of the rule and the rule of the

This pernicious franchis with difficulty and bullion the purchaser pland year friscof confequence that he that determine any particular particular trains a bosons

When there is a gloffy importance of the thirty but shole parts where the Yaws commonly break odd you may almost be certain this repellent have been used have been passingly before such

distriction of the fooder the distribution against identification of the fooder the distribution of the di

This best method of effectually expelling the Vice from trothe Blood, is by giving builts down of fulphurpostery night,

Burnt niccare (Guilandins) are alle geed the gelfame The Barrie Vienes viette to the of the comments of

Venice treatle is equally ofernie ach made and mesentil

Bus with all these, good strengthering sout destructions fably requisites the of these mans, command all conflored out

all the Newey maner upon the deine the visit a subsequent of the subsequent of external applications are dish who then ded to by the old Negroes; that is sught in application, the lamp tions, it must not be of a repellent nature. North guiding

tions, it must not be or a repetient nature.

Smooth Keep the force clean by frequently washing them with

"Warms watch," congressly after tradition in a laurest fast the

You are never to open a Yaw with a laurest fast the

"Transh a latter of the following necessary to perform that open
no this are actual recomments through the from symmetric and

8 00 Cm

But Mould it be requisite, I can fee to danger, from the rife of ficely of the miles on sucreme the teriffer

There is generally one Yaw much larger then she west; this the Negroes call the master Yaw. When that begins to out upon the furface, the expelling medicines may then with facty be left off; and recourse had to such, as will most effectually fecure the babit from any latent taint, while the

This purpole is best answered by a gentle falivation, conx weeks, or two months.

The quantity fpit in the twenty-four hours should never exceed a quart, and the patient should be made to drink abundange of warm flops, fage tea, water gruel, milk and water,

I have tried almost all the preparations of mercury in the cure of the Yawa, and have found the nell to succeed; but that which I have most dependence by, is the mercury feven times sublimed.

I have also great reliance on Plummer's pill, afpecially if

raphire be added thereto mais to heaten find any

The common mercurial pill of the London Dispensatory will rupe the Yawe, but then it must be presented from run-The com nine off by fool, by the addition of opiates.

The Baron Van Swieten's folution of the complete fublimate, has been long known to the Well-India planters as

Undion may repel the Yawey matter into the habit, and therefore quickfilver thould not be used in that form, to produce a falivation, well adviring a number of the it

But by whatever mesparation of mercury a faiting is excited, the patient mult be well supported by warm and nouriching drinks or a regeller in accretaint guidir

A detailion of ligours vite and of appending thould also be drank; and if it appears gently by the skin, so much

By these methods a relipse is mall readily prevented, which is always more difficult to remove than the first dif-0002 cafe: eafe; and which, lifes have coppeded the bones, is formal not to be cured and at last of these participate structures

When the ikin is fufficiently cleared of the craption, on one or two large Yaws remain, the spitting may be gradual diminished; and these master Vans, as they are called should be destroyed by gentle escharotics, such as blue sto verdigreafe, corrolive Additionate diffored in lit burnt allum mixed with lemon Hite.

When there are thus destroyed, the lighten vice decoction formerly recommended, thould full be pertitled in for two three weeks; and now twenty or thirty drops of antimonia wine should be added to the evening potion.

A decodion of the China-root may now also be used

When by bad management the natural progress of the diff case has been interrupted, and either ugly ulca bones become diseased; shelp must be dersied with red pre-cipitate mixed with yellow ballicon, or with the green bal-sam of the Edinburgh Dispensaory.

Antimonials and campbire should then also be added to the delenel ! little or not spitting should be excited to but the medicines should be permitted to alter the habit by guntle degrees. attended with fonte degree of federal time

of Plummers will. I would recommend the continued all of

When the Yaws are not able to open a pallage through the callous foles of a Negroe's foot; the patient car neither walk, nor even stand without excellive pain, and his feet fwelf Le effectuate this. I generally beguightelight his Form

This troublelome symptom the English call the Pubbar; and the French Les Crapes. oremicos.

The remedy for the Tubbes, is to bothe the parts affected in a decoction of the leaves of the eafter-bush, and to bare the callus to the quieks the pastules will then make their way through the fole, especially if assisted by any emollime poultice of warm cowiding; and may be defrayed by the escharotics formerly spoken of. dia.

si Siw-natro beneficiente volume establishe batte for the efficience of the efficient entered and selection of the efficient entered and established and the factories of the factories of the factories of the efficient entered and the efficience of the efficiency of the efficience of the efficiency o

That however is not common in the Lesward Island government; and all those I ever knew affected with this extraordinary majady, were not Creole Negroes, but those brought from Africa.

The eye to all appearance is perfectly found, even when it does not trainfinit one luminous ray to the retina. It does not trainfinit one luminous ray to the retina. It wishes do anylor the retychalogue complaint of head ache. They generally too lave a good appearant made and also are prevaint and as the also at the retychiel light becomes diffine and is then all differ prevaint and is them as higher prevaint about they become allowed without they looked under they leave they become allowed without they leave to fit the different part of the colored and blood evaluation they remain till day lightly when they leave to fit the different part of the colored part and the colored without and blood evaluation as a kind attended with some degree of fever.

To My own appropriate the state of a part of the part of the property of the colored to the colored to the colored to the colored to the part of the property of the colored to the colored to

olle in the French Les Crapes.

and the French Les Crapes.

and the French Les Crapes.

norther the Hand Description of the the state of the first the state of the first the state of the

To effectuate this, I generally begin by giving a vomit;

At first, I combined snake-root and valerian with the cortex; but I have since found that the bank will do un listed, even without the seaton.

All those to whom I have given this specific have been wrought, either up or down, pretty smartly, by its first administration.

The eyes mould be frequently bathed with rum and water, or hungary water and that of roles, or camphorated fpirits, for fome weeks after the differie is removed.

They should also wear a shade over their eyes in the day

## Of the GUINEA WORM.

This exwardinary Worm, which chuses the cellular membrane of the human body for its habitation, was first taken notice of by Galen; but is belt described by the Arahian physicians.

Tris a native of Arabia, Perlia, and of Negroe-land, and White people who bathe in certain waters, in those countries, are equally liable to it with the Blacks of Africa.

I fancy it is not a disease of the West Indies; for all those I ever saw afflicted therewith, had brought it with them to the new world from Guines.

It is a tedious, but not a dangerous difeafe; especially if permitted to break through the Ikin itself; and no harsh means use used to effect its removal.

I can see no use of internal medicines to make it sooner quit its nides; because I am not convinced it ever gets into the human body by drinking water,

Yet fulphur, garlick and pepper, are recommended to be given inwardly; perhaps aloes should be combined with them.

As it is roundish, like a nerve, the best way is gently to wind it round a small cylinder, every day, till the whole is extracted. It feldom exceeds two feet in length:

If it breaks; violent inflammations and finus's enfue, which patience and the knife mult remove.

RUPTURES.

## Property deleted and R.U. P.T.U. R. E. Salman at transferred

Although the White inhabitants are more subject to Ruptures, of every kind here than in Europes yet as the Negives are most afflicted with them. I chuse to steat of them in this division.

Ruptures in the groin, next to those of the navel, are most

They generally speaking arise from some sprain; a overexercise; though sometimes the abdominal contents will fall down, without any other wishle cause than relaxation.

No time should be lost in reducing them into the belly by manual assistance; and of securing them, when there, by a proper bandage. For this purpose, every plantation ought to be surnished with seel trusses from England.

But in case the Rupture cannot be reduced in the common way; some blood should be taken away; for by this evacuation, both the spasm and inflammation, which usually attend an incarcerated Rupture, will be removed.

But should phlebotomy fails a smart purgative should then be administered, which, with a little affishance from the band, will often remove the strangulation.

Good effects have also arisen, in this case, from brill injections; especially such as are compounded of tobacco, and French physic nut leaves.

Smoke-clyfters, of tobacco are no less usefuls, especially if administered, so as to quicken the operation of a purgative taken by the mouth.

But if all these means still prove inessedual, and the inflammation rather energies, with womiting, see, reconsismust show be had to the knife; for if the gus once morning, part of the forcal discharge must for over be unided by this sinus; and the patient runs an imminent risk of his life.

This operation requires a fleady hand and dexterity in cutting; and therefore I would nevertadyle it; could the Rapture be reduced by any other means.

I know a Negroe with a very large femula Flernia; which encreases every full moon, and then becomes uncommonly painful

painful for fome days; especially if he does not li-temperate during that time; and he not parged at it

A truit hould also be avoid the years after the operation.

A truit hould also be avoid the years after the operation.

The care form aftringent applications, which may so firengthen the related parts, in new reparter, as to present their actum; but even then a truit should not be negligible.

A truit should also be even the extensity and the operation. The cleaning occasioned by a countil feldom prevents a relaption of the intestines.

## Of BURNS, ec.

Boilers are very upt to get feelded; especially when they

are obliged to continue their labours in the right time.

If the fkin is raifed into blifton, their thould be immediately imposit, and the water let out, otherwise that will become acrid, and crode the infifecent parts.

Banana lower, or those of the caffor buffs are good applications against banns; so is the fire-weed.

But freet-oil blooded with vinegar; or that drawn from linfeed and mixed with plantain water, are more to be depended on.

White ointment and Turner's cerate, may finish the cure. Those who need the mill with caues, are sometimes liable to have their hands ground off between the tollers, especially in the night time.

Woulds then prevent this horrid accident? leave off working during the night:——or if that cannot be done, at ge those who supply the mill every two hours. By name their growing fleepy may be prevented. Acres of the state of

## Of ULGERS about the Ankles

I shall conclude this part with some few observations on fordid Ulcers, which too frequently infest the ankles of Negroes, especially in islands, where the foil is of a clayey nature.

They

They are difficult to be cured, for I have known a fix weeks Alivation often ineffectual

Runaway Negroes, and those who are natily lazy, or who eat dirt, a perversion of appetite not confined in the West-Indies to the females, are most liable to fordid Ulcers: they bleed upon the flightest occasion, and generally produce an ordeinatous fwelling of the member or sur name

If the Ulcer has atilen from any external injury, and the patient is otherwise in a good habit of body, he need only be purged once a week with fea-water, and bathed in the fame in order to be cured.

The part affected should be dressed twice a-day; because matter foon becomes acrid in the West-Indies.

After washing the Ulcer with vitriol water, and foaking up the pus with scraped lint, French physic-nut leaves should be pounded and applied fresh to the fore.

I have known that application succeed, when the most pompous prescriptions of the shops have failed:

Exercise is pernicious; and yet if the Negroe does not flir a little, the fwelling of his leg will encrease.

Those who have Ulcers about their ankles and toes. should have those given them to wear till they heal; and should use a bandage a considerable time after the part is Software sures from I bear tomer delighters cicatrized.

Without this precaution, a return of the fore is always to be apprehended.

As the White inhabitants generally wear shoes and stockings; they are less subject to these fores than the Negroes.

But when they are afflicted with Ulcers; it is a difficult matter to heal them, because such people are but too much addicted to the use of raw, new spirits; than which, nothing fo effectually contaminates the habit.

In that case, recourse must be had to alterative medicines, especially such as were recommended to prevent a return of the Yaws. The hard hard same harden as Anthony TABULA ...

with the charles we make the training of the contract of the c

# TABULA POSOLOGICA

Harry Florida and an army state will be

DAD, jalapp. ad fcrup. ii. Rad. ipecacuanhæ, ad ferup. ii. Rad. rhabarbari, ad ferup, ii. Rad. valerian. filv. ad drach. fs. bis terve in die. Sem. finapi integr. ad cochl. i. bis in die. Camphora, ad ferup. i. Olibanum, ad scrup. i. bis in die, The Man was to make a his make Manna, ad unc. ii. Sapo albus, ad unc. i. in die. A TOTAL STATE STATE OF THE STAT Castoreum, ad drach. fs. Mofchus, ad gr. xv. Stanni pulv. ad drach, ii. bis in die. Æthiops mineral. ad drach. i. bis in die. Aqua bened. comp. une. iv. ter quaterve in die, Antimon. præp. ad drach. is. bis in die. Balf fulphuris, ad gutt. x. Cervifiz medicate varize, ad lib. fs. bis in die. Chalybe faceharat coehl, parv. feu drach. i. Cimabaris antimon, ad drach, fs. bis in die. Confectio roborans. (prodiafcordio) Unc. fs. continetopii gr.; Decoct, album, ad lib, ii. in die. Decod. antibedic. upc. iv. bis terve in die. Decoct, aftringens, unc. iv. ter quaterve in die-Decoch bardanze, ad lib. i. in die. Decoet, Campechenie, ad unc. iv. ter quaterve in die. Decoch, diutetic, unc, iv. ter quaterve in die. Decoch lignorum, ad lib ii in die. Decoct. nitrofum, unc. iv. ter in die. Decod. seneka, ad unc. ii. ter quaterve in die. Decoct. sepentar. co. cochl. ii. ter quaterve in die Decoct. vulnerar ad libs is in die Elect. antidysenteric, moles jugland, femel aut bis die Eled, baffamic, moles juglandis bis in die. Elect, cephalicum, moles jugland, ter quaterve in die,

Elect. hæmorrhoidale, ad unc. fs.

Elect. ad nephritic ad drach. i. semel aut bis die.

Elect. Peruvian. robor. moles jugland. bis terve in die.

Elect. Peruvian. flypt. moles juland. ter in die.

Eled. fiftens, moles jugland, ter quaterve in die.

Elix. proprietat, utrumque, cochl, parv. femel aut bis in die, all and it was a select

Elix. falutis, ad cochl, iv.

Elix. flomachic. ad cochl. i,

Elix, vitrioli, ad gutt. xxx. bis in die.

Emulf. camphorat, cochl. i, tertia aut guarta quaque hora.

Expressio millepedar. ad unc, ii, bis in die,

Infus. amarum, ad unc. iii. bis in die.

Inful. antiscorbut. } unc. iv. bis in die,

Infuf. cephalic.

Infus. lini. ad lib, i. in die. Infus. pectorale,

Julap. ammoniac. ad cochl. ii, bis in die,

Julap, antihysteric. } ad cochl; ii, ter in die.

Julap. cardiac.

Julap. diaphoret, utrumque, ad cochl. ii. quoque bihorio.

Julap. diuret. ad cochl. ii. ter in die.

Julap. fœtidum, cochl. i. ter quaterve in die,

Julap. hydragog. cochl. ii. quoque bihorio.

Julap. moscat. cochl. i. ter quaterve in die.

Julap. falinum, cochl, i. quaque hora.

Julap. scillit, ad cochl. ii, bis in die, Julap. sistens, cochl. ii. ter quaterve in die.

Lac ferratum, ad unc. iv. bis in die,

Laudanum liqu, gutt, xxv. continent opii gr. i.

Lac ammoniacum, cochl. ii, bis in die,

Magnefia alba, ad drach. ii.

Mercurius faccharat. ad fcrup. i.

Ol. still. cornu cervi, ad gutt. x.

Ol. still. juniperi, ad gutt, xx.

Ol. still, terebinthinæ, ad gutt. xl. bis in die. Oxymel pectoral, ad cochl, ii. bis terve in die,

Pil. Æthiopic. ad scrup. i.

Ppp 2

Pil.

Pacy, discount for

Pil. ex allio, ad death. fs. bis in die, Pil. aloeticz, ad drach. is. Pil. chalybeate, ad scrup. i. bis in die. Pil. cocciæ, ad icrup, ii. Pil, ecphract, chalybeat, ad drach. fs. Pil. ecphract. purg. ad ferup. ii. Pil. gummofæ, ad scrup. i. bis in die. Pil. Mercurial, lax. ad drach. fs. alternis diebus. Pil. pacifice, gr. viii. continent opii gr. i. Pil. pedoral. ad scrup. i. bis in die. Pil. picez, ad drach, is. bis in die. Pil. roborant. ad drach. fs. bis in die. Pil. scillitic. ad gr. xv. bis in die. designation ! Pil. stomachica, ad drach. fs. Potio balfamica, ad cochl. ij. bis in die. The description makes Pulv. antilyffus, ad drach. i. fs. Pulv. contrayerv. comp. ad drach. (s Puly. Cornachini ad scrup. ii, Puly, diaromat, ad scrup, i. Pulv. ftypticus, ad scrup. i. bis terve in die. Puly, testaceus cerat. ad drach. i. bis in die, Puly. vermifug ad drach, is. bis in die, Puly, vermifug, purg. ad drach. fs. Sal Jovis, ad gr. x. Sal mirab. Glauberi, ad unc. i. Sal polychreft. ad unc. fs. Spir. lavendulæ comp. ad gutt. xxx. bis terve in die. Spir. nitri dulc. ad drach. I.
Spir. falis dulc. ad drach. I. Spir. fuccini, ad drach. fs. Spir. vitrioli dulc. ad drach. i. Succi antiscorbut. ad unc. iv. bis in die. Syr. papav. alb. ad unc. i. Tartarus emet. ad gr. vii. Theriaca, drach, ii. is. continent opii gr. i. Tinct. antimonii, ad gutt. xl. bis in die. Tinct. antiphthifica, ad gutt, xxx. bis in die.

Tind.

Tinch. cantharid. ad gutt. xxx. bis in die.

Tinch. castorei, ad gutt. xl. bis terve in die.

Tinch. cort. peruv. ad cochl. ii. bis in die.

Tinch. croci, ad gutt. xl. bis terve in die.

Tinch. fuliginis, ad gutt. xxx. bis terve in die.

Tinch. hellebori nigr. ad cochl. i.

Tinch. ipecacuanhæ, ad unc. i. ss.

Tinch. Martis, ad gutt. xl. bis in die.

Tinch. menthæ, cochl. i. sæpe.

Tinch. myrrhæ, ad gutt. xl. bis in die.

Tinch. rosar. ad unc. iv. bis terve in die.

Tinch. facra, ad cochl. ii.

Turpeth, mineral. ad gr. vii.

Vitrum antim. cerat. ad gr. x.

INDEX.

# I N D E X

A Pege	Page
A STRONOMICAL description	Blood too plentiful, destroys action
A of the human species	the same of the sa
ATIONOL, IN UNDOVOLIKHE	Bloody stools. See Piles
Or, Pathological Aitiology, 104	Break of women with child swell
Air cold, threngthens the folids 106	3(2
Air too moift, relaxes and weak.	Bones, how many in the body 276
ens the fibres	Bones, how nourished 279
Air heavy, compresses the fluids	Bolus, for decay of nature 423
ibid.	Beafts, why ingenious
Air too light, rarifies the humours	Blood, a perfect and necessary hu-
ibid.	mour 16
Abstinence, too much of it, in not	Bile, the fpume or froth of blood
eating, creates difeafes # 108	index any fine comment the bid.
Afthma, convultive, and fangui-	Bladder, its use
nary 273	Breafts large subject to little milk 18
Afthma, milk for it 432	Bile yellow, often arises from a
Afthma, convultive 433	diffurbed mind 115
Anatomy, by question and answer	Bile black, excites inflammations
175	ibid.
Aphorisms on Midwifery, twenty	Bile and wrine, the ferum of the
fix 325 to 329	blood ibid,
Appendix 375	Balfam, enlivening 129
Arteries, what 276	Barrennels and impotency in both
Abdomen, what it is 283	fexes \$30
Afterial blood, more florid than	Bed, changing fides in bed advised
vena! 286	340
Ale apperient, to cleanse the womb	Barrenness, girdle to be wore 242
184	Blood, a discharge of it continual-
Ale cephalic, for palfies, &cc. ib.	ly 263
Alediuretic 385	Bones that make the Tarfus 280
Ale antiscorbutic ib.	Blood, why of a red colour 284
A's Mifs, cafe and cure, daugh-	Body, how nourished 285
ter of a respectable Surgeon of	Blood, how much supposed to be
Wolverhampton 191	in the body 386
Argeilogy, what 275	Bile, how much supposed to be in
Articulation, what 277	the body 286
Apophysis, what 278	Bile, how canses the Jaundice ib.
Aithina and Dropfy 272	Bilious vomitings 426
Anodyne Liniment. See Liniment	Breathing, difficult in children 440
B	Burn's 472
Bilious vomiting and fever. See	Blood, how passed out of the arte-
A's cafe	ries into the veins 289
Bilious and choleric perfons fhould	Brain, weight and bigness 290
abitain from milk 87	Balfam anodyne, for pains, &c.
Bile or gall, too much an excre-	378
tion, deltroys the making of	Balfam Tar, a pectoral fbid.
chyle,	Bolus alexiterial, for fevers, 379
	Palm

Page	Page
Bolus of Caffor, for brain and	Confumption, water against it 430
nerves . 379	Cholic, tincture for it 435
Bolus diaphoretic, to provoke	Cholic, julep for 433
- (weat 380	Cordin, Godfrey's
Bolus with Mercury, a purge 381	Clyfter, common 439 ibid.
Bolus ditto ibid.	Clyfter, purging ibid.
Relus pectoral 331	Chigres, Well-India complaint
Bolus with Rhubarb and Calomet	442
ibid.	Coughs, West Indies
Bolus with treacle ibid.	Cholera Morbits . Aca
C	Coftivenels in the West-Indies 462
Conception when it takes place s	D D Company
Choler, what	Drowned perfons, expedients for
Confumptive patients to fuck wo-	their recovery 54
men 95.	Drowned perfons, very feldom
Convultions of the flomach, its	have much water in their flo-
çaufe 109	machs 56
Cordial draught for weak conflitu-	Drowned people to be bled, and
tions 123	Why 59
Copper-plate explained 336	Drowned persons, why an electrical
Cancers Cancer, extirpated without cutting	Drowned perfore, method of offer-
Cancer, exurpated without cutting	ing rewards to encourage persons
Curdled milk of the mother gripes	
children 362	Difeafes, that terminate in four
Children, eruptions upon their ikin	
365	Distherefor when
Children, ricketty 366	Decoction white, to abforb acids in
Changing fides in bed, ufeful in	the fromach 386
barrenneis 240	Decoction, anti-hectic 387
Cartilage, what 275	Decoction, aftringent ibid.
Carpus, what 280	Decoction, of Burdock ibid.
Cerebellum, what	Decoction, of Logwood 388
Cataplaim, emollient 383	Decoction, common ibid.
Cataplaim, suppurating ibid.	Decoction, diuretic ibid.
Cataplasm, Treacle ibid.	Decoction, of Barley 189
Cataplasm, camphorate and Trea-	Decection, vulnerary ibid.
cle . 384	
Collyrium, for the eyes 385	
Collyrium, of allum 386	
Confection, ftrengthening ibid.	CANCELL CONTROL OF CON
Elytter, starch 397	
Clyster, Anodyne ibid	
Clyster, astringent ibid	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Clyfter, domestic ibid	
Clyfter, emollient	Draught to carry dec. 414
Clyfter, fortid ibid	Droofs mine for in
Clyfter, purging ibid	
Clyfter, Turpentine ibid	Diametic do
Catarrhe, colds, &c. decoction fo	Destrofe a minture frais 43
shom 41	6 Daffela alivin
Coughs, a mixture for them + ibid	Dronfer a drink for
Cholic, or pains in the flomach an	
bowels, tincture for it 41	2 dies
with the state of the south and the	Drop

tens of the second second second	Page	Pa
Dropfy, West-Indies	453	the inhabitants of the West
		dia islands. See Wett-Indies.
Ather, described to be mor	e lub-	nG T
tle than air, and excee	dingly	Generation, parts of 20
more elaftic	27	Green-Sickings 181
Epiphysis of a bone, what	378	Gleet fienele, cause of insufficiency
Epigastric region, what	883	in the male 243
Epiglottis; what	284	Gripes, in children 361
Eye, how many humours co	mpof-	Glands, the difference between the
ed of, and how fituated	. 289	conglobate and conglomerate
Electuary; anti-dylentric	389	287
Electuary, with Rhubarb	390	Gargarifm, aftringent 401
Electuary, balfamic	ibid.	Gargarilm, common 402
Electuary, for the piles	391	Gargarifm; emmollieat bid.
Electuary, lenitive	ibid.	Gleets, and weaknesses in both
Electuary, for the Stone	398	fexes 471
Electuary, for mortification	8 392	Gleets, direction for it ibid.
Electuary, ftrengthening	ibid.	Goulard, to make it. 435
Electuary, for fluxes	393	Gout, gravel, and diabetes in the
Emultion, common	396	West-Indies 457
Emulfion, Arabic	ibid.	Guinea-worm 470
Expression. Millepedes	100	Service of the Ballion of the Service of
Egs of infects, taken in	at the	Head, the description of it
mouth, produces worms	116	Head, the parts within it described
Egg-fiells, prepared	418	
Emetic draught	418	Hearing, accounted for
Eye-water,	429	Hooping cough 370
Elixir; of bark, with fal am		Heart, communicates life and mo-
20	433	
E'ectuary, paralytic	437	Hypochondria, what
Elephantialis, of the West-		Hypogattric region ibid.
Eschiantiade of the train	465	Heart, why a pulfation 281
Evil-joint, do.	ibid.	Hanger and thirff; why 286
Evil-joint, do.		Hearing, what
Feeling, fense of	to	Hair, what it is, and its figure
Fever bilious. See Bilious		
보기를 즐겁게 하는 사람들은 얼마나 하는 것이 없어 살아서 아니는 아니는 사람들이 되었다.		Hyfleric'water
Furor Uterinus	100	Heart, wonderful accounts of it
Plane Albus for White	192	by the Ancients
Fluor Albus, or Whites	197	Heart and arteries, motion of them
Fotus, anodyne	ibid.	depends upon the spiritous, elas-
Fomentation, aromatic		tic, and expansive substance 44
Fomentation, threngthening	tion of	Hippocrates disapproves of milk to
Fluids and Humours, defini		persons who have loft a quanti-
thein form difes	100	
Fluids increasing, form difea	of the	Hymoure for great
Formulæ; or, Difpensatory	of the	Humours, too great 114 Hysteric disease 161
Royal Hospital of Edinbui		Head dull, and thoughts confused
Fibre, what	276	
Fungus fleft, to extirpate	359	Uninghandein mbre
Formulæ, for family use	420	Hypechondria, what
Fever powders	ibid.	Hytteric remedies 187
Fevers, Welt-Indies	445	Head-ach, Ward's effence for it 424
Fluxes, West-Indies	447	Head-ach, another 435
Fluor-albus, or the Whit	STATE OF STA	Heart-burn, in the West-Indies 461
	459	To the College of the
Formulæ, for diseases incid	ent to	In man God ended his work
* 2	25	Infants

JULIAN K KK LLL L LLLLLLL LLL LO

Ballents difeafer o 35	Page
Jewille virgins were careful of thei	c Lohoch, common 411
wirginity # 2	Lohoch, pettoral 10id.
Imagination, where feated	Lungs decaying, decoction for is
Inteffines, or guts, number an	
names 98	Lax, or diarrhæ in the West-India
Infusion, anti-scorbutio 40	45
Infusion, cephalic ibid	Leproly, in the West-Indies 464
Infution, Linfeed 40	
Infusion, pectoral ibid	
Injection, ballamic ibid	
Injection, mercurial	s celled others
Julap, ammoniacum	
Julap, anti-hylteric ibid	COLOR OF THE COLOR
Julap, cordial 40	
<ul> <li>— CONTROL MARKET CONTROL CONTROL</li></ul>	
Julap, diuretic ibid	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
Julap, hydragogue sbid	
Julap, Musk	・ 関係のようなのである。 では、これでは、 では、 では、 では、 では、 では、 では、 では、
Julap, faline ibid	
Julap; with Squille ibid	
Julap, binding 40	
Jaundice, milk for it 42	The second secon
Jaundice, ale for it ibid	· 医克里特氏 1、2006年 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10 10.10
Jaundice, another ale 42	The second secon
Janndice, drink for it 43	프로마 ( - ) 프로그램 ( - ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 ( ) 10 (
Injection, for ulcers of the wom	Mille do not agree with all conflito.
43	
Itch, West-Indies 44	Milk of women, affes and mares 70
K	Milk of women, most natural 71
King David, cherished by laying	Milk-diet, Dr. Cheyne's fenti-
with a young girl	s ments 7
Kindneys, within the nutrites 1	The contract of the contract o
King's evil, water for it 43	o dileafes ibid
offer, where effectively the Brery Latte	Milk and vegetable diet has the ad-
	yantage of animal food
Liver, a principal member	
Lympha, of the pancress and in	
testines, creates the jaundice,	Milk of nurles, cautions concern
too much of it be driven int	
Legs and thighs of women wit	
	. Wills when accoulated in the da
Loofenes in young children 36	
Lungs, divided in five portions it	
Longing, of pregnant women 34	
Ligament, what	
Linea alba, what	
Lymphs, what 28	(图750 Pro )
Laryny, what a	4 what
Liquid Landanum, how to make	it Mind, the affections violent de
43	o prave the brain ibid
Liniment, anodyne ibid	. Menses, irregularities of, particu-
Liniment (Hamorrhoidal) for th	
Piles	
Lohoch, balfamic	r Qqq Menfes
	The state of the s

67			
14_	ifes, the indisposition atten-	d_	O taling Pigl
			· De la Contraction de la cont
	ig their coming down, pain	16,	
. &	C not be an in the second	45	Os Hyoides, what it is 288
Mor	maly courses, bad quality	of	Os Hyoides, the use of it ibid.
4	nem ibi	de la	Os Pubis, what ibid.
Man parameter	イスタンプラング インスター (1992年) 1992年	SEC. 25.575	Offa innominata, what ibid,
	nies leave comen, about wh	lat	
ti	me of life	51	Offeology, what 275
M	化分离子 计记录 医多种 化多次多位电影 化双氯甲烷 医皮肤 化二氯甲基甲烷 医电影 化多次元 医多数性 医毒素	ee	Ointment, emollient 419
		3:00	Ointment, mercurial ibid.
	ypochondriac.		。1985年中国的政治的研究中国的特别的100万元的100万元的100万元的100万元的100万元的100万元的100万元的100万元的100万元的100万元的
Mol		65	The state of the s
Mol	le, remedies for	67	Ointment, tar joid.
Mid		Ω-	Olitment, fulphur ibid.
			Ointment, tufty ibid.
1940		94	THE RESIDENCE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF TH
My	ology, what	75	Ointment, tutty, with comphire
Mul		76	told.
Met		80	Ointment, for vermin in mildren's
1.30	Control of the contro	PACIFIES.	heads 438
		81 7	binot district
Mu	icles, how many in the body a	82	Service and the service of the servi
Mu	fcles, of the abdomen or be	llv	Pig, learned
1 1 3 3		id.	Phlegm, what
34:0	一次推進技術的でありますが、一個などのである。	RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF THE P	Polfe, quick and frequent ought
ATII	lentery 2	83	rune, quick and frequent segue
Mil	k, how produced	87	not to be confounded with each
Me	at and drink, an acrimo		other 36
		35 S. U. S. S.	Pulse, vehement
		09	Pulfes, reduced to three heads 41
	tion, over much of the bod	y .	Pures, reduced to three ments 4
W	hat	10	Pulle, moderate, conftant, and
Mei	nfee, or monthly courfee in	re-	equal 45
			Pulse, quick and vehement, indi-
		39	cates a fever ibid.
Mei		38	The Colonia Co
Mai	ids, who never had their cour	fes	Pulle, intermittent, prelages of
		54.	death . 46
Mai	THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE OWNER.	SHEET TO SELECT	Pulse, more vehement in men than
		98	
Mei	n, incapable to propagate 2	43	
Mil		109	Pulse, changed by exercise, ali-
Mil		id.	ments, &c. 47
MI	b of	但因不是为什么	Pulfe, what effential to fevers 48
4,411	lk of women, caution	80	Pulle frequent, frength of the
- 22	of weeks the analysis of the		The second secon
Ner	ves, are the instruments to t	he	heart equal to it 49
A SECTION		26	Pulfe, Chinese method of examin-
N	The state of the s		ing it
0.5	ves, principal instruments	or	Butte felt the way mant albane is in
16	enfation	27	Pulse felt in any part where it is
Ner	vous disorders from infanc	cy.	not usually felt, it denotes in-
	ncurable	73	flammation, &c. 52
	ries milk, what kind agr	/3.	Puffe, changed by medicines 53
		STATE OF THE PARTY	Phlegm and falts, locked up in the
	eft with the child	80	thiegh and laits, tookes up and the
Nui	ries, when with child, th	nat	habit .73
		81	Palfy dead, cured by a milk and
Not	bleman's heir af law, preferv		feed-diet 77
	bichian s helf at law, prefer	eu	Plurely, painful and dangerous,
D	y laying between two nurf	es,	
H	n the flower of their age, a	nd	cure for it 79
fi	ucking their breaks	96	Pathological aitiology, what 104
Nor			Plethora, how increased in the
Min	9,016,831,148	06	
TAIC	te, is made from urine	19	
Ner		81	
Nai	is, on the fingers and toes a	90	Pregnant women hould not be
Ner	rve, what	1	paffionate 246
Nes	Asiation Control	10	Para-
Live	Stalopia 1	75	

PP

Paracenteffis, or lap, often fatal	in Piles, ale for them 417
dropfy	75 Powder, for a fcald-head 418
Paify, and other nervous con	m. Plaister, blistering
Phillips Plisters of Pi	
Phillips, Elizabeth, of Birmin	Pills, for the feurvy, &c ibid.
ham, cured of a cancer, withouting	
	47 Relaxation of the womb 216 84 Ribs, how many 279
	84 Ribs, how many 279 93 Reins and kidneys 28
	Rheumatic pains, tineture for
	93 them 429
Plaister, wax	
Plaitter; common ibi	
Plaitter, defensive ibi	
Plaister, bliftering	95 Ruptures
Plaister, gum ibi	d. 8
Plaister, mercurial ibi	
Plaister, Sope	d. it enters the body in the wamb
Plaister, stomach	
Plaifte , suppurating ibi	d. fenfes Introd. 6
Pregnant ladies, hould modera	te Seeing, described Introd. 7
Paracentella, or tan, for the dro	p- Speech, communicates to others
Peracenteffie, or tap, for the dro	Introd 10
	Senfes, disputes concerning them
	Introd. 11
Pills, chalybeat ibi	
Pills, do. 4	
Pills purging, ecphratic ibi	di Introd. 1
Pills, gum ibi	d. Spleen, a woman born without
Pills mercurial lanative	Introd. 17
Pills, pacific ibi	
Pills, pectoral ibi	
	15 Sir Isaac Newton's opinion of the
Pills, fcillitic ibi	
Potion, lethontriptic ibi	[2075] [1] [2] [2] [2] [2] [2] [2] [2] [2] [2] [2
Powder, contrayerva ibi	
Powder, aromatic ibi	
Powder, teftaceous, with wax ibi	d. Singing, laughing, coughing, and
Powder, against worms, See worm	n- founds in general
powder	Sarcology, what 275
Powder, teffaceous compound 41	
Powders, for fevers. See fevers	
Powder and julap for children 42	
Powder, sweating 42 Powder for fits ihis	Scull, compound fractures,&c. 280
Powder for fits ihis	
Powder, for childrens difeafes i	
	Coice mates Constantin
Powder, for fore throat ibid	
Powder, for fevers ibic	
Powder, for the bite of a mad do	g Secret venery, its bad effects 123
ibio	f. Smith, Dr. his method of curing
Powder, for do. 42	3 the hooping-cough 371
Powder, for the fcurvy ibio	
The second secon	

\$ 100 mg

1

The Resident of Page	at last article of the different Page
Speen, woman found without it so	Urine, a superfluity of it preduces
Spicen, woman found without it 17 !	un uenchable thirft
Bymphysis, what is a series	Urine voided from different parts .
Spirity of Lavender 412	elter, all porter in the second
Suppositories 118	Uterine injection 123
Saffine arematic fpirit bid.	Urine, incontinency of it, and
Syrup, of Marth-mallows 418	fometimes a difficulty in making
Solution for the whites and venereal	it, when with-child
complaints As 4	Urine, to promote. See Draught
Sweating draught 436	for it
Stomach, pain in it, W. Ind. 460	Ulus and Radius, what
Territoria	Ulcers, on the ancies of the ne-
Talte, and office of the tongue o	groes 473
Team, their number 179	Umbilical region, what
Thorax, what	NAME OF THE PARTY
Tympanum, or drum of the ear 188	Winds, act upon our bodies 107
Talewater 377	Waking, over-much, confumes the
Tongue, carnous member 9	fpirits
Tendon, of a dog wounded, flew-	Weak nelles contracted before mar-
ed no pain	eringe to library with the tax
Thrush in the mouth of children	Women, who never had their
363	monthly courses
Tendon, what,	Women, why fickly and barren 155.
Theriaca, or Venice treacle 418	Women, irregular in ther month-
Tincture, of Canthurides ibid.	ly purgations, are, with great
Tincture, facred 419	difficulty to the physician re-
Troches, white isid.	moved 159
Inclure of bark with mercury 425	Women, having other difeafes dur-
Throat fore, decoction for it 427	women with child, woorders at-
Tincture of Sena, compound 435	
Tetanus, caused from the dry	tending them
belly-ach 452	Water, for the cholic 375
Throat, fore, in the W. Indies 456	Water, bysteric ibid.
Tabula Posologica, or the exact	Water for the plague, to fweat ibid.
doles of each remedy, as ordered	Water, for fore eyes ibid.
by the royal college, to be made	Water, of tar 377
ufe of 474	Water, of horse radishes for the
	gravel ibid.
Venereal complaints, cure for them	Worms, voided from the bladder so
78	Womb, in virgina
Venery, fecret, what	Wounds upon the nerves 29
Vapours, in women 164	Whey, its qualities
Vomiting, when pregnant 247	Whey, Galen's opinion of it 90
Venereal disorder, while pregnant,	Who, its properties mentioned by Benedictus Salvaticus 92
the cure 164	by Benedictus Salvations 93
Venereal, or scorbutic complaints	Womb and Fundament
during pregnancy, the cure	Worm-powder 117
without the least danger ibid.	Whey Vinegar ibid.
Veins, what	Whey, plague ibide
Venæ lacteæ, what 283	White drink
Vision, or fight \$89	West IndiaFormula for diseases 44.2
Vena faphæna, which is it 290	Worms, West-Indies 443
Vertebræ, how divided 279	
Yomiting, in the West-Indies 455	Yaws, of the negroes 464



